

CREEDS,
CONFESSIONS,
AND
CATECHISMS

The Apostles' Creed

I believe in God the Father Almighty,
Maker of heaven and earth.

I believe in Jesus Christ, his only begotten Son, our Lord;
who was conceived by the Holy Spirit, born of the virgin Mary;
suffered under Pontius Pilate;
was crucified, dead, and buried;
he descended into hell;¹
the third day he rose again from the dead;
he ascended into heaven,
and sits at the right hand of God the Father Almighty;
from there he shall come to judge the living and the dead.

I believe in the Holy Spirit;
the holy catholic² church;
the communion of saints;
the forgiveness of sins;
the resurrection of the body;
and the life everlasting. Amen.

1 See Heidelberg Catechism, Q&A 44; Canons of Dort, 2.4; Westminster Larger Catechism, Q&A 50.

2 “Catholic” means universal; that is, there is one church across all times, places, and peoples (Belgic Confession, art. 27; Heidelberg Catechism, Q&A 54; Westminster Confession of Faith, 25.2).

The Nicene Creed

I believe in one God, the Father Almighty,
Maker of heaven and earth, and of all things visible and invisible.

And in one Lord Jesus Christ, the only begotten Son of God,
begotten of the Father before all worlds;
God of God, Light of Light, very God of very God;
begotten, not made, being of one substance with the Father,
by whom all things were made.
Who, for us men and for our salvation,
came down from heaven
and was incarnate by the Holy Spirit of the virgin Mary,
and was made man;
and was crucified also for us under Pontius Pilate;
he suffered and was buried;
and the third day he rose again, according to the Scriptures;
and ascended into heaven, and sits on the right hand of the Father;
and he shall come again, with glory, to judge the living and the dead;
whose kingdom shall have no end.

And I believe in the Holy Spirit, the Lord and Giver of life;
who proceeds from the Father and the Son;
who with the Father and the Son together is worshipped and glorified;
who spoke by the prophets.
And I believe in one holy catholic¹ and apostolic church.
I acknowledge one baptism for the remission of sins;
and I look for the resurrection of the dead,
and the life of the world to come. Amen.

¹ “Catholic” means universal; that is, there is one church across all times, places, and peoples (Belgic Confession, art. 27; Heidelberg Catechism, Q&A 54; Westminster Confession of Faith, 25.2).

The Athanasian Creed

[1] Whoever desires to be saved should above all hold to the catholic¹ faith. [2] Anyone who does not keep it whole and unbroken will doubtless perish eternally.

[3] Now this is the catholic faith: that we worship one God in Trinity and the Trinity in unity, [4] neither confounding their persons nor dividing the essence. [5] For the person of the Father is a distinct person, the person of the Son is another, and that of the Holy Spirit still another. [6] But the divinity of the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit is one, the glory equal, the majesty coeternal. [7] Such as the Father is, such is the Son and such is the Holy Spirit. [8] The Father is uncreated, the Son is uncreated, the Holy Spirit is uncreated. [9] The Father is immeasurable, the Son is immeasurable, the Holy Spirit is immeasurable. [10] The Father is eternal, the Son is eternal, the Holy Spirit is eternal. [11] And yet there are not three eternal beings; there is but one eternal being. [12] So too there are not three uncreated or immeasurable beings; there is but one uncreated and immeasurable being. [13] Similarly, the Father is almighty, the Son is almighty, the Holy Spirit is almighty. [14] Yet there are not three almighty beings; there is but one almighty being. [15] Thus, the Father is God, the Son is God, the Holy Spirit is God. [16] Yet there are not three gods; there is but one God. [17] Thus, the Father is Lord, the Son is Lord, the Holy Spirit is Lord. [18] Yet there are not three lords; there is but one Lord. [19] Just as Christian truth compels us to confess each person individually as both God and Lord, [20] so catholic religion forbids us to say that there are three gods or lords. [21] The Father was neither made nor created nor begotten from anyone. [22] The Son was neither made nor created; he was begotten from the Father alone. [23] The Holy Spirit was neither made nor created nor begotten; he proceeds from the Father and the Son. [24] Accordingly, there is one Father, not three fathers; there is one Son, not three sons; there is one Holy Spirit, not three holy spirits. [25] None in this Trinity is before or after, none is greater or smaller; [26] in their entirety the three persons are coeternal and coequal with each other. [27] So in everything, as was said earlier, the unity in Trinity, and the Trinity in unity, is to be worshipped. [28] Anyone then who desires to be saved should think thus about the Trinity.

[29] But it is necessary for eternal salvation that one also believe in the incarnation of our Lord Jesus Christ faithfully. [30] Now this is the true faith: that we believe and confess that our Lord Jesus Christ, God's Son, is both God and man, equally. [31] He is God from the essence of the Father, begotten before time; and he is man from the essence of his mother, born in time; [32] completely God, completely man, with a rational soul and human flesh; [33] equal to the Father as regards divinity, less than the Father as regards

1 "Catholic" means universal; that is, there is one church across all times, places, and peoples (Belgic Confession, art. 27; Heidelberg Catechism, Q&A 54; Westminster Confession of Faith, 25.2).

humanity. [34] Although he is God and man, yet Christ is not two, but one. [35] He is one, however, not by his divinity being turned into flesh, but by God's taking humanity to himself. [36] He is one, certainly not by the blending of his essence, but by the unity of his person. [37] For just as one man is both rational soul and flesh, so too the one Christ is both God and man. [38] He suffered for our salvation; he descended to hell;² he arose from the dead on the third day; [39] he ascended to heaven; he is seated at the Father's right hand; [40] from there he will come to judge the living and the dead. [41] At his coming all people will arise bodily [42] and give an accounting of their own deeds. [43] Those who have done good will enter eternal life, and those who have done evil will enter eternal fire.

[44] This is the catholic faith: that one cannot be saved without believing it firmly and faithfully.

2 See Heidelberg Catechism, Q&A 44; Canons of Dort, 2.4; Westminster Larger Catechism, Q&A 50.

The Belgic Confession

ARTICLE 1 *The Only God*

We all believe in our hearts and confess with our mouths that there is a single and simple spiritual being, whom we call God—eternal, incomprehensible, invisible, unchangeable, infinite, almighty; completely wise, just, and good, and the overflowing source of all good.

ARTICLE 2 *The Means by Which We Know God*

We know him by two means:

First, by the creation, preservation, and government of the universe, since that universe is before our eyes like a beautiful book in which all creatures, great and small, are as letters to make us ponder the invisible things of God: his eternal power and his divinity, as the apostle Paul says in Romans 1:20.

All these things are enough to convict men and to leave them without excuse.

Second, he makes himself known to us more openly by his holy and divine Word, as much as we need in this life, for his glory and for the salvation of his own.

ARTICLE 3 *The Written Word of God*

We confess that this Word of God was not sent nor delivered by the will of men, but that holy men of God spoke, being moved by the Holy Spirit, as Peter says.¹

Afterwards our God—because of the special care he has for us and our salvation—commanded his servants, the prophets and apostles, to commit this revealed Word to writing. He himself wrote with his own finger the two tables of the law.

Therefore we call such writings holy and divine Scriptures.

¹ 2 Pet. 1:21.

ARTICLE 4 *The Canonical Books*

We include in the Holy Scripture the two volumes of the Old and New Testaments. They are canonical books with which there can be no quarrel at all.

In the church of God the list is as follows:

In the Old Testament,
the five books of Moses: Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, Deuteronomy;
the books of Joshua, Judges, Ruth;
the two books of Samuel,
the two books of Kings,
the two books of Chronicles;
the books of Ezra, Nehemiah, Esther;
the book of Job,
the Psalms,
the three books of Solomon: Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, the Song of Songs;
the five books of the four major prophets: Isaiah, Jeremiah, Lamentations, Ezekiel, Daniel;

This translation was adopted by the URCNA Synod 2016.

the books of the twelve minor prophets: Hosea, Joel, Amos, Obadiah, Jonah, Micah, Nahum, Habakkuk, Zephaniah, Haggai, Zechariah, Malachi.

In the New Testament,
the four Gospels: Matthew, Mark, Luke, John;
the Acts of the Apostles;
the thirteen letters of Paul: to the Romans; the two letters to the Corinthians; to the Galatians, Ephesians, Philippians, Colossians; the two letters to the Thessalonians; the two letters to Timothy; to Titus, Philemon;
the letter to the Hebrews;
the seven letters of the other apostles: one of James; two of Peter; three of John; one of Jude;
and the Revelation of the Apostle John.

ARTICLE 5

The Authority of Scripture

We receive all these books and these only as holy and canonical, for the regulating, founding, and establishing of our faith.

And we believe without a doubt all things contained in them—not so much because the church receives and approves them as such but above all because the Holy Spirit testifies in our hearts that they are from God, and also because they prove themselves to be from God. For even the blind themselves are able to see that the things predicted in them do happen.

ARTICLE 6

The Difference between Canonical and Apocryphal Books

We distinguish between these holy books and the apocryphal ones, which are:

the third and fourth books of Esdras;
the books of Tobit, Judith, Wisdom, Jesus Sirach, Baruch;
what was added to the Story of Esther;
the Song of the Three Children in the Furnace;
the Story of Susannah;
the Story of Bel and the Dragon;
the Prayer of Manasseh;
and the two books of Maccabees.

The church may certainly read these books and learn from them as far as they agree with the canonical books. But they do not have such power and virtue that one could confirm from their testimony any point of faith or of the Christian religion. Much less can they detract from the authority of the other holy books.

ARTICLE 7

The Sufficiency of Scripture

We believe that this Holy Scripture contains the will of God completely and that everything one must believe to be saved is sufficiently taught in it.

For since the entire manner of service which God requires of us is described in it at great length, no one—even an apostle or an angel from heaven, as Paul says²—ought to teach other than what the Holy Scriptures have already taught us.

For since it is forbidden to add to or subtract from the Word of God,³ this plainly demonstrates that the teaching is perfect and complete in all respects.

Therefore we must not consider human writings—no matter how holy their authors may have been—equal to the divine writings; nor may we put custom, nor the majority, nor age, nor the passage of time or persons, nor councils, decrees, or official decisions above the truth of God, for truth is above everything else.

For all human beings are liars by nature and more vain than vanity itself.

Therefore we reject with all our hearts everything that does not agree with this infallible rule, as we are taught to do by the apostles when they say, “Test the spirits to see if they are of God,”² and also, “If anyone comes to you and does not bring this teaching, do not receive him into your house.”³

² Gal. 1:8. ³ Deut. 12:32; Rev. 22:18–19.

⁴ 1 John 4:1. ⁵ 2 John 10.

ARTICLE 8 *The Trinity*

In keeping with this truth and Word of God we believe in one God, who is one single essence, in whom there are three persons, really, truly, and eternally distinct according to their incommunicable properties—namely, Father, Son, and Holy Spirit.

The Father is the cause, origin, and source of all things, visible as well as invisible.

The Son is the Word, the Wisdom, and the image of the Father.

The Holy Spirit is the eternal power and might, proceeding from the Father and the Son.

Nevertheless, this distinction does not divide God into three, since Scripture teaches us that the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit each has his own subsistence distinguished by characteristics—yet in such a way that these three persons are only one God.

It is evident then that the Father is not the Son and that the Son is not the Father, and that likewise the Holy Spirit is neither the Father nor the Son.

Nevertheless, these persons, thus distinct, are neither divided nor fused or mixed together. For the Father did not take on flesh, nor did the Spirit, but only the Son.

The Father was never without his Son, nor without his Holy Spirit, since all these

are equal from eternity, in one and the same essence.

There is neither a first nor a last, for all three are one in truth and power, in goodness and mercy.

ARTICLE 9 *The Scriptural Witness on the Trinity*

All these things we know from the testimonies of Holy Scripture as well as from the effects of the persons, especially from those we feel within ourselves.

The testimonies of the Holy Scriptures, which teach us to believe in this Holy Trinity, are written in many places of the Old Testament, which need not be enumerated but only chosen with discretion.

In the book of Genesis God says, “Let us make man in our image, according to our likeness.” So “God created man in his own image”—indeed, “male and female he created them.”⁶ “Behold, man has become like one of us.”⁷

It appears from this that there is a plurality of persons within the Deity, when he says, “Let us make man in our image”—and afterwards he indicates the unity when he says, “God created.”

It is true that he does not say here how many persons there are—but what is somewhat obscure to us in the Old Testament is very clear in the New.

For when our Lord was baptized in the Jordan, the voice of the Father was heard saying, “This is my dear Son”;⁸ the Son was seen in the water; and the Holy Spirit appeared in the form of a dove.

So, in the baptism of all believers this form was prescribed by Christ: “Baptize all people in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit.”⁹

In the Gospel according to Luke the angel Gabriel says to Mary, the mother of our Lord: “The Holy Spirit will come upon you, and the power of the Most High will

overshadow you; and therefore that holy one to be born of you shall be called the Son of God.”¹⁰

And in another place it says: “The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the fellowship of the Holy Spirit be with you.”¹¹

“There are three who bear witness in heaven—the Father, the Word, and the Holy Spirit—and these three are one.”¹²

In all these passages we are fully taught that there are three persons in the one and only divine essence. And although this doctrine surpasses human understanding, we nevertheless believe it now, through the Word, waiting to know and enjoy it fully in heaven.

Furthermore, we must note the particular works and activities of these three persons in relation to us. The Father is called our Creator, by reason of his power. The Son is our Savior and Redeemer, by his blood. The Holy Spirit is our Sanctifier, by his living in our hearts.

This doctrine of the holy Trinity has always been maintained in the true church, from the time of the apostles until the present, against Jews, Muslims, and certain false Christians and heretics, such as Marcion, Mani, Praxeas, Sabellius, Paul of Samosata, Arius, and others like them, who were rightly condemned by the holy fathers.

And so, in this matter we willingly accept the three ecumenical creeds—the Apostles’, Nicene, and Athanasian—as well as what the ancient fathers decided in agreement with them.

⁶ Gen. 1:26–27. ⁷ Gen. 3:22. ⁸ Matt. 3:17.

⁹ Matt. 28:19. ¹⁰ Luke 1:35. ¹¹ 2 Cor. 13:14.

¹² 1 John 5:7 (KJV).

ARTICLE 10

The Deity of Christ

We believe that Jesus Christ, according to

his divine nature, is the only Son of God—eternally begotten, not made nor created, for then he would be a creature.

He is one in essence with the Father; coeternal; the exact image of the person of the Father and the “reflection of his glory,”¹³ being in all things like him.

He is the Son of God not only from the time he assumed our nature but from all eternity, as the following testimonies teach us when they are taken together.

Moses says that God “created the world”;¹⁴ and John says that “all things were created by the Word,”¹⁵ which he calls God. The letter to the Hebrews says that “God made the world by his Son.”¹⁶ Paul says that “God created all things by Jesus Christ.”¹⁷

And so it must follow that he who is called God, the Word, the Son, and Jesus Christ already existed when all things were created by him. Therefore the prophet Micah says that his origin is “from ancient times, from eternity.”¹⁸ And Hebrews says that he has “neither beginning of days nor end of life.”¹⁹

So then, he is the true eternal God, the Almighty, whom we invoke, worship, and serve.

¹³ Col. 1:15; Heb. 1:3. ¹⁴ Gen. 1:1. ¹⁵ John 1:3.

¹⁶ Heb. 1:2. ¹⁷ Col. 1:16. ¹⁸ Mic. 5:2.

¹⁹ Heb. 7:3.

ARTICLE 11

The Deity of the Holy Spirit

We believe and confess also that the Holy Spirit proceeds eternally from the Father and the Son—neither made, nor created, nor begotten, but only proceeding from the two of them. In regard to order, he is the third person of the Trinity—of one and the same essence, and majesty, and glory, with the Father and the Son.

He is true and eternal God, as the Holy Scriptures teach us.

ARTICLE 12

The Creation of All Things

We believe that the Father created heaven and earth and all other creatures from nothing, when it seemed good to him, by his Word—that is to say, by his Son.

He has given all creatures their being, form, and appearance, and their various functions for serving their Creator.

Even now he also sustains and governs them all, according to his eternal providence, and by his infinite power, that they may serve man, in order that man may serve God.

He has also created the angels good, that they might be his messengers and serve his elect.

Some of them have fallen from the excellence in which God created them into eternal perdition; and the others have persisted and remained in their original state, by the grace of God. The devils and evil spirits are so corrupt that they are enemies of God and of everything good. They lie in wait for the church and every member of it like thieves, with all their power, to destroy and spoil everything by their deceptions.

So then, by their own wickedness they are condemned to everlasting damnation, daily awaiting their torments.

For that reason we detest the error of the Sadducees, who deny that there are spirits and angels, and also the error of the Manicheans, who say that the devils originated by themselves, being evil by nature, without having been corrupted.

ARTICLE 13

The Doctrine of God's Providence

We believe that this good God, after he created all things, did not abandon them to chance or fortune but leads and governs them according to his holy will, in such a way that nothing happens in this world without his orderly arrangement.

Yet God is not the author of, nor can he be charged with, the sin that occurs. For his power and goodness are so great and incomprehensible that he arranges and does his work very well and justly even when the devils and wicked men act unjustly.

We do not wish to inquire with undue curiosity into what he does that surpasses human understanding and is beyond our ability to comprehend. But in all humility and reverence we adore the just judgments of God, which are hidden from us, being content to be Christ's disciples, so as to learn only what he shows us in his Word, without going beyond those limits.

This doctrine gives us unspeakable comfort since it teaches us that nothing can happen to us by chance but only by the arrangement of our gracious heavenly Father. He watches over us with fatherly care, keeping all creatures under his control, so that not one of the hairs on our heads (for they are all numbered) nor even a little bird can fall to the ground²⁰ without the will of our Father.

In this thought we rest, knowing that he holds in check the devils and all our enemies, who cannot hurt us without his permission and will.

For that reason we reject the damnable error of the Epicureans, who say that God involves himself in nothing and leaves everything to chance.

²⁰ Matt. 10:29–30.

ARTICLE 14

The Creation and Fall of Man

We believe that God created man from the dust of the earth and made and formed him in his image and likeness—good, just, and holy; able by his own will to conform in all things to the will of God.

But when he was in honor he did not understand it²¹ and did not recognize his excellence. But he subjected himself

willingly to sin and consequently to death and the curse, lending his ear to the word of the devil.

For he transgressed the commandment of life, which he had received, and by his sin he separated himself from God, who was his true life, having corrupted his entire nature.

So he made himself guilty and subject to physical and spiritual death, having become wicked, perverse, and corrupt in all his ways. He lost all his excellent gifts which he had received from God, and he retained none of them except for small traces which are enough to make him inexcusable.

Moreover, all the light in us is turned to darkness, as the Scripture teaches us: “The light shone in the darkness, and the darkness did not receive it.”²² Here John calls men “darkness.”

Therefore we reject everything taught to the contrary concerning man’s free will, since man is nothing but the slave of sin and cannot do a thing unless it is “given him from heaven.”²³

For who can boast of being able to do anything good by himself, since Christ says, “No one can come to me unless my Father who sent me draws him”?²⁴

Who can glory in his own will when he understands that “the mind of the flesh is enmity against God”?²⁵ Who can speak of his own knowledge in view of the fact that “the natural man does not understand the things of the Spirit of God”?²⁶ In short, who can produce a single thought, since he knows that we are “not able to think a thing” about ourselves, by ourselves, but that “our ability is from God”?²⁷

And therefore, what the apostle says ought rightly to stand fixed and firm: “God works within us both to will and to do according to his good pleasure.”²⁸

For there is no understanding nor will conforming to God’s understanding and

will apart from Christ’s work, as he teaches us when he says, “Without me you can do nothing.”²⁹

²¹ Ps. 49:20. ²² John 1:5. ²³ John 3:27.

²⁴ John 6:44. ²⁵ Rom. 8:7. ²⁶ 1 Cor. 2:14.

²⁷ 2 Cor. 3:5. ²⁸ Phil. 2:13. ²⁹ John 15:5.

ARTICLE 15

The Doctrine of Original Sin

We believe that by the disobedience of Adam original sin has been spread through the whole human race.³⁰

It is a corruption of all nature—an inherited depravity which even infects small infants in their mother’s womb, and the root which produces in man every sort of sin. It is therefore so vile and enormous in God’s sight that it is enough to condemn the human race, and it is not abolished or wholly uprooted even by baptism, seeing that sin constantly boils forth as though from a contaminated spring.

Nevertheless, it is not imputed to God’s children for their condemnation but is forgiven by his grace and mercy—not to put them to sleep but so that the awareness of this corruption might often make believers groan as they long to be set free from the “body of this death.”³¹

Therefore we reject the error of the Pelagians who say that this sin is nothing else than a matter of imitation.

³⁰ Rom. 5:12–13. ³¹ Rom. 7:24.

ARTICLE 16

The Doctrine of Election

We believe that—all Adam’s descendants having thus fallen into perdition and ruin by the sin of the first man—God showed himself to be as he is: merciful and just.

He is merciful in withdrawing and saving from this perdition those whom he, in his eternal and unchangeable counsel, has elected and chosen in Jesus Christ our Lord

by his pure goodness, without any consideration of their works.

He is just in leaving the others in their ruin and fall into which they plunged themselves.

ARTICLE 17

The Recovery of Fallen Man

We believe that our good God, by his marvelous wisdom and goodness, seeing that man had plunged himself in this manner into both physical and spiritual death and made himself completely miserable, set out to find him, though man, trembling all over, was fleeing from him.

And he comforted him, promising to give him his Son, “born of a woman,”³² to crush the head of the serpent,³³ and to make him blessed.

³² Gal. 4:4. ³³ Gen. 3:15.

ARTICLE 18

The Incarnation

So then we confess that God fulfilled the promise which he had made to the early fathers by the mouth of his holy prophets when he sent his only and eternal Son into the world at the time set by him.

The Son took the “form of a servant” and was made in the “likeness of man,”³⁴ truly assuming a real human nature, with all its weaknesses, except for sin; being conceived in the womb of the blessed virgin Mary by the power of the Holy Spirit, without male participation.

And he not only assumed human nature as far as the body is concerned but also a real human soul, in order that he might be a real human being. For since the soul had been lost as well as the body he had to assume them both to save them both together.

Therefore we confess, against the heresy of the Anabaptists who deny that Christ assumed human flesh from his mother,

that he “shared the very flesh and blood of children”;³⁵ that he is “fruit of the loins of David” according to the flesh;³⁶ “born of the seed of David” according to the flesh;³⁷ “fruit of the womb of the virgin Mary”;³⁸ “born of a woman”;³⁹ “the seed of David”;⁴⁰ “a shoot from the root of Jesse”;⁴¹ “the offspring of Judah”;⁴² having descended from the Jews according to the flesh; “from the seed of Abraham”—for he “assumed Abraham’s seed” and was “made like his brothers except for sin.”⁴³

In this way he is truly our Immanuel—that is: “God with us.”⁴⁴

³⁴ Phil. 2:7. ³⁵ Heb. 2:14. ³⁶ Acts 2:30.

³⁷ Rom. 1:3. ³⁸ Luke 1:42. ³⁹ Gal. 4:4.

⁴⁰ 2 Tim. 2:8. ⁴¹ Rom. 15:12. ⁴² Heb. 7:14.

⁴³ Heb. 2:17; 4:15. ⁴⁴ Matt. 1:23.

ARTICLE 19

The Two Natures of Christ

We believe that by being thus conceived the person of the Son has been inseparably united and joined together with human nature, in such a way that there are not two Sons of God, nor two persons, but two natures united in a single person, with each nature retaining its own distinct properties.

Thus his divine nature has always remained uncreated, “without beginning of days or end of life,”⁴⁵ filling heaven and earth.

His human nature has not lost its properties but continues to have those of a creature—it has a beginning of days; it is of a finite nature and retains all that belongs to a real body. And even though he, by his resurrection, gave it immortality, that nonetheless did not change the reality of his human nature; for our salvation and resurrection depend also on the reality of his body.

But these two natures are so united together in one person that they are not even separated by his death.

So then, what he committed to his

Father when he died was a real human spirit which left his body. But meanwhile his divine nature remained united with his human nature even when he was lying in the grave; and his deity never ceased to be in him, just as it was in him when he was a little child, though for a while it did not show itself as such.

These are the reasons why we confess him to be true God and true man—true God in order to conquer death by his power, and true man that he might die for us in the weakness of his flesh.

⁴⁵ Heb. 7:3.

ARTICLE 20

The Justice and Mercy of God in Christ

We believe that God—who is perfectly merciful and also very just—sent his Son to assume the nature in which the disobedience had been committed, in order to bear in it the punishment of sin by his most bitter passion and death.

So God made known his justice toward his Son, who was charged with our sin, and he poured out his goodness and mercy on us, who are guilty and worthy of damnation, giving to us his Son to die, by a most perfect love, and raising him to life for our justification, in order that by him we might have immortality and eternal life.

ARTICLE 21

The Atonement

We believe that Jesus Christ is a high priest forever according to the order of Melchizedek—made such by an oath—and that he presented himself in our name before his Father, to appease his wrath with full satisfaction by offering himself on the tree of the cross and pouring out his precious blood for the cleansing of our sins, as the prophets had predicted.

For it is written that “the chastisement

of our peace” was placed on the Son of God and that “we are healed by his wounds.” He was “led to death as a lamb”; he was “numbered among sinners”⁴⁶ and condemned as a criminal by Pontius Pilate, though Pilate had declared that he was innocent.

So he paid back what he had not stolen,⁴⁷ and he suffered—the “just for the unjust,”⁴⁸ in both his body and his soul—in such a way that when he sensed the horrible punishment required by our sins his sweat became like “big drops of blood falling on the ground.”⁴⁹ He cried, “My God, my God, why have you abandoned me?”⁵⁰

And he endured all this for the forgiveness of our sins.

Therefore we rightly say with Paul that we “know nothing but Jesus and him crucified”;⁵¹ we consider all things as “dung for the excellence of the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.”⁵² We find all comforts in his wounds and have no need to seek or invent any other means to reconcile ourselves with God than this one and only sacrifice, once made, which renders believers perfect forever.

This is also why the angel of God called him Jesus—that is, “Savior”—because he would save his people from their sins.⁵³

⁴⁶ Isa. 53:4–12. ⁴⁷ Ps. 69:4. ⁴⁸ 1 Pet. 3:18.

⁴⁹ Luke 22:44. ⁵⁰ Matt. 27:46. ⁵¹ 1 Cor. 2:2.

⁵² Phil. 3:8. ⁵³ Matt. 1:21.

ARTICLE 22

The Righteousness of Faith

We believe that for us to acquire the true knowledge of this great mystery the Holy Spirit kindles in our hearts a true faith that embraces Jesus Christ, with all his merits, and makes him its own, and no longer looks for anything apart from him.

For it must necessarily follow that either all that is required for our salvation is not in Christ or, if all is in him, then he who

has Christ by faith has his salvation entire-ly.

Therefore, to say that Christ is not enough but that something else is needed as well is a most enormous blasphemy against God—for it then would follow that Jesus Christ is only half a Savior. And therefore we justly say with Paul that we are justified “by faith alone” or by faith “apart from works.”⁵⁴

However, we do not mean, properly speaking, that it is faith itself that justifies us—for faith is only the instrument by which we embrace Christ, our righteousness.

But Jesus Christ is our righteousness, crediting to us all his merits and all the holy works he has done for us and in our place. And faith is the instrument that keeps us in communion with him and with all his benefits.

When those benefits are made ours they are more than enough to absolve us of our sins.

⁵⁴ Rom. 3:28.

ARTICLE 23

The Justification of Sinners

We believe that our blessedness lies in the forgiveness of our sins because of Jesus Christ, and that in it our righteousness before God is contained, as David and Paul teach us when they declare that man blessed to whom God grants righteousness apart from works.⁵⁵

And the same apostle says that we are justified “freely” or “by grace” through redemption in Jesus Christ.⁵⁶ And therefore we cling to this foundation, which is firm forever, giving all glory to God, humbling ourselves, and recognizing ourselves as we are; not claiming a thing for ourselves or our merits and leaning and resting only on the obedience of Christ crucified, which is ours when we believe in him.

That is enough to cover all our sins and to make us confident, freeing the conscience from the fear, dread, and terror of God’s approach, without doing what our first father, Adam, did, who trembled as he tried to cover himself with fig leaves.

In fact, if we had to appear before God relying—no matter how little—on ourselves or some other creature, then, alas, we would be swallowed up.

Therefore everyone must say with David: “Lord, do not enter into judgment with your servants, for before you no living person shall be justified.”⁵⁷

⁵⁵ Ps. 32:1; Rom. 4:6. ⁵⁶ Rom. 3:24. ⁵⁷ Ps. 143:2.

ARTICLE 24

The Sanctification of Sinners

We believe that this true faith, produced in man by the hearing of God’s Word and by the work of the Holy Spirit, regenerates him and makes him a “new man,”⁵⁸ causing him to live the “new life”⁵⁹ and freeing him from the slavery of sin.

Therefore, far from making people cold toward living in a pious and holy way, this justifying faith, quite to the contrary, so works within them that apart from it they will never do a thing out of love for God but only out of love for themselves and fear of being condemned.

So then, it is impossible for this holy faith to be unfruitful in a human being, seeing that we do not speak of an empty faith but of what Scripture calls “faith working through love,”⁶⁰ which leads a man to do of himself the works that God has commanded in his Word.

These works, proceeding from the good root of faith, are good and acceptable to God, since they are all sanctified by his grace.

Yet they do not count toward our justification—for by faith in Christ we are justified, even before we do good works.

Otherwise they could not be good, any more than the fruit of a tree could be good if the tree is not good in the first place.

So then, we do good works, but not for merit—for what would we merit? Rather, we are indebted to God for the good works we do, and not he to us, since it is he who “works in us both to will and do according to his good pleasure”⁶¹—thus keeping in mind what is written: “When you have done all that is commanded you, then you shall say, ‘We are unworthy servants; we have done what it was our duty to do.’”⁶² Yet we do not wish to deny that God rewards good works—but it is by his grace that he crowns his gifts.

Moreover, although we do good works we do not base our salvation on them; for we cannot do any work that is not defiled by our flesh and also worthy of punishment. And even if we could point to one, memory of a single sin is enough for God to reject that work.

So we would always be in doubt, tossed back and forth without any certainty, and our poor consciences would be tormented constantly if they did not rest on the merit of the suffering and death of our Savior.

⁵⁸ 2 Cor. 5:17. ⁵⁹ Rom. 6:4. ⁶⁰ Gal. 5:6.

⁶¹ Phil. 2:13. ⁶² Luke 17:10.

ARTICLE 25

The Fulfillment of the Law

We believe that the ceremonies and symbols of the law have ended with the coming of Christ, and that all foreshadowings have come to an end, so that the use of them ought to be abolished among Christians. Yet the truth and substance of these things remain for us in Jesus Christ, in whom they have been fulfilled.

Nevertheless, we continue to use the witnesses drawn from the law and prophets to confirm us in the gospel and to regulate

our lives with full integrity for the glory of God, according to his will.

ARTICLE 26

The Intercession of Christ

We believe that we have no access to God except through the one and only Mediator and Intercessor: Jesus Christ the Righteous.⁶³

He therefore was made man, uniting together the divine and human natures, so that we human beings might have access to the divine Majesty. Otherwise we would have no access.

But this Mediator, whom the Father has appointed between himself and us, ought not terrify us by his greatness, so that we have to look for another one, according to our fancy. For neither in heaven nor among the creatures on earth is there anyone who loves us more than Jesus Christ does. Although he was “in the form of God,” he nevertheless “emptied himself,” taking the form of “a man” and “a servant” for us;⁶⁴ and he made himself “completely like his brothers.”⁶⁵

Suppose we had to find another intercessor. Who would love us more than he who gave his life for us, even though “we were his enemies”?⁶⁶ And suppose we had to find one who has prestige and power. Who has as much of these as he who is seated “at the right hand of the Father,”⁶⁷ and who has all power “in heaven and on earth”?⁶⁸ And who will be heard more readily than God’s own dearly beloved Son?

So then, sheer unbelief has led to the practice of dishonoring the saints, instead of honoring them. That was something the saints never did nor asked for, but which in keeping with their duty, as appears from their writings, they consistently refused.

We should not plead here that we are unworthy—for it is not a question of

offering our prayers on the basis of our own dignity but only on the basis of the excellence and dignity of Jesus Christ, whose righteousness is ours by faith.

Since the apostle for good reason wants us to get rid of this foolish fear—or rather, this unbelief—he says to us that Jesus Christ was “made like his brothers in all things,” that he might be a high priest who is merciful and faithful to purify the sins of the people.⁶⁹ For since he suffered, being tempted, he is also able to help those who are tempted.⁷⁰

And further, to encourage us more to approach him he says, “Since we have a high priest, Jesus the Son of God, who has entered into heaven, we maintain our confession. For we do not have a high priest who is unable to have compassion for our weaknesses, but one who was tempted in all things, just as we are, except for sin. Let us go then with confidence to the throne of grace that we may obtain mercy and find grace, in order to be helped.”⁷¹ The same apostle says that we “have liberty to enter into the holy place by the blood of Jesus. Let us go, then, in the assurance of faith...”⁷²

Likewise, “Christ’s priesthood is forever. By this he is able to save completely those who draw near to God through him who always lives to intercede for them.”⁷³

What more do we need? For Christ himself declares: “I am the way, the truth, and the life; no one comes to my Father but by me.”⁷⁴ Why should we seek another intercessor?

Since it has pleased God to give us his Son as our Intercessor, let us not leave him for another—or rather seek, without ever finding. For when God gave him to us he knew well that we were sinners.

Therefore, in following the command of Christ we call on the heavenly Father through Christ, our only Mediator, as we are taught by the Lord’s Prayer, being as-

sured that we shall obtain all we ask of the Father in his name.

⁶³ 1 John 2:1. ⁶⁴ Phil. 2:6–8. ⁶⁵ Heb. 2:17.

⁶⁶ Rom. 5:10. ⁶⁷ Rom. 8:34; Heb. 1:3.

⁶⁸ Matt. 28:18. ⁶⁹ Heb. 2:17. ⁷⁰ Heb. 2:18.

⁷¹ Heb. 4:14–16. ⁷² Heb. 10:19, 22.

⁷³ Heb. 7:24–25. ⁷⁴ John 14:6.

ARTICLE 27

The Holy Catholic Church

We believe and confess one single catholic or universal church—a holy congregation and gathering of true Christian believers, awaiting their entire salvation in Jesus Christ being washed by his blood, and sanctified and sealed by the Holy Spirit.

This church has existed from the beginning of the world and will last until the end, as appears from the fact that Christ is eternal King who cannot be without subjects.

And this holy church is preserved by God against the rage of the whole world, even though for a time it may appear very small in the eyes of men—as though it were snuffed out.

For example, during the very dangerous time of Ahab the Lord preserved for himself seven thousand men who did not bend their knees to Baal.⁷⁵

And so this holy church is not confined, bound, or limited to a certain place or certain persons. But it is spread and dispersed throughout the entire world, though still joined and united in heart and will, in one and the same Spirit, by the power of faith.

⁷⁵ 1 Kings 19:18.

ARTICLE 28

The Obligations of Church Members

We believe that since this holy assembly and congregation is the gathering of those who are saved and there is no salvation

apart from it, no one ought to withdraw from it, content to be by himself, regardless of his status or condition.

But all people are obliged to join and unite with it, keeping the unity of the church by submitting to its instruction and discipline, by bending their necks under the yoke of Jesus Christ, and by serving to build up one another, according to the gifts God has given them as members of each other in the same body.

And to preserve this unity more effectively, it is the duty of all believers, according to God's Word, to separate themselves from those who do not belong to the church, in order to join this assembly wherever God has established it, even if civil authorities and royal decrees forbid and death and physical punishment result.

And so, all who withdraw from the church or do not join it act contrary to God's ordinance.

ARTICLE 29

The Marks of the True Church

We believe that we ought to discern diligently and very carefully, by the Word of God, what is the true church—for all sects in the world today claim for themselves the name of "the church."

We are not speaking here of the company of hypocrites who are mixed among the good in the church and who nonetheless are not part of it, even though they are physically there. But we are speaking of distinguishing the body and fellowship of the true church from all sects that call themselves "the church."

The true church can be recognized if it has the following marks: the church engages in the pure preaching of the gospel; it makes use of the pure administration of the sacraments as Christ instituted them; it practices church discipline for correcting

faults.

In short, it governs itself according to the pure Word of God, rejecting all things contrary to it and holding Jesus Christ as the only Head. By these marks one can be assured of recognizing the true church—and no one ought to be separated from it.

As for those who are of the church, we can recognize them by the distinguishing marks of Christians: namely by faith, and by their fleeing from sin and pursuing righteousness, once they have received the one and only Savior, Jesus Christ. They love the true God and their neighbors, without turning to the right or left, and they crucify the flesh and its works.

Though great weakness remains in them, they fight against it by the Spirit all the days of their lives, appealing constantly to the blood, suffering, death, and obedience of the Lord Jesus, in whom they have forgiveness of their sins, through faith in him.

As for the false church, it assigns more authority to itself and its ordinances than to the Word of God; it does not want to subject itself to the yoke of Christ; it does not administer the sacraments as Christ commanded in his Word; it rather adds to them or subtracts from them as it pleases; it bases itself on men, more than on Jesus Christ; it persecutes those who live holy lives according to the Word of God and who rebuke it for its faults, greed, and idolatry.

These two churches are easy to recognize and thus to distinguish from each other.

ARTICLE 30

The Government of the Church

We believe that this true church ought to be governed according to the spiritual order that our Lord has taught us in his

Word. There should be ministers or pastors to preach the Word of God and administer the sacraments. There should also be elders and deacons, along with the pastors, to make up the council of the church.

By this means true religion is preserved; true doctrine is able to take its course; and evil men are corrected spiritually and held in check, so that also the poor and all the afflicted may be helped and comforted according to their need.

By this means everything will be done well and in good order in the church, when such men are elected who are faithful and are chosen according to the rule that Paul gave to Timothy.⁷⁶

⁷⁶ 1 Tim. 3.

Article 31

The Officers of the Church

We believe that ministers of the Word of God, elders, and deacons ought to be chosen to their offices by a legitimate election of the church, with prayer in the name of the Lord, and in good order, as the Word of God teaches.

So everyone must be careful not to push himself forward improperly, but he must wait for God's call, so that he may be assured of his calling and be certain and sure that he is chosen by the Lord.

As for the ministers of the Word, they all have the same power and authority, no matter where they may be, since they are all servants of Jesus Christ, the only universal bishop, and the only head of the church.

Moreover, to keep God's holy order from being violated or despised, we say that everyone ought, as much as possible, to hold the ministers of the Word and elders of the church in special esteem, because of the work they do, and be at peace with them, without grumbling, quarreling, or fighting.

Article 32

The Order and Discipline of the Church

We also believe that although it is useful and good for those who govern the churches to establish and set up a certain order among themselves for maintaining the body of the church, they ought always to guard against deviating from what Christ, our only Master, has ordained for us.

Therefore we reject all human innovations and all laws imposed on us, in our worship of God, which bind and force our consciences in any way.

So we accept only what is proper to maintain harmony and unity and to keep all in obedience to God.

To that end excommunication, with all it involves, according to the Word of God, is required.

ARTICLE 33

The Sacraments

We believe that our good God, mindful of our crudeness and weakness, has ordained sacraments for us to seal his promises in us, to pledge his good will and grace toward us, and also to nourish and sustain our faith.

He has added these to the Word of the gospel to represent better to our external senses both what he enables us to understand by his Word and what he does inwardly in our hearts, confirming in us the salvation he imparts to us.

For they are visible signs and seals of something internal and invisible, by means of which God works in us through the power of the Holy Spirit. So they are not empty and hollow signs to fool and deceive us, for their truth is Jesus Christ, without whom they would be nothing.

Moreover, we are satisfied with the number of sacraments that Christ our Master has ordained for us. There are only two: the sacrament of baptism and the Holy Supper of Jesus Christ.

ARTICLE 34

The Sacrament of Baptism

We believe and confess that Jesus Christ, in whom the law is fulfilled, has by his shed blood put an end to every other shedding of blood, which anyone might do or wish to do in order to atone or satisfy for sins.

Having abolished circumcision, which was done with blood, he established in its place the sacrament of baptism. By it we are received into God's church and set apart from all other people and alien religions, that we may be dedicated entirely to him, bearing his mark and sign. It also witnesses to us that he will be our God forever, since he is our gracious Father.

Therefore he has commanded that all those who belong to him be baptized with pure water "in the name of the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Spirit."⁷⁷ In this way he signifies to us that just as water washes away the dirt of the body when it is poured on us and also is seen on the body of the baptized when it is sprinkled on him, so too the blood of Christ does the same thing internally, in the soul, by the Holy Spirit. It washes and cleanses it from its sins and transforms us from being the children of wrath into the children of God.

This does not happen by the physical water but by the sprinkling of the precious blood of the Son of God, who is our Red Sea, through which we must pass to escape the tyranny of Pharaoh, who is the devil, and to enter the spiritual land of Canaan. So ministers, as far as their work is concerned, give us the sacrament and what is visible, but our Lord gives what the sacrament signifies—namely the invisible gifts and graces; washing, purifying, and cleansing our souls of all filth and unrighteousness; renewing our hearts and filling them with all comfort; giving us true assurance of his fatherly goodness; clothing us with the "new man" and stripping off the "old,"

with all its works.⁷⁸

For this reason we believe that anyone who aspires to reach eternal life ought to be baptized only once without ever repeating it—for we cannot be born twice. Yet this baptism is profitable not only when the water is on us and when we receive it but throughout our entire lives.

For that reason we detest the error of the Anabaptists who are not content with a single baptism once received and also condemn the baptism of the children of believers. We believe our children ought to be baptized and sealed with the sign of the covenant, as little children were circumcised in Israel on the basis of the same promises made to our children.

And truly, Christ has shed his blood no less for washing the little children of believers than he did for adults.

Therefore they ought to receive the sign and sacrament of what Christ has done for them, just as the Lord commanded in the law that by offering a lamb for them the sacrament of the suffering and death of Christ would be granted them shortly after their birth. This was the sacrament of Jesus Christ.

Furthermore, baptism does for our children what circumcision did for the Jewish people. That is why Paul calls baptism the "circumcision of Christ."⁷⁹

⁷⁷ Matt. 28:19. ⁷⁸ Col. 3:9–10. ⁷⁹ Col. 2:11.

ARTICLE 35

The Sacrament of the Lord's Supper

We believe and confess that our Savior Jesus Christ has ordained and instituted the sacrament of the Holy Supper to nourish and sustain those who are already born again and ingrafted into his family: his church.

Now those who are born again have two lives in them. The one is physical and temporal—they have it from the moment

of their first birth, and it is common to all. The other is spiritual and heavenly, and is given them in their second birth; it comes through the Word of the gospel in the communion of the body of Christ; and this life is common to God's elect only.

Thus, to support the physical and earthly life God has prescribed for us an appropriate earthly and material bread, which is as common to all as life itself also is. But to maintain the spiritual and heavenly life that belongs to believers he has sent a living bread that came down from heaven: namely Jesus Christ, who nourishes and maintains the spiritual life of believers when eaten—that is, when appropriated and received spiritually by faith.

To represent to us this spiritual and heavenly bread Christ has instituted an earthly and visible bread as the sacrament of his body and wine as the sacrament of his blood. He did this to testify to us that just as truly as we take and hold the sacraments in our hands and eat and drink it in our mouths, by which our life is then sustained, so truly we receive into our souls, for our spiritual life, the true body and true blood of Christ, our only Savior. We receive these by faith, which is the hand and mouth of our souls.

Now it is certain that Jesus Christ did not prescribe his sacraments for us in vain, since he works in us all he represents by these holy signs, although the manner in which he does it goes beyond our understanding and is incomprehensible to us, just as the operation of God's Spirit is hidden and incomprehensible.

Yet we do not go wrong when we say that what is eaten is Christ's own natural body and what is drunk is his own blood—but the manner in which we eat it is not by the mouth but by the Spirit, through faith. In that way Jesus Christ remains always seated at the right hand of God the

Father in heaven—but he never refrains on that account to communicate himself to us through faith.

This banquet is a spiritual table at which Christ communicates himself to us with all his benefits. At that table he makes us enjoy himself as much as the merits of his suffering and death, as he nourishes, strengthens, and comforts our poor, desolate souls by the eating of his flesh, and relieves and renews them by the drinking of his blood.

Moreover, though the sacraments and the thing signified are joined together, not all receive both of them. The wicked person certainly takes the sacrament, to his condemnation, but does not receive the truth of the sacrament, just as Judas and Simon the Sorcerer both indeed received the sacrament, but not Christ, who was signified by it. He is communicated only to believers.

Finally, with humility and reverence we receive the holy sacrament in the gathering of God's people, as we engage together, with thanksgiving, in a holy remembrance of the death of Christ our Savior, and as we thus confess our faith and Christian religion. Therefore no one should come to this table without examining himself carefully, lest "by eating this bread and drinking this cup he eat and drink to his own judgment."⁸⁰

In short, by the use of this holy sacrament we are moved to a fervent love of God and our neighbors.

Therefore we reject as desecrations of the sacraments all the muddled ideas and damnable inventions that men have added and mixed in with them. And we say that we should be content with the procedure that Christ and the apostles have taught us and speak of these things as they have spoken of them.

⁸⁰ 1 Cor. 11:27.

ARTICLE 36

The Civil Government

We believe that because of the depravity of the human race our good God has ordained kings, princes, and civil officers. He wants the world to be governed by laws and policies so that human lawlessness may be restrained and that everything may be conducted in good order among human beings.

For that purpose he has placed the sword in the hands of the government, to punish evil people and protect the good.

And being called in this manner to contribute to the advancement of a society that is pleasing to God, the civil rulers have the task, subject to God's law, of removing every obstacle to the preaching of the gospel and to every aspect of divine worship.

They should do this while completely refraining from every tendency toward exercising absolute authority, and while functioning in the sphere entrusted to them, with the means belonging to them.

They should do it in order that the Word of God may have free course; the kingdom of Jesus Christ may make progress; and every anti-Christian power may be resisted.*

Moreover everyone, regardless of status, condition, or rank, must be subject to the government, and pay taxes, and hold its representatives in honor and respect, and obey them in all things that are not in conflict with God's Word, praying for them that the Lord may be willing to lead them in all their ways and that we may live a peaceful and quiet life in all piety and decency.

And on this matter we denounce the Anabaptists, other anarchists, and in general all those who want to reject the authorities and civil officers and to subvert justice by introducing common ownership of goods and corrupting the moral order that God has established among human beings.

* The preceding three paragraphs are a substitution for the original paragraph below, which various Reformed Synods have judged to be unbiblical:

And the government's task is not limited to caring or and watching over the public domain but extends also to upholding the sacred ministry, with a view to removing and destroying all idolatry and false worship of the Antichrist; to promoting the kingdom of Jesus Christ; and to furthering the preaching of the gospel everywhere; to the end that God may be honored and served by everyone, as he requires in his word.

ARTICLE 37

The Last Judgment

Finally, we believe, according to God's Word, that when the time appointed by the Lord is come (which is unknown to all creatures) and the number of the elect is complete, our Lord Jesus Christ will come from heaven, bodily and visibly, as he ascended, with great glory and majesty, to declare himself the judge of the living and the dead. He will burn this old world, in fire and flame, in order to cleanse it.

Then all human creatures will appear in person before that great judge—men, women, and children, who have lived from the beginning until the end of the world. They will be summoned there by the voice of the archangel and by the sound of the divine trumpet.⁸¹

For all those who died before that time will be raised from the earth, their spirits being joined and united with their own bodies in which they lived. And as for those who are still alive, they will not die like the others but will be changed "in the twinkling of an eye" from "corruptible to incorruptible."⁸²

Then "the books" (that is, the consciences) will be opened, and the dead will be judged according to the things they did

in the world,⁸³ whether good or evil. Indeed, all people will give account of all the idle words they have spoken,⁸⁴ which the world regards as only playing games. And then the secrets and hypocrisies of men will be publicly uncovered in the sight of all.

Therefore, with good reason the thought of this judgment is horrible and dreadful to wicked and evil people. But it is very pleasant and a great comfort to the righteous and elect, since their total redemption will then be accomplished. They will then receive the fruits of their labor and of the trouble they have suffered; their innocence will be openly recognized by all; and they will see the terrible vengeance that God will bring on the evil ones who tyrannized, oppressed, and tormented them in this world.

The evil ones will be convicted by the witness of their own consciences, and shall be made immortal—but only to be tor-

mented in the everlasting fire prepared for the devil and his angels.⁸⁵

In contrast, the faithful and elect will be crowned with glory and honor. The Son of God will “confess their names”⁸⁶ before God his Father and the holy and elect angels; all tears will be “wiped from their eyes”;⁸⁷ and their cause—at present condemned as heretical and evil by many judges and civil officers—will be acknowledged as the “cause of the Son of God.”

And as a gracious reward the Lord will make them possess a glory such as the heart of man could never imagine.

So we look forward to that great day with longing in order to enjoy fully the promises of God in Christ Jesus, our Lord.

⁸¹ 1 Thess. 4:16. ⁸² 1 Cor. 15:51–53.

⁸³ Rev. 20:12. ⁸⁴ Matt. 12:36. ⁸⁵ Matt. 25:14.

⁸⁶ Matt. 10:32. ⁸⁷ Rev. 7:17.

The Heidelberg Catechism

LORD'S DAY 1

1 Q. *What is your only comfort in life and in death?*

A. That I am not my own,¹ but belong—body and soul, in life and in death²—to my faithful Savior, Jesus Christ.³

He has fully paid for all my sins with his precious blood,⁴ and has delivered me from the tyranny of the devil.⁵ He also watches over me in such a way⁶ that not a hair can fall from my head without the will of my Father in heaven;⁷ in fact, all things must work together for my salvation.⁸

Because I belong to him, Christ, by his Holy Spirit, also assures me of eternal life⁹ and makes me wholeheartedly willing and ready from now on to live for him.¹⁰

¹ 1 Cor. 6:19–20. ² Rom. 14:7–9.

³ 1 Cor. 3:23; Titus 2:14. ⁴ 1 Pet.

1:18–19; 1 John 1:7–9; 2:2. ⁵ John 8:34–36; Heb. 2:14–15; 1 John

3:1–11. ⁶ John 6:39–40; 10:27–30; 2 Thess. 3:3; 1 Pet. 1:5. ⁷ Matt.

10:29–31; Luke 21:16–18. ⁸ Rom.

8:28. ⁹ Rom. 8:15–16; 2 Cor.

1:21–22; 5:5; Eph. 1:13–14. ¹⁰ Rom. 8:1–17.

2 Q. *How many things must you know to live and die in the joy of this comfort?*

A. Three: first, how great my sin and misery are;¹ second, how I am delivered from all my sins and misery;² third, how I am to thank God for such deliverance.³

¹ Rom. 3:9–10; 1 John 1:10. ² John 17:3; Acts 4:12; 10:43. ³ Matt. 5:16; Rom. 6:13; Eph. 5:8–10; 2 Tim. 2:15; 1 Pet. 2:9–10.

PART I: MISERY

LORD'S DAY 2

3 Q. *How do you come to know your misery?*

A. The law of God tells me.¹

¹ Rom. 3:20; 7:7–25.

4 Q. *What does God's law require of us?*

A. Christ teaches us this in summary in Matthew 22:37–40: “‘You shall love the Lord your God with all your heart and with all your soul and with all your mind, and

with all your strength.¹ This is the greatest and first commandment. And a second is like it: ‘You shall love your neighbor as yourself.’² On these two commandments hang all the law and the Prophets.”

¹ Deut. 6:5. ² Lev. 19:18.

5 Q. *Can you live up to all this perfectly?*

A. No.¹ I am inclined by nature to hate God and my neighbor.²

¹ Rom. 3:9–20, 23; 1 John 1:8, 10.

² Gen. 6:5; Jer. 17:9; Rom. 7:23–24; 8:7; Eph. 2:1–3; Titus 3:3.

LORD’S DAY 3

6 Q. *Did God create man so wicked and perverse?*

A. No. God created man good¹ and in his own image,² that is, in true righteousness and holiness,³ so that he might truly know God his creator,⁴ love him with all his heart, and live with God in eternal happiness, for his praise and glory.⁵

¹ Gen. 1:31. ² Gen. 1:26–27.

³ Eph. 4:24. ⁴ Col. 3:10. ⁵ Ps. 8.

7 Q. *Then where does man’s corrupt nature come from?*

A. From the fall and disobedience of our first parents, Adam and Eve, in Paradise.¹

This fall has so poisoned our nature² that we are all conceived and born in sin.³

¹ Gen. 3. ² Rom. 5:12, 18–19.

³ Ps. 51:5.

8 Q. *But are we so corrupt that we are totally unable to do any good and inclined toward all evil?*

A. Yes,¹ unless we are born again by the Spirit of God.²

¹ Gen. 6:5; 8:21; Job 14:4; Isa. 53:6.

² John 3:3–5.

LORD’S DAY 4

9 Q. *But doesn’t God do man an injustice by requiring in his law what man is unable to do?*

A. No, God created man with the ability to keep the law.¹ Man, however, at the instigation of the devil,² in willful disobedience,³ robbed himself and all his descendants of these gifts.⁴

¹ Gen. 1:31; Eph. 4:24. ² Gen. 3:13; John 8:44. ³ Gen. 3:6. ⁴ Rom. 5:12, 18, 19.

10 Q. *Will God permit such disobedience and rebellion to go unpunished?*

A. Certainly not. He is terribly angry with the sin we are born with as well as our actual sins. God will punish them by a just judgment both now and in eternity,¹ having declared: “Cursed is everyone who does not observe and obey all the things written in the book of the law.”²

¹ Ex. 34:7; Ps. 5:4–6; Nah. 1:2; Rom. 1:18; Eph. 5:6; Heb. 9:27. ² Gal. 3:10; Deut. 27:26.

11 Q. *But isn’t God also merciful?*

A. God is certainly merciful,¹ but he is also just.² His justice demands that sin, committed against his supreme majesty, be pun-

ished with the supreme penalty—eternal punishment of body and soul.³

¹ Ex. 34:6–7; Ps. 103:8–9. ² Ex. 34:7; Deut. 7:9–11; Ps. 5:4–6; Heb. 10:30–31. ³ Matt. 25:35–46.

PART II: DELIVERANCE

LORD'S DAY 5

12 Q. *According to God's righteous judgment we deserve punishment both now and in eternity: how then can we escape this punishment and return to God's favor?*

A. God requires that his justice be satisfied.¹ Therefore the claims of this justice must be paid in full, either by ourselves or by another.²

¹ Ex. 23:7; Rom. 2:1–11. ² Isa. 53:11; Rom. 8:3–4.

13 Q. *Can we make this payment ourselves?*

A. Certainly not. Actually, we increase our debt every day.¹

¹ Matt. 6:12; Rom. 2:4–5.

14 Q. *Can another creature—any at all—pay this debt for us?*

A. No. To begin with, God will not punish any other creature for what a human is guilty of.¹ Furthermore, no mere creature can bear the weight of God's eternal wrath against sin and deliver others from it.²

¹ Ezek. 18:4, 20; Heb. 2:14–18. ² Ps. 49:7–9; 130:3.

15 Q. *What kind of mediator and deliverer should we look for then?*

A. One who is a true¹ and righteous² man, yet more powerful than all

creatures, that is, one who is also true God.³

¹ Rom. 1:3; 1 Cor. 15:21; Heb. 2:17.

² Isa. 53:9; 2 Cor. 5:21; Heb. 7:26.

³ Isa. 7:14; 9:6; Jer. 23:6; John 1:1.

LORD'S DAY 6

16 Q. *Why must the mediator be a true and righteous man?*

A. Because God's justice requires that human nature, which has sinned, must pay for its sin;¹ but a sinner could never pay for others.²

¹ Rom. 5:12, 15; 1 Cor. 15:21; Heb. 2:14–16. ² Heb. 7:26–27; 1 Pet. 3:18.

17 Q. *Why must he also be true God?*

A. So that, by the power of his divinity, he might bear in his humanity the weight of God's wrath, and earn for us and restore to us righteousness and life.¹

¹ Isa. 53; John 3:16; 2 Cor. 5:21.

18 Q. *Then who is this mediator—true God and at the same time a true and righteous man?*

A. Our Lord Jesus Christ,¹ who was given to us for our complete deliverance and righteousness.²

¹ Matt. 1:21–23; Luke 2:11; 1 Tim. 2:5. ² 1 Cor. 1:30.

19 Q. *How do you come to know this?*

A. The holy gospel tells me. God himself began to reveal the gospel already in Paradise;¹ later, he proclaimed it by the holy patriarchs² and prophets³ and foreshadowed it by the sacrifices and other ceremonies of the law;⁴ and finally he fulfilled it through his own beloved Son.⁵

¹ Gen. 3:15. ² Gen. 22:18; 49:10.

³ Isa. 53; Jer. 23:5–6; Mic. 7:18–20; Acts 10:43; Heb. 1:1–2. ⁴ Lev. 1–7; John 5:46; Heb. 10:1–10. ⁵ Rom. 10:4; Gal. 4:4–5; Col. 2:17.

LORD’S DAY 7

20 Q. *Are all people then saved through Christ just as they were lost through Adam?*

A. No. Only those are saved who through true faith are grafted into Christ and accept all his benefits.¹

¹ Matt. 7:14; John 3:16, 18, 36; Rom. 11:16–21.

21 Q. *What is true faith?*

A. True faith is not only a sure knowledge by which I hold as true all that God has revealed to us in his Word;¹ it is also a wholehearted trust,² which the Holy Spirit works in me³ by the gospel,⁴ that God has freely granted, not only to others but to me also,⁵ forgiveness of sins, eternal righteousness, and salvation.⁶

These gifts are purely of grace, only because of Christ’s merit.⁷

¹ John 17:3, 17; Heb. 11:1–3; James 2:19. ² Rom. 4:18–21; 5:1; 10:10;

Heb. 4:14–16. ³ Matt. 16:15–17; John 3:5; Acts 16:14. ⁴ Rom. 1:16; 10:17; 1 Cor. 1:21. ⁵ Gal. 2:20. ⁶ Rom. 1:17; Heb. 10:10. ⁷ Rom. 3:21–26; Gal. 2:16; Eph. 2:8–10.

22 Q. *What then must a Christian believe?*

A. All that is promised us in the gospel,¹ a summary of which is taught us in the articles of our catholic and undoubted Christian faith.

¹ Matt. 28:18–20; John 20:30–31.

23 Q. *What are these articles?*

A. I believe in God, the Father Almighty, Creator of heaven and earth.

I believe in Jesus Christ, his only begotten Son, our Lord, who was conceived by the Holy Spirit, born of the virgin Mary; suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead, and buried; he descended into hell; the third day he rose again from the dead; he ascended to heaven, and sits at the right hand of God the Father Almighty; from there he will come to judge the living and the dead.

I believe in the Holy Spirit; the holy catholic church; the communion of saints; the forgiveness of sins; the resurrection of the body; and the life everlasting. Amen.

LORD’S DAY 8

24 Q. *How are these articles divided?*

A. Into three parts: God the Father and our creation; God the Son and our deliverance; and God the Holy Spirit and our sanctification.

25 Q. *Since there is only one divine being, why do you speak of three: Father, Son, and Holy Spirit?*

A. Because that is how God has revealed himself in his Word: these three distinct persons are one, true, eternal God.

¹ Deut. 6:4; 1 Cor. 8:4, 6. ² Matt. 3:16–17; 28:18–19; Luke 4:18 (Isa. 61:1); John 14:26; 15:26; 2 Cor. 13:14; Gal. 4:6; Tit. 3:5–6.

LORD’S DAY 9

26 Q. *What do you believe when you say, “I believe in God, the Father Almighty, Creator of heaven and earth”?*

A. That the eternal Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who out of nothing created heaven and earth and everything in them,¹ who still upholds and rules them by his eternal counsel and providence,² is my God and Father for the sake of Christ his Son.³

I trust God so much that I do not doubt he will provide whatever I need for body and soul,⁴ and will turn to my good whatever adversity he sends upon me in this vale of tears.⁵

He is able to do this because he is almighty God;⁶ he desires to do this because he is a faithful Father.⁷

¹ Gen. 1–2; Ex. 20:11; Ps. 33:6; Isa. 44:24; Acts 4:24; 14:15. ² Ps. 104; Matt. 6:30; 10:29; Eph. 1:11. ³ John 1:12–13; Rom. 8:15–16. ⁴ Ps. 55:22; Matt. 6:25–26; Luke 12:22–31. ⁵ Rom. 8:28. ⁶ Gen. 18:14; Rom. 8:31–39. ⁷ Matt. 7:9–11.

LORD’S DAY 10

27 Q. *What do you understand by the providence of God?*

A. Providence is the almighty and ever-present power of God¹ by which God upholds, as with his hand, heaven and earth and all creatures,² and so rules them that leaf and blade, rain and drought, fruitful and lean years, food and drink, health and sickness, prosperity and poverty³—all things, in fact, come to us not by chance⁴ but by his fatherly hand.⁵

¹ Jer. 23:23–24; Acts 17:24–28.

² Heb. 1:3. ³ Jer. 5:24; Acts 14:15–17; John 9:3; Prov. 22:2.

⁴ Prov. 16:33. ⁵ Matt. 10:29.

28 Q. *How does the knowledge of God’s creation and providence help us?*

A. We can be patient in adversity,¹ thankful in prosperity,² and for the future we can have good confidence in our faithful God and Father that no creature will separate us from his love.³ For all creatures are so completely in his hand that without his will they can neither move nor be moved.⁴

¹ Job 1:21–22; James 1:3. ² Deut.

8:10; 1 Thess. 5:18. ³ Ps. 55:22;

Rom. 5:3–5; 8:38–39. ⁴ Job 1:12;

2:6; Prov. 21:1; Acts 17:24–28.

LORD’S DAY 11

29 Q. *Why is the Son of God called “Jesus,” meaning “savior”?*

A. Because he saves us from our sins;¹ and because salvation is not to be sought or found in anyone else.²

¹ Matt. 1:21; Heb. 7:25. ² Isa. 43:11; John 15:5; Acts 4:11–12; 1 Tim. 2:5.

30 Q. *Do those who look for their salvation and security in saints, in themselves, or elsewhere really believe in the only savior Jesus?*

A. No. Although they boast of being his, by their actions they deny the only savior, Jesus.¹ Either Jesus is not a perfect savior, or those who in true faith accept this savior have in him all they need for their salvation.²

¹ 1 Cor. 1:12–13; Gal. 5:4. ² Col. 1:19–20; 2:10; 1 John 1:7.

LORD’S DAY 12

31 Q. *Why is he called “Christ,” meaning “anointed”?*

A. Because he has been ordained by God the Father and has been anointed with the Holy Spirit¹ to be our chief prophet and teacher² who fully reveals to us the secret counsel and will of God concerning our deliverance;³ our only high priest⁴ who has delivered us by the one sacrifice of his body;⁵ and who continually intercedes for us before the Father;⁶ and our eternal king⁷ who governs us by his Word and Spirit, and who guards us and keeps us in the deliverance he has won for us.⁸

¹ Luke 3:21–22; 4:14–19 (Isa. 61:1); Heb. 1:9 (Ps. 45:7). ² Acts 3:22 (Deut. 18:15). ³ John 1:18; 15:15.

⁴ Heb. 7:17 (Ps. 110:4). ⁵ Heb. 9:12; 10:11–14. ⁶ Rom. 8:34; Heb. 9:24.

⁷ Matt. 21:5 (Zech. 9:9). ⁸ Matt. 28:18–20; John 10:28; Rev. 12:10–11.

32 Q. *But why are you called a Christian?*

A. Because by faith I am a member of Christ¹ and so I share in his anointing.²

I am anointed to confess his name,³ to present myself to him as a living sacrifice of thanks,⁴ to strive with a free conscience against sin and the devil in this life,⁵ and afterward to reign with Christ over all creation for eternity.⁶

¹ 1 Cor. 12:12–27. ² Acts 2:17 (Joel 2:28); 1 John 2:27. ³ Matt. 10:32; Rom. 10:9–10; Heb. 13:15. ⁴ Rom. 12:1; 1 Pet. 2:5, 9. ⁵ Gal. 5:16–17; Eph. 6:11; 1 Tim. 1:18–19. ⁶ Matt. 25:34; 2 Tim. 2:12.

LORD’S DAY 13

33 Q. *Why is he called God’s “only begotten Son” when we also are God’s children?*

A. Because Christ alone is the eternal, natural Son of God.¹ We, however, are adopted children of God—adopted by grace for the sake of Christ.²

¹ John 1:1–3, 14, 18; Heb. 1. ² John 1:12; Rom. 8:14–17; Eph. 1:5–6.

34 Q. *Why do you call him “our Lord”?*

A. Because—not with gold or silver, but with his precious blood¹—he has delivered and purchased us body and soul from sin and from the tyranny of the devil,² to be his very own.³

¹ 1 Pet. 1:18–19. ² Col. 1:13–14; Heb. 2:14–15. ³ 1 Cor. 6:20; 1 Tim. 2:5–6.

LORD'S DAY 14

35 Q. *What does it mean that he “was conceived by the Holy Spirit, born of the virgin Mary”?*

A. That the eternal Son of God, who is and remains true and eternal God,¹ took to himself, through the working of the Holy Spirit,² from the flesh and blood of the virgin Mary,³ a true human nature so that he might also become David's true descendant,⁴ like his brothers in all things⁵ except for sin.⁶

¹ John 1:1; 10:30–36; Acts 13:33 (Ps. 2:7); Col. 1:15–17; 1 John 5:20.

² Luke 1:35. ³ Matt. 1:18–23; John 1:14; Gal. 4:4; Heb. 2:14. ⁴ 2 Sam. 7:12–16; Ps. 132:11; Matt. 1:1; Rom. 1:3. ⁵ Phil. 2:7; Heb. 2:17. ⁶ Heb. 4:15; 7:26–27.

36 Q. *How does the holy conception and birth of Christ benefit you?*

A. He is our mediator¹ and, in God's sight, he covers with his innocence and perfect holiness my sin, in which I was conceived.²

¹ 1 Tim. 2:5–6; Heb. 9:13–15.

² Rom. 8:3–4; 2 Cor. 5:21; Gal. 4:4–5; 1 Pet. 1:18–19.

LORD'S DAY 15

37 Q. *What do you understand by the word “suffered”?*

A. That during his whole life on earth, but especially at the end, Christ sustained in body and soul the wrath of God against the sin of the whole human race.¹

This he did in order that, by his suffering as the only atoning sacrifice² he might deliver us, body

and soul, from eternal condemnation,³ and gain for us God's grace, righteousness, and eternal life.⁴

¹ Isa. 53; 1 Pet. 2:24; 3:18. ² Rom. 3:25; Heb. 10:14; 1 John 2:2; 4:10.

³ Rom. 8:1–4; Gal. 3:13. ⁴ John 3:16; Rom. 3:24–26.

38 Q. *Why did he suffer “under Pontius Pilate” as judge?*

A. So that he, though innocent, might be condemned by an earthly judge,¹ and so free us from the severe judgment of God that was to fall on us.²

¹ Luke 23:13–24; John 19:4, 12–16.

² Isa. 53:4–5; 2 Cor. 5:21; Gal. 3:13.

39 Q. *Is it significant that he was “crucified” instead of dying some other way?*

A. Yes. By this death I am convinced that he shouldered the curse which lay on me since death by crucifixion was cursed by God.¹

¹ Gal. 3:10–13 (Deut. 21:23).

LORD'S DAY 16

40 Q. *Why did Christ have to suffer death?*

A. Because God's justice and truth require it:¹ nothing else could pay for our sins except the death of the Son of God.²

¹ Gen. 2:17. ² Rom. 8:3–4; Phil. 2:8; Heb. 2:9.

41 Q. *Why was he “buried”?*

A. His burial testifies that he really died.¹

¹ Isa. 53:9; John 19:38–42; Acts 13:29; 1 Cor. 15:3–4.

42 Q. *Since Christ has died for us, why do we still have to die?*

A. Our death is not a payment for our sins,¹ but only a dying to sins and an entering into eternal life.²

¹ Ps. 49:7. ² John 5:24; Phil. 1:21–23; 1 Thess. 5:9–10.

43 Q. *What further benefit do we receive from Christ's sacrifice and death on the cross?*

A. By his power our old man is crucified, put to death, and buried with him,¹ so that the evil desires of the flesh may no longer rule us,² but that instead we may offer ourselves as a sacrifice of thanksgiving to him.³

¹ Rom. 6:5–11; Col. 2:11–12.
² Rom. 6:12–14. ³ Rom. 12:1; Eph. 5:1–2.

44 Q. *Why does the creed add, "He descended into hell"?*

A. To assure me during attacks of deepest dread and temptation that Christ my Lord, by suffering unspeakable anguish, pain, and terror of soul, on the cross but also earlier, has delivered me from hellish anguish and torment.¹

¹ Isa. 53; Matt. 26:36–46; 27:45–46; Luke 22:44; Heb. 5:7–10.

LORD'S DAY 17

45 Q. *How does Christ's resurrection benefit us?*

A. First, by his resurrection he has overcome death, so that he might make us share in the righteousness he obtained for us by his death.¹

Second, by his power we too are already raised to a new life.²

Third, Christ's resurrection is a sure pledge to us of our blessed resurrection.³

¹ Rom. 4:25; 1 Cor. 15:16–20; 1 Pet. 1:3–5. ² Rom. 6:5–11; Eph. 2:4–6; Col. 3:1–4. ³ Rom. 8:11; 1 Cor. 15:12–23; Phil. 3:20–21.

LORD'S DAY 18

46 Q. *What do you mean by saying, "He ascended to heaven"?*

A. That Christ, while his disciples watched, was taken up from the earth into heaven¹ and remains there on our behalf² until he comes again to judge the living and the dead.³

¹ Luke 24:50–51; Acts 1:9–11.
² Rom. 8:34; Eph. 4:8–10; Heb. 7:23–25; 9:24. ³ Acts 1:11.

47 Q. *But isn't Christ with us until the end of the world as he promised us?*

A. Christ is true man and true God. In his human nature Christ is not now on earth;² but in his divinity, majesty, grace, and Spirit he is never absent from us.³

¹ Matt. 28:20. ² Acts 1:9–11; 3:19–21. ³ Matt. 28:18–20; John 14:16–19.

48 Q. *If his humanity is not present wherever his divinity is, then aren't the two natures of Christ separated from each other?*

A. Certainly not. Since divinity is not limited and is present everywhere,¹ it is evident that Christ's divinity is surely beyond the bounds of the humanity that has been taken on, but at the same time his divinity is in and re-

mains personally united to his humanity.²

¹ Jer. 23:23–24; Acts 7:48–49 (Isa. 66:1). ² John 1:14; 3:13; Col. 2:9.

49 Q. *How does Christ's ascension to heaven benefit us?*

A. First, he is our advocate in heaven in the presence of his Father.¹

Second, we have our own flesh in heaven as a sure pledge that Christ our head will also take us, his members, up to himself.²

Third, he sends his Spirit to us on earth as a corresponding pledge.³ By the Spirit's power we seek not earthly things but the things above, where Christ is, sitting at God's right hand.⁴

¹ Rom. 8:34; 1 John 2:1. ² John 14:2; 17:24; Eph. 2:4–6. ³ John 14:16; 2 Cor. 1:21–22; 5:5. ⁴ Col. 3:1–4.

LORD'S DAY 19

50 Q. *Why the next words: "and sits at the right hand of God"?*

A. Christ ascended to heaven, there to show that he is head of his church,¹ the one through whom the Father governs all things.²

¹ Eph. 1:20–23; Col. 1:18. ² Matt. 28:18; John 5:22–23.

51 Q. *How does this glory of Christ our head benefit us?*

A. First, through his Holy Spirit he pours out gifts from heaven upon us his members.¹

Second, by his power he defends us and preserves us from all enemies.²

¹ Acts 2:33; Eph. 4:7–12. ² Ps. 110:1–2; John 10:27–30; Rev. 19:11–16.

52 Q. *How does Christ's return "to judge the living and the dead" comfort you?*

A. In all distress and persecution, with uplifted head, I confidently await the very judge who has already offered himself to the judgment of God in my place and removed the whole curse from me.¹ Christ will cast all his enemies and mine into everlasting condemnation, but will take me and all his chosen ones to himself into the joy and glory of heaven.²

¹ Luke 21:28; Rom. 8:22–25; Phil. 3:20–21; Tit. 2:13–14. ² Matt. 25:31–46; 2 Thess. 1:6–10.

LORD'S DAY 20

53 Q. *What do you believe concerning "the Holy Spirit"?*

A. First, that the Spirit, with the Father and the Son, is eternal God.¹

Second, that he is given also to me,² so that, through true faith, he makes me share in Christ and all his benefits,³ comforts me,⁴ and will remain with me forever.⁵

¹ Gen. 1:1–2; Matt. 28:19; Acts 5:3–4. ² 1 Cor. 6:19; 2 Cor. 1:21–22; Gal. 4:6. ³ Gal. 3:14. ⁴ John 15:26; Acts 9:31. ⁵ John 14:16–17; 1 Pet. 4:14.

LORD'S DAY 21

54 Q. *What do you believe concerning "the holy catholic church"?*

A. I believe that the Son of God through his Spirit and Word,¹ out of the entire human race,² from the beginning of the world to its end,³ gathers, protects, and preserves for himself a community chosen for eternal life⁴ and united in true faith.⁵ And of this community I am⁶ and always will be⁷ a living member.

¹ John 10:14–16; Acts 20:28; Rom. 10:14–17; Col. 1:18. ² Gen. 26:3b–4; Rev. 5:9. ³ Isa. 59:21; 1 Cor. 11:26. ⁴ Matt. 16:18; John 10:28–30; Rom. 8:28–30; Eph. 1:3–14. ⁵ Acts 2:42–47; Eph. 4:1–6. ⁶ 1 John 3:14, 19–21. ⁷ John 10:27–28; 1 Cor. 1:4–9; 1 Pet. 1:3–5.

55 Q. What do you understand by “the communion of saints”?

A. First, that believers one and all, as members of Christ the Lord, have communion with him and share in all his treasures and gifts.¹

Second, that each member should consider it a duty to use these gifts readily and joyfully for the service and enrichment of the other members.²

¹ Rom. 8:32; 1 Cor. 6:17; 12:4–7, 12–13; 1 John 1:3. ² Rom. 12:4–8; 1 Cor. 12:20–27; 13:1–7; Phil. 2:4–8.

56 Q. What do you believe concerning “the forgiveness of sins”?

A. I believe that God, because of Christ’s satisfaction, will no longer remember any of my sins¹ or my sinful nature which I need to struggle against all my life.² Rather, by his grace God grants me the righteousness of Christ that I may never come into judgment.³

¹ Ps. 103:3–4, 10, 12; Mic. 7:18–19; 2 Cor. 5:18–21; 1 John 1:7; 2:2. ² Rom. 7:21–25. ³ John 3:17–18; Rom. 8:1–2.

LORD’S DAY 22

57 Q. How does “the resurrection of the body” comfort you?

A. Not only will my soul be taken immediately after this life to Christ its head,¹ but also my very flesh, raised by the power of Christ, will be reunited with my soul, and made like Christ’s glorious body.²

¹ Luke 23:43; Phil. 1:21–23. ² 1 Cor. 15:20, 42–46, 54; Phil. 3:21; 1 John 3:2.

58 Q. How does the article concerning “life everlasting” comfort you?

A. Even as I already now experience in my heart the beginning of eternal joy,¹ so after this life I will have perfect blessedness such as no eye has seen, no ear has heard, no heart has ever imagined: a blessedness in which to praise God eternally.²

¹ Rom. 14:17. ² John 17:3; 1 Cor. 2:9.

LORD’S DAY 23

59 Q. But how does it help you now that you believe all this?

A. That I am righteous in Christ before God and an heir to life everlasting.¹

¹ John 3:36; Rom. 1:17 (Hab. 2:4); Rom. 5:1–2.

60 Q. *How are you righteous before God?*

A. Only by true faith in Jesus Christ.¹

Even though my conscience accuses me of having grievously sinned against all God's commandments, of never having kept any of them,² and of still being inclined toward all evil,³ nevertheless, without any merit of my own,⁴ out of sheer grace,⁵ God grants and credits to me the perfect satisfaction, righteousness, and holiness of Christ,⁶ as if I had never sinned nor been a sinner, and as if I had been as perfectly obedient as Christ was obedient for me⁷—if only I accept this gift with a believing heart.⁸

¹ Rom. 3:21–28; Gal. 2:16; Eph. 2:8–9; Phil. 3:8–11. ² Rom. 3:9–10. ³ Rom. 7:23. ⁴ Tit. 3:4–5. ⁵ Rom. 3:24; Eph. 2:8. ⁶ Rom. 4:3–5 (Gen. 15:6); 2 Cor. 5:17–19; 1 John 2:1–2. ⁷ Rom. 4:24–25; 2 Cor. 5:21. ⁸ John 3:18; Acts 16:30–31.

61 Q. *Why do you say that through faith alone you are righteous?*

A. Not because I please God by the worthiness of my faith, for only Christ's satisfaction, righteousness, and holiness are my righteousness before God,¹ and I can receive this righteousness and make it mine in no other way than by faith alone.²

¹ 1 Cor. 1:30–31. ² Rom. 10:10; 1 John 5:10–12.

LORD'S DAY 24

62 Q. *Why can't our good works be our righteousness before God, or at*

least a part of our righteousness?

A. Because the righteousness which can pass God's judgment must be entirely perfect and must in every way measure up to the divine law.¹ But even our best works in this life are all imperfect and stained with sin.²

¹ Rom. 3:20; Gal. 3:10 (Deut. 27:26).
² Isa. 64:6.

63 Q. *How can our good works be said to merit nothing when God promises to reward them in this life and the next?*¹

A. This reward is not merited; it is a gift of grace.²

¹ Matt. 5:12; Heb. 11:6. ² Luke 17:10; 2 Tim. 4:7–8.

64 Q. *But doesn't this teaching make people indifferent and wicked?*

A. No. It is impossible for those grafted into Christ by true faith not to produce fruits of gratitude.¹

¹ Luke 6:43–45; John 15:5.

LORD'S DAY 25

65 Q. *It is by faith alone that we share in Christ and all his benefits: where then does that faith come from?*

A. The Holy Spirit works it in our hearts¹ by the preaching of the holy gospel,² and confirms it by the use of the holy sacraments.³

¹ John 3:5; 1 Cor. 2:10–14; Eph. 2:8.
² Rom. 10:17; 1 Pet. 1:23–25.
³ Matt. 28:19–20; 1 Cor. 10:16.

66 Q. *What are sacraments?*

A. Sacraments are visible, holy signs

and seals.

They were instituted by God so that by our use of them he might make us understand more clearly the promise of the gospel, and seal that promise.¹

And this is God's gospel promise: he grants us forgiveness of sins and eternal life by grace because of Christ's one sacrifice accomplished on the cross.²

¹ Gen. 17:11; Deut. 30:6; Rom. 4:11.

² Matt. 26:27–28; Acts 2:38; Heb. 10:10.

67 Q. *Are both the word and the sacraments then intended to focus our faith on the sacrifice of Jesus Christ on the cross as the only ground of our salvation?*

A. Yes indeed! The Holy Spirit teaches us in the gospel and confirms by the holy sacraments that our entire salvation rests on Christ's one sacrifice for us on the cross.¹

¹ Rom. 6:3; 1 Cor. 11:26; Gal. 3:27.

68 Q. *How many sacraments did Christ institute in the New Testament?*

A. Two: holy baptism and the holy supper.¹

¹ Matt. 28:19–20; 1 Cor. 11:23–26.

LORD'S DAY 26

69 Q. *How does holy baptism remind and assure you that Christ's one sacrifice on the cross benefits you personally?*

A. In this way: Christ instituted this outward washing¹ and with it promised that, as surely as water washes away the dirt from the

body, so certainly his blood and his Spirit wash away my soul's impurity, that is, all my sins.²

¹ Acts 2:38. ² Matt. 3:11; Rom. 6:3–10; 1 Pet. 3:21.

70 Q. *What does it mean to be washed with Christ's blood and Spirit?*

A. To be washed with Christ's blood means that God, by grace, has forgiven our sins because of Christ's blood poured out for us in his sacrifice on the cross.¹

To be washed with Christ's Spirit means that the Holy Spirit has renewed and sanctified us to be members of Christ, so that more and more we die to sin and live holy and blameless lives.²

¹ Zech. 13:1; Eph. 1:7–8; Heb. 12:24; 1 Pet. 1:2; Rev. 1:5. ² Ezek. 36:25–27; John 3:5–8; Rom. 6:4; 1 Cor. 6:11; Col. 2:11–12.

71 Q. *Where does Christ promise that we are washed with his blood and Spirit as surely as we are washed with the water of baptism?*

A. In the institution of baptism, where he says: "Go therefore and make disciples of all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit."¹ "Whoever believes and is baptized will be saved; but whoever does not believe will be condemned."²

This promise is repeated when Scripture calls baptism "the washing of regeneration"³ and the washing away of sins.⁴

¹ Matt. 28:19. ² Mark 16:16. ³ Tit. 3:5. ⁴ Acts 22:16

LORD'S DAY 27

72 Q. *Does this outward washing with water itself wash away sins?*

A. No, only Jesus Christ's blood and the Holy Spirit cleanse us from all sins.¹

¹ Matt. 3:11; 1 Pet. 3:21; 1 John 1:7.

73 Q. *Why then does the Holy Spirit call baptism the water of rebirth and the washing away of sins?*

A. God has good reason for these words.

To begin with, he wants to teach us that the blood and Spirit of Christ take away our sins just as water removes dirt from the body.¹

But more importantly, he wants to assure us, by this divine pledge and sign, that we are as truly washed of our sins spiritually as our bodies are washed with water physically.²

¹ 1 Cor. 6:11; Rev. 1:5; 7:14. ² Acts 2:38; Rom. 6:3–4; Gal. 3:27.

74 Q. *Should infants also be baptized?*

A. Yes. Infants as well as adults are included in God's covenant and people,¹ and they, no less than adults, are promised deliverance from sin through Christ's blood and the Holy Spirit who works faith.²

Therefore, by baptism, the sign of the covenant, they too should be incorporated into the Christian church and distinguished from the children of unbelievers.³

This was done in the Old Testament by circumcision,⁴ which

was replaced in the New Testament by baptism.⁵

¹ Gen. 17:7; Matt. 19:14. ² Isa.

44:1–3; Acts 2:38–39; 16:31. ³ Acts 10:47; 1 Cor. 7:14. ⁴ Gen. 17:9–14.

⁵ Col. 2:11–13.

LORD'S DAY 28

75 Q. *How does the holy supper remind and assure you that you share in Christ's one sacrifice on the cross and in all his benefits?*

A. In this way: Christ has commanded me and all believers to eat this broken bread and to drink this cup in remembrance of him. With this command come these promises:¹

First, as surely as I see with my eyes the bread of the Lord broken for me and the cup shared with me, so surely his body was offered and broken for me and his blood poured out for me on the cross.

Second, as surely as I receive from the hand of him who serves, and taste with my mouth the bread and cup of the Lord, given me as sure signs of Christ's body and blood, so surely he nourishes and refreshes my soul for eternal life with his crucified body and poured-out blood.

¹ Matt. 26:26–28; Mark 14:22–24; Luke 22:19–20; 1 Cor. 11:23–25.

76 Q. *What does it mean to eat the crucified body of Christ and to drink his poured-out blood?*

A. It means to accept with a believing heart the entire suffering and death of Christ and in this way to receive forgiveness of sins and eternal life.¹

But it means more. Through the Holy Spirit, who lives both in Christ and in us, we are united more and more to Christ's blessed body.² And so, although he is in heaven³ and we are on earth, we are flesh of his flesh and bone of his bone.⁴ And we forever live on and are governed by one Spirit, as the members of our body are by one soul.⁵

¹ John 6:35, 40, 50–54. ² John 6:55–56; 1 Cor. 12:13. ³ Acts 1:9–11; 1 Cor. 11:26; Col. 3:1. ⁴ 1 Cor. 6:15–17; Eph. 5:29–30; 1 John 4:13. ⁵ John 6:56–58; 15:1–6; Eph. 4:15–16; 1 John 3:24.

77 Q. *Where does Christ promise to nourish and refresh believers with his body and blood as surely as they eat this broken bread and drink this cup?*

- A.** In the institution of the Lord's Supper: "The Lord Jesus on the night when he was betrayed took bread, and when he had given thanks he broke it, and said, 'Take, eat, this is my body which is broken for you. Do this in remembrance of me.' In the same way also he took the cup, after supper, saying, 'This cup is the new covenant in my blood. Do this, as often as you drink it, in remembrance of me.' For as often as you eat this bread and drink the cup, you proclaim the Lord's death until he comes."¹

This promise is repeated by Paul in these words: "The cup of blessing that we bless, is it not a participation in the blood of Christ? The bread that we break, is it not a participation in the body of Christ? Because there is one bread,

we who are many are one body, for we all partake of the one bread."²

¹ 1 Cor. 11:23–26. ² 1 Cor. 10:16–17.

LORD'S DAY 29

78 Q. *Do the bread and wine become the real body and blood of Christ?*

- A.** No. Just as the water of baptism is not changed into Christ's blood and does not itself wash away sins but is simply a divine sign and assurance¹ of these things, so too the holy bread of the Lord's Supper does not become the body of Christ itself,² even though it is called the body of Christ³ in keeping with the nature and language of sacraments.⁴

¹ Eph. 5:26; Tit. 3:5. ² Matt. 26:26–29. ³ 1 Cor. 10:16–17; 11:26–28.

⁴ Gen. 17:10–11; Ex. 12:11, 13; 1 Cor. 10:1–4.

79 Q. *Why then does Christ call the bread his body and the cup his blood, or the new covenant in his blood, and Paul use the words, a participation in Christ's body and blood?*

- A.** Christ has good reason for these words.

He wants to teach us that just as bread and wine nourish the temporal life, so too his crucified body and poured-out blood are the true food and drink of our souls for eternal life.¹

But more important, he wants to assure us, by this visible sign and pledge, that we, through the Holy Spirit's work,

share in his true body and blood as surely as our mouths receive these holy signs in his remembrance,² and that all of his suffering and obedience are as definitely ours as if we personally had suffered and made satisfaction for our sins.³

¹ John 6:51, 55. ² 1 Cor. 10:16–17; 11:26. ³ Rom. 6:5–11.

LORD'S DAY 30

80 Q. *How does the Lord's Supper differ from the Roman Catholic Mass?*

A. The Lord's Supper declares to us that all our sins are completely forgiven through the one sacrifice of Jesus Christ, which he himself accomplished on the cross once for all.¹ It also declares to us that the Holy Spirit grafts us into Christ,² who with his true body is now in heaven at the right hand of the Father³ where he wants us to worship him.⁴

But the Mass teaches that the living and the dead do not have their sins forgiven through the suffering of Christ unless Christ is still offered for them daily by the priests. It also teaches that Christ is bodily present under the form of bread and wine where Christ is therefore to be worshiped.

Thus the Mass is basically nothing but a denial of the one sacrifice and suffering of Jesus Christ and a condemnable idolatry.

¹ John 19:30; Heb. 7:27; 9:12, 25–26; 10:10–18. ² 1 Cor. 6:17; 10:16–17.

³ Acts 7:55–56; Heb. 1:3; 8:1.

⁴ Matt. 6:20–21; John 4:21–24; Phil.

3:20; Col. 3:1–3.

81 Q. *Who should come to the Lord's table?*

A. Those who are displeased with themselves because of their sins, but who nevertheless trust that their sins are pardoned and that their remaining weakness is covered by the suffering and death of Christ, and who also desire more and more to strengthen their faith and to lead a better life.

Hypocrites and those who are unrepentant, however, eat and drink judgment on themselves.¹

¹ 1 Cor. 10:19–22; 11:26–32.

82 Q. *Should those be admitted to the Lord's Supper who show by what they profess and how they live that they are unbelieving and ungodly?*

A. No, that would dishonor God's covenant and bring down God's wrath upon the entire congregation.¹

Therefore, according to the instruction of Christ and his apostles, the Christian church is duty-bound to exclude such people, by the official use of the keys of the kingdom, until they reform their lives.

¹ 1 Cor. 11:17–32; Ps. 50:14–16; Isa. 1:11–17.

LORD'S DAY 31

83 Q. *What are the keys of the kingdom?*

A. The preaching of the holy gospel and Christian discipline toward repentance.

Both of them open the kingdom of heaven to believers and close it to unbelievers.¹

¹ Matt. 16:19; John 20:22–23.

84 Q. *How does preaching the holy gospel open and close the kingdom of heaven?*

- A.** According to the command of Christ: The kingdom of heaven is opened by proclaiming and publicly declaring to all believers, each and every one, that, as often as they accept the gospel promise in true faith, God, because of Christ's merit, truly forgives all their sins.

The kingdom of heaven is closed, however, by proclaiming and publicly declaring to unbelievers and hypocrites that, as long as they do not repent, the wrath of God and eternal condemnation rest on them.

God's judgment, both in this life and in the life to come, is based on this gospel testimony.¹

¹ Matt. 16:19; John 3:31–36; 20:21–23.

85 Q. *How is the kingdom of heaven closed and opened by Christian discipline?*

- A** According to the command of Christ: Those who, though called Christians, profess unchristian teachings or live unchristian lives, and who after repeated personal and loving admonitions, refuse to abandon their errors and evil ways, and who after being reported to the church, that is, to those ordained by the church for that purpose, fail to respond also to the church's admonitions—such persons the church excludes from the Christian community by withholding the sacraments from them, and God also excludes them from the kingdom of Christ.¹

Such persons, when promising and demonstrating genuine reform, are received again as members of Christ and of his church.²

¹ Matt. 18:15–20; 1 Cor. 5:3–5, 11–13; 2 Thess. 3:14–15. ² Luke 15:20–24; 2 Cor. 2:6–11.

PART III: GRATITUDE

LORD'S DAY 32

86 Q. *Since we have been delivered from our misery by grace through Christ without any merit of our own, why then should we do good works?*

- A.** Because Christ, having redeemed us by his blood, is also renewing us by his Spirit into his image, so that with our whole lives we may show that we are thankful to God

for his benefits,¹ and that he may be praised through us,² and further, so that we may be assured of our faith by its fruits,³ and by our godly living our neighbors may be won over to Christ.⁴

¹ Rom. 6:13; 12:1–2; 1 Pet. 2:5–10.

² Matt. 5:16; 1 Cor. 6:19–20.

³ Matt. 7:17–18; Gal. 5:22–24; 2 Pet. 1:10–11. ⁴ Matt. 5:14–16; Rom.

14:17–19; 1 Pet. 2:12; 3:1–2.

87 Q. *Can those be saved who do not turn to God from their ungrateful and unrepentant ways?*

A. By no means. Scripture tells us that no unchaste person, no idolater, adulterer, thief, no covetous person, no drunkard, slanderer, robber, or the like will inherit the kingdom of God.¹

¹ 1 Cor. 6:9–10; Gal. 5:19–21; Eph. 5:1–20; 1 John 3:14.

LORD’S DAY 33

88 Q. *What is involved in genuine repentance or conversion?*

A. Two things: the dying-away of the old self, and the rising-to-life of the new.¹

¹ Rom. 6:1–11; 2 Cor. 5:17; Eph. 4:22–24; Col. 3:5–10.

89 Q. *What is the dying-away of the old self?*

A. To be genuinely sorry for sin and more and more to hate and run away from it.¹

¹ Ps. 51:3–4, 17; Joel 2:12–13; Rom. 8:12–13; 2 Cor. 7:10.

90 Q. *What is the rising-to-life of the new self?*

A. Wholehearted joy in God through Christ and a love and delight to live according to the will of God by doing every kind of good work.²

¹ Ps. 51:8, 12; Isa. 57:15; Rom. 5:1; 14:17. ² Rom. 6:10–11; Gal. 2:20.

91 Q. *But what are good works?*

A. Only those which are done out of

true faith,¹ conform to God’s law,² and are done for his glory;³ and not those based on our own opinion or human tradition.⁴

¹ John 15:5; Heb. 11:6. ² Lev. 18:4; 1 Sam. 15:22; Eph. 2:10. ³ 1 Cor. 10:31. ⁴ Deut. 12:32; Isa. 29:13; Ezek. 20:18–19; Matt. 15:7–9.

LORD’S DAY 34

92 Q. *What is God’s law?*

A. God spoke all these words:

The First Commandment

I am the Lord your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of slavery; you shall have no other gods before me.

The Second Commandment

You shall not make for yourself an idol, whether in the form of anything that is in heaven above, or that is on the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth. You shall not bow down to them or worship them; for I the Lord your God am a jealous God, punishing children for the iniquity of parents, to the third and fourth generation of those who reject me, but showing love to the thousandth generation of those who love me and keep my commandments.

The Third Commandment

You shall not make wrongful use of the name of the Lord your God, for the Lord will not acquit anyone who misuses his name.

The Fourth Commandment

Remember the Sabbath day

and keep it holy. Six days you shall labor and do all your work. But the seventh day is a Sabbath to the Lord your God; you shall not do any work—you, your son or your daughter, your male or female servant, your livestock, or the alien resident in your towns. For in six days the Lord made the heaven and earth, the sea, and all that is in them, but rested the seventh day; therefore the Lord blessed the Sabbath day and consecrated it.

The Fifth Commandment

Honor your father and your mother, so that your days may be long in the land that the Lord your God is giving to you.

The Sixth Commandment

You shall not murder.

The Seventh Commandment

You shall not commit adultery.

The Eighth Commandment

You shall not steal.

The Ninth Commandment

You shall not bear false witness against your neighbor.

The Tenth Commandment

You shall not covet your neighbor's house; you shall not covet your neighbor's wife, or male or female servant, or ox, or donkey, or anything that belongs to your neighbor.¹

¹ Ex. 20:1–17; Deut. 5:6–21.

93 Q. *How are these commandments divided?*

A. Into two tables.

The first has four commandments, teaching us how we should live in relation to God.

The second has six commandments, teaching us what we owe our neighbor.¹

¹ Matt. 22:37–39.

94 Q. *What does the Lord require in the first commandment?*

A. That I, not wanting to endanger my own salvation, avoid and shun all idolatry,¹ sorcery,² superstitious rites, and prayer to saints or to other creatures.³

That I rightly know the only true God,⁴ trust him alone,⁵ and look to God for every good thing⁶ humbly⁷ and patiently,⁸ and love,⁹ fear,¹⁰ and honor¹¹ him with all my heart.

In short, that I renounce all created things rather than go against God's will in any way.¹²

¹ 1 Cor. 6:9–10; 10:5–14; 1 John 5:21. ² Lev. 19:31; Deut. 18:9–12.

³ Matt. 4:10; Rev. 19:10; 22:8–9.

⁴ John 17:3. ⁵ Jer. 17:5, 7. ⁶ Ps.

104:27–28; James 1:17. ⁷ 1 Pet. 5:5–6. ⁸ Col. 1:11; Heb. 10:36. ⁹ Matt.

22:37 (Deut. 6:5). ¹⁰ Prov. 9:10; 1

Pet. 1:17. ¹¹ Matt. 4:10 (Deut. 6:13).

¹² Matt. 5:29–30; 10:37–39.

95 Q. *What is idolatry?*

A. Idolatry is having or inventing something in which one trusts in place of or alongside of the only true God, who has revealed himself in his Word.¹

¹ 1 Chron. 16:26; Gal. 4:8–9; Eph. 5:5; Phil. 3:19.

LORD'S DAY 35

96 Q. *What is God's will for us in the second commandment?*

A. That we in no way make any image of God¹ nor worship him in any other way than has been commanded in God's Word.²

¹ Deut. 4:15–19; Isa. 40:18–25; Acts 17:29; Rom. 1:22–23. ² Lev. 10:1–7; 1 Sam. 15:22–23; John 4:23–24.

97 Q. *May we then not make any image at all?*

A. God cannot and may not be visibly portrayed in any way. Although creatures may be portrayed, yet God forbids making or having such images in order to worship them or serve God through them.¹

¹ Ex. 34:13–14, 17; 2 Kings 18:4–5.

98 Q. *But may not images, as books for the unlearned, be permitted in churches?*

A. No, we should not try to be wiser than God. He wants the Christian community instructed by the living preaching of his Word¹—not by idols that cannot even talk.²

¹ Rom. 10:14–15, 17; 2 Tim. 3:16–17; 2 Pet. 1:19. ² Jer. 10:8; Hab. 2:18–20.

LORD'S DAY 36

99 Q. *What is God's will for us in the third commandment?*

A. That we neither blaspheme nor misuse the name of God by cursing,¹ perjury,² or unnecessary oaths,³ nor share in such horrible sins by being silent bystanders.⁴

In summary, we must use the holy name of God only with reverence and awe,⁵ so that we may properly confess him,⁶ call upon him,⁷ and praise him in everything we do and say.⁸

¹ Lev. 24:10–17. ² Lev. 19:12.

³ Matt. 5:37; James 5:12. ⁴ Lev. 5:1; Prov. 29:24. ⁵ Ps. 99:1–5; Jer. 4:2.

⁶ Matt. 10:32–33; Rom. 10:9–10.

⁷ Ps. 50:14–15; 1 Tim. 2:8. ⁸ Col. 3:17.

100 Q. *Is blasphemy of God's name by swearing and cursing really such serious sin that God is angry also with those who do not do all they can to help prevent and forbid it?*

A. Yes, indeed.¹ No sin is greater or provokes God's wrath more than blaspheming his name. That is why he commanded it to be punished with death.²

¹ Lev. 5:1. ² Lev. 24:10–17.

LORD'S DAY 37

101 Q. *But may we swear an oath in God's name if we do it reverently?*

A. Yes, when the government demands it, or when necessity requires it, in order to maintain and promote truth and trustworthiness for God's glory and our neighbor's good. Such oath-taking is grounded in God's Word¹ and was rightly used by the saints in the Old and New Testaments.²

¹ Deut. 6:13; 10:20; Jer. 4:1–2; Heb.

6:16. ² Gen. 21:24; Josh. 9:15;

1 Kings 1:29–30; Rom. 1:9; 2 Cor. 1:23.

102 Q. *May we also swear by saints or other created things?*

A. No. A legitimate oath is calling upon God as the one who knows my heart to witness to the truth and to punish me if I swear falsely.¹ No created thing is worthy of such honor.²

¹ Rom. 9:1; 2 Cor. 1:23. ² Matt. 5:34–37; 23:16–22; James 5:12.

LORD'S DAY 38

103 Q. *What is God's will for you in the fourth commandment?*

A. First, that the gospel ministry and schools for it be maintained,¹ and that, especially on the festive day of rest, I diligently attend the assembly of God's people² to learn what God's Word teaches,³ to participate in the sacraments,⁴ to pray to the Lord publicly,⁵ and to bring Christian offerings for the poor.⁶

Second, that every day of my life I rest from my evil ways, let the Lord work in me through his Spirit, and so begin in this life the eternal Sabbath.⁷

¹ Deut. 6:4–9, 20–25; 1 Cor. 9:13–14; 2 Tim. 2:2; 3:13–17; Tit. 1:5. ² Deut. 12:5–12; Ps. 40:9–10; 68:26; Acts 2:42–47; Heb. 10:23–25. ³ Rom. 10:14–17; 1 Cor. 14:31–32; 1 Tim. 4:13. ⁴ 1 Cor. 11:23–25. ⁵ Col. 3:16; 1 Tim. 2:1. ⁶ Ps. 50:14; 1 Cor. 16:2; 2 Cor. 8 & 9. ⁷ Isa. 66:23; Heb. 4:9–11.

LORD'S DAY 39

104 Q. *What is God's will for you in the fifth commandment?*

A. That I show honor, love, and faithfulness to my father and mother and all those in authority over me; submit myself with proper obedience to all their good teaching and discipline;¹ and also that I be patient with their failings²—for by their hand God wills to rule us.³

¹ Ex. 21:17; Prov. 1:8; 4:1; Rom. 13:1–2; Eph. 5:21–22; 6:1–9; Col. 3:18–4:1. ² Prov. 20:20; 23:22; 1 Pet. 2:18. ³ Matt. 22:21; Rom. 13:1–8; Eph. 6:1–9; Col. 3:18–21.

LORD'S DAY 40

105 Q. *What is God's will for you in the sixth commandment?*

A. I am not to belittle, hate, insult, or kill my neighbor—not by my thoughts, my words, my look or gesture, and certainly not by actual deeds—and I am not to be party to this in others;¹ rather, I am to put away all desire for revenge.² I am not to harm or recklessly endanger myself either.³

Prevention of murder is also why government is armed with the sword.⁴

¹ Gen. 9:6; Lev. 19:17–18; Matt. 5:21–22; 26:52. ² Prov. 25:21–22; Matt. 18:35; Rom. 12:19; Eph. 4:26. ³ Matt. 4:7; 26:52; Rom. 13:11–14. ⁴ Gen. 9:6; Ex. 21:14; Rom. 13:4.

106 Q. *Does this commandment refer only to murder?*

A. By forbidding murder God teaches us that he hates the root of murder: envy, hatred, anger, vengeance.¹ In God's sight all such are disguised forms of murder.²

¹ Prov. 14:30; Rom. 1:29; 12:19;

Gal. 5:19–21; 1 John 2:9–11.

² 1 John 3:15.

107 Q. *Is it enough then that we do not murder our neighbor in any such way?*

A. No. By condemning envy, hatred, and anger God wants us to love our neighbors as ourselves,¹ to be patient, peace-loving, gentle, merciful, and friendly toward them,² to protect them from harm as much as we can, and to do good even to our enemies.³

¹ Matt. 7:12; 22:39; Rom. 12:10.

² Matt. 5:3–12; Luke 6:36; Rom. 12:10, 18; Gal. 6:1–2; Eph. 4:2; Col. 3:12; 1 Pet. 3:8. ³ Ex. 23:4–5; Matt. 5:44–45; Rom. 12:20–21 (Prov. 25:21–22).

LORD’S DAY 41

108 Q. *What is God’s will for us in the seventh commandment?*

A. That God condemns all unchastity,¹ and that we should therefore detest it wholeheartedly² and live decent and chaste lives,³ within or outside of the holy state of marriage.

¹ Lev. 18:30; Eph. 5:3–5. ² Jude 22–23. ³ 1 Cor. 7:1–9; 1 Thess. 4:3–8; Heb. 13:4.

109 Q. *Does God, in this commandment, forbid only such scandalous sins as adultery?*

A. We are temples of the Holy Spirit, body and soul, and God wants both to be kept clean and holy. That is why God forbids all unchaste actions, looks, talk, thoughts, or desires,¹ and whatever

er may incite someone to them.²

¹ Matt. 5:27–29; 1 Cor. 6:18–20; Eph. 5:3–4. ² 1 Cor. 15:33; Eph. 5:18.

LORD’S DAY 42

110 Q. *What does God forbid in the eighth commandment?*

A. He forbids not only outright theft and robbery, which governing authorities punish,¹ but in God’s sight theft also includes all evil tricks and schemes designed to get our neighbor’s goods for ourselves, whether by force or means that appear legitimate,² such as inaccurate measurements of weight, size, or volume; fraudulent merchandising; counterfeit money; excessive interest; or any other means forbidden by God.³

In addition God forbids all greed⁴ and pointless squandering of his gifts.⁵

¹ Ex. 22:1; 1 Cor. 5:9–10; 6:9–10.

² Mic. 6:9–11; Luke 3:14; James 5:1–6. ³ Deut. 25:13–16; Ps. 15:5; Prov. 11:1; 12:22; Ezek. 45:9–12; Luke 6:35. ⁴ Luke 12:15; Eph. 5:5. ⁵ Prov. 21:20; 23:20–21; Luke 16:10–13.

111 Q. *What does God require of you in this commandment?*

A. That I do whatever I can and may for my neighbor’s good, that I treat others as I would like them to treat me, and that I work faithfully so that I may help the needy in their hardship.¹

¹ Isa. 58:5–10; Matt. 7:12; Gal. 6:9–10; Eph. 4:28.

LORD'S DAY 43

112 Q. *What is God's will for you in the ninth commandment?*

- A. That I never give false testimony against anyone, twist no one's words, not gossip or slander, nor join in condemning anyone rashly or without a hearing.¹

Rather, I should avoid, under penalty of God's wrath,² every kind of lying and deceit as the very works of the devil; and, in court and everywhere else, I should love the truth, speak it candidly, and openly acknowledge it.³

And I should do what I can to defend and advance my neighbor's honor and reputation.⁴

¹ Ps. 15; Prov. 19:5; Matt. 7:1; Luke 6:37; Rom. 1:28–32. ² Lev. 19:11–12; Prov. 12:22; 13:5; John 8:44; Rev. 21:8a. ³ 1 Cor. 13:6; Eph. 4:25. ⁴ 1 Pet. 3:8–9; 4:8.

LORD'S DAY 44

113 Q. *What is God's will for you in the tenth commandment?*

- A. That not even the slightest desire or thought contrary to any one of God's commandments should ever arise in our hearts.

Rather, with all our hearts we should always hate sin and delight in all righteousness.¹

¹ Ps. 19:7–14; 139:23–24; Rom. 7:7–8.

114 Q. *But can those converted to God keep these commandments perfectly?*

- A. No. In this life even the holiest have only a small beginning of this obedience.¹

Nevertheless, with all seriousness of purpose, they do begin to live according to all, not only some, of God's commandments.²

¹ Eccles. 7:20; Rom. 7:14–15; 1 Cor. 13:9; 1 John 1:8–10. ² Ps. 1:1–2; Rom. 7:22–25; Phil. 3:12–16.

115 Q. *Since no one in this life can keep the Ten Commandments perfectly, why does God want them preached so pointedly?*

- A. First, so that all our life long we may more and more come to know our sinful nature and thus more eagerly seek the forgiveness of sins and righteousness in Christ.¹

Second, so that we may never stop striving and never stop praying to God for the grace of the Holy Spirit, so that we may be renewed more and more after God's image, until after this life we reach our goal: perfection.²

¹ Ps. 32:5; Rom. 3:19–26; 7:7, 24–25; 1 John 1:9. ² 1 Cor. 9:24; Phil. 3:12–14; 1 John 3:1–3.

LORD'S DAY 45

116 Q. *Why do Christians need to pray?*

- A. Because prayer is the most important part of the thankfulness God requires of us.¹

And also because God will give his grace and Holy Spirit only to those who continually and with heartfelt longing ask God for these gifts and thank him for them.²

¹ Ps. 50:14–15; 116:12–19; 1 Thess. 5:16–18. ² Matt. 7:7–8; Luke 11:9–13.

117 Q. *How does God want us to pray so that he will listen to us?*

A. First, we must pray from the heart to no other than the one true God, who has revealed himself to us in his Word, asking for everything he has commanded us to ask of him.¹

Second, we must fully recognize our need and misery, so that we humble ourselves in God's majestic presence.²

Third, we must rest on this unshakable foundation: even though we do not deserve it, God will surely listen to our prayer because of Christ our Lord, as he has promised us in his Word.³

¹ Ps. 145:18–20; John 4:22–24; Rom. 8:26–27; James 1:5; 1 John 5:14–15. ² 2 Chron. 7:14; Ps. 2:11; 34:18; 62:8; Isa. 66:2; Rev. 4. ³ Dan. 9:17–19; Matt. 7:8; John 14:13–14; 16:23; Rom. 10:13; James 1:6.

118 Q. *What has God commanded us to ask of him?*

A. Everything we need, spiritually and physically,¹ as embraced in the prayer Christ our Lord himself taught us.

¹ James 1:17; Matt. 6:33.

119 Q. *What is this prayer?*

A. Our Father who is in heaven, hallowed be your name.

Your kingdom come.

Your will be done, on earth as it is in heaven.

Give us this day our daily bread,

and forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors.

And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil.

For yours is the kingdom and the power and the glory, forever. Amen.¹

¹ Matt. 6:9–13; Luke 11:2–4.

LORD'S DAY 46

120 Q. *Why has Christ commanded us to address God as “our Father”?*

A. To awaken in us at the very beginning of our prayer what should be basic to our prayer—a childlike reverence and trust that through Christ God has become our Father, and will much less refuse to give us what we ask in faith than will our parents refuse us the things of this life.¹

¹ Matt. 7:9–11; Luke 11:11–13.

121 Q. *Why the words “who is in heaven”?*

A. These words teach us not to think of God's heavenly majesty in an earthly way,¹ and to expect from his almighty power everything needed for body and soul.²

¹ Jer. 23:23–24; Acts 17:24–25.

² Matt. 6:25–34; Rom. 8:31–32.

LORD'S DAY 47

122 Q. *What does the first petition mean?*

A. “Hallowed be your name” means: Help us to truly know you,¹ to honor, glorify, and praise you for all your works and for all that shines forth from them: your almighty power, wisdom, kindness, justice, mercy, and truth.²

And it means: Help us to direct all our living—what we think,

say, and do—so that your name will never be blasphemed because of us but always honored and praised.³

¹ Jer. 9:23–24; 31:33–34; Matt. 16:17; John 17:3. ² Ex. 34:5–8; Ps. 145; Jer. 32:16–20; Luke 1:46–55, 68–75; Rom. 11:33–36. ³ Ps. 115:1; Matt. 5:16.

LORD’S DAY 48

123 Q. *What does the second petition mean?*

- A. “Your kingdom come” means: Rule us by your Word and Spirit in such a way that more and more we submit to you.¹ Preserve and increase your church.² Destroy the devil’s work; destroy every force which revolts against you and every conspiracy against your holy Word.³

Do all this until your kingdom fully comes, when you will be all in all.⁴

¹ Ps. 119:5, 105; 143:10; Matt. 6:33.

² Ps. 122:6–9; Matt. 16:18; Acts 2:42–47. ³ Rom. 16:20; 1 John 3:8.

⁴ Rom. 8:22–23; 1 Cor. 15:28; Rev. 22:17, 20.

LORD’S DAY 49

124 Q. *What does the third petition mean?*

- A. “Your will be done on earth as it is in heaven” means: Help us and all people to renounce our own wills and without any back talk to obey your will, for it alone is good.¹

Help everyone carry out his office and calling,² as willing-

ly and faithfully as the angels in heaven.³

¹ Matt. 7:21; 16:24–26; Luke 22:42; Rom. 12:1–2; Tit. 2:11–12. ² 1 Cor. 7:17–24; Eph. 6:5–9. ³ Ps. 103:20–21.

LORD’S DAY 50

125 Q. *What does the fourth petition mean?*

- A. “Give us this day our daily bread” means: Provide for all our physical needs¹ so that we may recognize that you are the only source of everything good,² and that neither our care and work nor your gifts can do us any good without your blessing.³ Therefore may we withdraw our trust from all creatures and place it in you alone.⁴

¹ Ps. 104:27–30; 145:15–16; Matt. 6:25–34. ² Acts 14:17; 17:25; James 1:17. ³ Deut. 8:3; Ps. 37:16; 127:1–2; 1 Cor. 15:58. ⁴ Ps. 55:22; 62; 146; Jer. 17:5–8; Heb. 13:5–6.

LORD’S DAY 51

126 Q. *What does the fifth petition mean?*

- A. “Forgive us our debts as we forgive our debtors” means: Because of Christ’s blood, do not impute to us, poor sinners that we are, any of the transgressions we do or the evil that constantly clings to us.¹

Forgive us just as we are fully determined, as evidence of your grace in us, wholeheartedly to forgive our neighbors.²

¹ Ps. 51:1–7; 143:2; Rom. 8:1; 1 John 2:1–2. ² Matt. 6:14–15; 18:21–35.

LORD'S DAY 52

127 Q. *What does the sixth petition mean?*

A. “And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil” means: We are so weak that we cannot stand on our own for a moment,¹ and our sworn enemies—the devil,² the world,³ and our own flesh⁴—never stop attacking us.

And so, Lord, uphold us and make us strong by the power of your Holy Spirit, so that we may not be defeated in this spiritual fight,⁵ but may firmly resist our enemies until we finally win the complete victory.⁶

¹ Ps. 103:14–16; John 15:1–5.

² 2 Cor. 11:14; Eph. 6:10–13; 1 Pet. 5:8. ³ John 15:18–21. ⁴ Rom. 7:23; Gal. 5:17. ⁵ Matt. 10:19–20; 26:41; Mark 13:33; Rom. 5:3–5. ⁶ 1 Cor. 10:13; 1 Thess. 3:13; 5:23.

128 Q. *How do you conclude this prayer?*

A. “For yours is the kingdom and the power and the glory forever.”

This means we have made all these petitions of you because, as our all-powerful king, you are both willing and able to give us all that is good;¹ and because your holy name, and not we ourselves, should receive all the praise, forever.²

¹ Rom. 10:11–13; 2 Pet. 2:9. ² Ps. 115:1; John 14:13.

129 Q. *What does that little word “Amen” express?*

A. “Amen” means: This shall truly and surely be!

For it is much more certain that God has heard my prayer than I feel in my heart that I desire such things from him.¹

¹ Isa. 65:24; 2 Cor. 1:20; 2 Tim. 2:13.

The Canons of Dort

(THE DECISION OF THE SYNOD OF DORT ON THE FIVE MAIN
POINTS OF DOCTRINE IN DISPUTE IN THE NETHERLANDS)

The First Main Point of Doctrine

Divine Election and Reprobation

The Judgment concerning Divine Predestination
Which the Synod Declares to Be in Agreement with the Word of God
and Accepted till Now in the Reformed Churches,
Set Forth in Several Articles

Article 1: *God's Right to Condemn All People*

Since all people have sinned in Adam and have come under the sentence of the curse and eternal death, God would have done no one an injustice if it had been his will to leave the entire human race in sin and under the curse, and to condemn them on account of their sin. As the apostle says: “The whole world is liable to the condemnation of God” (Rom. 3:19), “All have sinned and are deprived of the glory of God” (Rom. 3:23), and “The wages of sin is death” (Rom. 6:23).

Article 2: *The Manifestation of God's Love*

But this is how God showed his love: he sent his only begotten Son into the world, so that whoever believes in him should not perish but have eternal life (1 John 4:9; John 3:16).

Article 3: *The Preaching of the Gospel*

In order that people may be brought to faith, God mercifully sends proclaimers of this very joyful message to the people he wishes and at the time he wishes. By this ministry people are called to repentance and faith in Christ crucified. For “how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? And how shall they hear without someone preaching? And how shall they preach unless they have been sent?” (Rom. 10:14–15).

Article 4: *A Twofold Response to the Gospel*

God's anger remains on those who do not believe this gospel. But those who do receive it and embrace Jesus the Savior with a true and living faith are delivered through him from God's anger and from destruction, and receive the gift of eternal life.

This translation was adopted by the URCNA Synod 2016. All quotations from Scripture are translations of the original Latin manuscript.

Article 5: *The Sources of Unbelief and of Faith*

The cause or blame for this unbelief, as well as for all other sins, is not at all in God, but in man. Faith in Jesus Christ, however, and salvation through him is a free gift of God. As Scripture says, “It is by grace you have been saved, through faith, and this not from yourselves; it is a gift of God” (Eph. 2:8). Likewise: “It has been freely given to you to believe in Christ” (Phil. 1:29).

Article 6: *God’s Eternal Decision*

The fact that some receive from God the gift of faith within time, and that others do not, stems from his eternal decision. For “all his works are known to God from eternity” (Acts 15:18; Eph. 1:11). In accordance with this decision he graciously softens the hearts, however hard, of his chosen ones and inclines them to believe, but by his just judgment he leaves in their wickedness and hardness of heart those who have not been chosen. And in this especially is disclosed to us his act—unfathomable, and as merciful as it is just—of distinguishing between people equally lost. This is the well-known decision of election and reprobation revealed in God’s Word. This decision the wicked, impure, and unstable distort to their own ruin, but it provides holy and godly souls with comfort beyond words.

Article 7: *Election*

Election [or choosing] is God’s unchangeable purpose by which he did the following: Before the foundation of the world, by sheer grace, according to the free good pleasure of his will, he chose in Christ to salvation a definite number of particular people out of the entire human race, which had fallen by its own fault from its original innocence into sin and ruin. Those chosen were neither better nor more deserving than the others, but lay with them in the common misery. He did this in Christ, whom he also appointed from eternity to be the mediator, the head of all those chosen, and the foundation of their salvation. And so he decided to give the chosen ones to Christ to be saved, and to call and draw them effectively into Christ’s fellowship through his Word and Spirit. In other words, he decided to grant them true faith in Christ, to justify them, to sanctify them, and finally, after powerfully preserving them in the fellowship of his Son, to glorify them. God did all this in order to demonstrate his mercy, to the praise of the riches of his glorious grace.

As Scripture says, “God chose us in Christ, before the foundation of the world, so that we should be holy and blameless before him with love; he predestined us whom he adopted as his children through Jesus Christ, in himself, according to the good pleasure of his will, to the praise of his glorious grace, by which he freely made us pleasing to himself in his beloved” (Eph. 1:4–6). And elsewhere, “Those whom he predestined, he also called; and those whom he called, he also justified; and those whom he justified, he also glorified” (Rom. 8:30).

Article 8: *A Single Decision of Election*

This election is not of many kinds; it is one and the same election for all who were to be saved in the Old and the New Testament. For Scripture declares that there is a single good pleasure, purpose, and plan of God’s will, by which he chose us from eternity both to grace and to glory, both to salvation and to the way of salvation, which he prepared in advance for us to walk in.

Article 9: *Election Not Based on Foreseen Faith*

This same election took place, not on the basis of foreseen faith, of the obedience of

faith, of holiness, or of any other good quality and disposition, as though it were based on a prerequisite cause or condition in the person to be chosen, but rather for the purpose of faith, of the obedience of faith, of holiness, and so on. Accordingly, election is the source of each of the benefits of salvation. Faith, holiness, and the other saving gifts, and at last eternal life itself, flow forth from election as its fruits and effects. As the apostle says, “He chose us” (not because we were, but) “so that we should be holy and blameless before him in love” (Eph. 1:4).

Article 10: *Election Based on God’s Good Pleasure*

But the cause of this undeserved election is exclusively the good pleasure of God. This does not involve his choosing certain human qualities or actions from among all those possible as a condition of salvation, but rather involves his adopting certain particular persons from among the common mass of sinners as his own possession. As Scripture says, “When the children were not yet born, and had done nothing either good or bad . . . , she [Rebecca] was told, ‘The older will serve the younger.’ As it is written, ‘Jacob I loved, but Esau I hated’ ” (Rom. 9:11–13). Also, “All who were appointed for eternal life believed” (Acts 13:48).

Article 11: *Election Unchangeable*

Just as God himself is most wise, unchangeable, all-knowing, and almighty, so the election made by him can neither be suspended nor altered, revoked, or annulled; neither can his chosen ones be cast off, nor their number reduced.

Article 12: *The Assurance of Election*

Assurance of this their eternal and unchangeable election to salvation is given to the chosen in due time, though by various stages and in differing measure. Such assurance comes not by inquisitive searching into the hidden and deep things of God, but by noticing within themselves, with spiritual joy and holy delight, the unmistakable fruits of election pointed out in God’s Word—such as a true faith in Christ, a childlike fear of God, a godly sorrow for their sins, a hunger and thirst for righteousness, and so on.

Article 13: *The Fruit of This Assurance*

In their awareness and assurance of this election God’s children daily find greater cause to humble themselves before God, to adore the fathomless depth of his mercies, to cleanse themselves, and to give fervent love in return to him who first so greatly loved them. This is far from saying that this teaching concerning election, and reflection upon it, make God’s children lax in observing his commandments or carnally self-assured. By God’s just judgment this does usually happen to those who casually take for granted the grace of election or engage in idle and brazen talk about it but are unwilling to walk in the ways of the chosen.

Article 14: *Teaching Election Properly*

Just as, by God’s wise plan, this teaching concerning divine election has been proclaimed through the prophets, Christ himself, and the apostles, in Old and New Testament times, and has subsequently been committed to writing in the Holy Scriptures, so also today in God’s church, for which it was specifically intended, this teaching must be set forth—with a spirit of discretion, in a godly and holy manner, at the appropriate time and place, without inquisitive searching into the ways of the Most High. This must be done for the

glory of God's most holy name, and for the lively comfort of his people.

Article 15: *Reprobation*

Moreover, Holy Scripture most especially highlights this eternal and undeserved grace of our election and brings it out more clearly for us, in that it further bears witness that not all people have been chosen but that some have not been chosen or have been passed by in God's eternal election—those, that is, concerning whom God, on the basis of his entirely free, most just, irreproachable, and unchangeable good pleasure, made the following decision: to leave them in the common misery into which, by their own fault, they have plunged themselves; not to grant them saving faith and the grace of conversion; but finally to condemn and eternally punish them (having been left in their own ways and under his just judgment), not only for their unbelief but also for all their other sins, in order to display his justice. And this is the decision of reprobation, which does not at all make God the author of sin (a blasphemous thought!) but rather its fearful, irreproachable, just judge and avenger.

Article 16: *Responses to the Teaching of Reprobation*

Those who do not yet actively experience within themselves a living faith in Christ or an assured confidence of heart, peace of conscience, a zeal for childlike obedience, and a glorying in God through Christ, but who nevertheless use the means by which God has promised to work these things in us—such people ought not to be alarmed at the mention of reprobation, nor to count themselves among the reprobate; rather they ought to continue diligently in the use of the means, to desire fervently a time of more abundant grace, and to wait for it in reverence and humility. On the other hand, those who seriously desire to turn to God, to be pleasing to him alone, and to be delivered from the body of death, but are not yet able to make such progress along the way of godliness and faith as they would like—such people ought much less to stand in fear of the teaching concerning reprobation, since our merciful God has promised that he will not snuff out a smoldering wick and that he will not break a bruised reed. However, those who have forgotten God and their Savior Jesus Christ and have abandoned themselves wholly to the cares of the world and the pleasures of the flesh—such people have every reason to stand in fear of this teaching, as long as they do not seriously turn to God.

Article 17: *The Salvation of Deceased Infants of Believers*

Since we must make judgments about God's will from his Word, which testifies that the children of believers are holy, not by nature but by virtue of the gracious covenant in which they together with their parents are included, godly parents ought not to doubt the election and salvation of their children whom God calls out of this life in infancy.

Article 18: *The Proper Attitude toward Election and Reprobation*

To those who complain about this grace of an undeserved election and about the severity of a just reprobation, we reply with the words of the apostle, "Who are you, O man, to talk back to God?" (Rom. 9:20), and with the words of our Savior, "Have I no right to do what I want with my own?" (Matt. 20:15). We, however, with reverent adoration of these secret things, cry out with the apostle: "Oh, the depths of the riches both of the wisdom and the knowledge of God! How unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways beyond tracing out! For who has known the mind of the Lord? Or who has been his counselor? Or who has

first given to God, that God should repay him? For from him and through him and to him are all things. To him be the glory forever! Amen” (Rom. 11:33–36).

***Rejection of the Errors
by Which the Dutch Churches
Have for Some Time Been Disturbed***

Having set forth the orthodox teaching concerning election and reprobation, the Synod rejects the errors of those

I

Who teach that the will of God to save those who would believe and persevere in faith and in the obedience of faith is the whole and entire decision of election to salvation, and that nothing else concerning this decision has been revealed in God’s Word.

For they deceive the simple and plainly contradict Holy Scripture in its testimony that God does not only wish to save those who would believe, but that he has also from eternity chosen certain particular people to whom, rather than to others, he would within time grant faith in Christ and perseverance. As Scripture says, “I have revealed your name to those whom you gave me” (John 17:6). Likewise, “All who were appointed for eternal life believed” (Acts 13:48), and “He chose us before the foundation of the world so that we should be holy...” (Eph. 1:4).

II

Who teach that God’s election to eternal life is of many kinds: one general and indefinite, the other particular and definite; and the latter in turn either incomplete, revocable, nonperemptory (or conditional), or else complete, irrevocable, and peremptory (or absolute). Likewise, who teach that there is one election to faith and another to salvation, so that there can be an election to justifying faith apart from a peremptory election to salvation.

For this is an invention of the human brain, devised apart from the Scriptures, which distorts the teaching concerning election and breaks up this golden chain of salvation: “Those whom he predestined, he also called; and those whom he called, he also justified; and those whom he justified, he also glorified” (Rom. 8:30).

III

Who teach that God’s good pleasure and purpose, which Scripture mentions in its teaching of election, does not involve God’s choosing certain particular people rather than others, but involves God’s choosing, out of all possible conditions (including the works of the law) or out of the whole order of things, the intrinsically unworthy act of faith, as well as the imperfect obedience of faith, to be a condition of salvation; and it involves his graciously wishing to count this as perfect obedience and to look upon it as worthy of the reward of eternal life.

For by this pernicious error the good pleasure of God and the merit of Christ are robbed of their effectiveness and people are drawn away, by unprofitable inquiries, from the truth of undeserved justification and from the simplicity of the Scriptures. It also gives the lie to these words of the apostle: “God called us with a holy calling, not in virtue of works, but in virtue of his own purpose and the grace which was given to us in Christ Jesus before the beginning of time” (2 Tim. 1:9).

IV

Who teach that in election to faith a prerequisite condition is that man should rightly use the light of nature, be upright, unassuming, humble, and disposed to eternal life, as though election depended to some extent on these factors.

For this smacks of Pelagius, and it clearly calls into question the words of the apostle: “We lived at one time in the passions of our flesh, following the will of our flesh and thoughts, and we were by nature children of wrath, like everyone else. But God, who is rich in mercy, out of the great love with which he loved us, even when we were dead in transgressions, made us alive with Christ, by whose grace you have been saved. And God raised us up with him and seated us with him in heaven in Christ Jesus, in order that in the coming ages we might show the surpassing riches of his grace, according to his kindness toward us in Christ Jesus. For it is by grace you have been saved, through faith (and this not from yourselves; it is the gift of God) not by works, so that no one can boast” (Eph. 2:3–9).

V

Who teach that the incomplete and nonperemptory election of particular persons to salvation occurred on the basis of a foreseen faith, repentance, holiness, and godliness, which has just begun or continued for some time; but that complete and peremptory election occurred on the basis of a foreseen perseverance to the end in faith, repentance, holiness, and godliness. And that this is the gracious and evangelical worthiness, on account of which the one who is chosen is more worthy than the one who is not chosen. And therefore that faith, the obedience of faith, holiness, godliness, and perseverance are not fruits or effects of an unchangeable election to glory, but indispensable conditions and causes, which are prerequisite in those who are to be chosen in the complete election, and which are foreseen as achieved in them.

This runs counter to the entire Scripture, which throughout impresses upon our ears and hearts these sayings among others: “Election is not by works, but by him who calls” (Rom. 9:11–12); “All who were appointed for eternal life believed” (Acts 13:48); “He chose us in himself so that we should be holy” (Eph. 1:4); “You did not choose me, but I chose you” (John 15:16); “If by grace, not by works” (Rom. 11:6); “In this is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us and sent his Son” (1 John 4:10).

VI

Who teach that not every election to salvation is unchangeable, but that some of the chosen can perish and do in fact perish eternally, with no decision of God to prevent it.

By this gross error they make God changeable, destroy the comfort of the godly concerning the steadfastness of their election, and contradict the Holy Scriptures, which teach that “the elect cannot be led astray” (Matt. 24:24), that “Christ does not lose those given to him by the Father” (John 6:39), and that “those whom God predestined, called, and justified, he also glorifies” (Rom. 8:30).

VII

Who teach that in this life there is no fruit, no awareness, and no assurance of one’s unchangeable election to glory, except as conditional upon something changeable and contingent.

For not only is it absurd to speak of an uncertain assurance, but these things also

militate against the experience of the saints, who with the apostle rejoice from an awareness of their election and sing the praises of this gift of God; who, as Christ urged, “rejoice” with his disciples “that their names have been written in heaven” (Luke 10:20); and finally who hold up against the flaming arrows of the devil’s temptations the awareness of their election, with the question “Who will bring any charge against those whom God has chosen?” (Rom. 8:33).

VIII

Who teach that it was not on the basis of his just will alone that God decided to leave anyone in the fall of Adam and in the common state of sin and condemnation or to pass anyone by in the imparting of grace necessary for faith and conversion.

For these words stand fast: “He has mercy on whom he wishes, and he hardens whom he wishes” (Rom. 9:18). And also: “To you it has been given to know the secrets of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it has not been given” (Matt. 13:11). Likewise: “I give glory to you, Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that you have hidden these things from the wise and understanding, and have revealed them to little children; yes, Father, because that was your pleasure” (Matt. 11:25–26).

IX

Who teach that the cause for God’s sending the gospel to one people rather than to another is not merely and solely God’s good pleasure, but rather that one people is better and worthier than the other to whom the gospel is not communicated.

For Moses contradicts this when he addresses the people of Israel as follows: “Behold, to Jehovah your God belong the heavens and the highest heavens, the earth and whatever is in it. But Jehovah was inclined in his affection to love your ancestors alone, and chose out their descendants after them, you above all peoples, as at this day” (Deut. 10:14–15). And also Christ: “Woe to you, Korazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! for if those mighty works done in you had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes” (Matt. 11:21).

The Second Main Point of Doctrine

Christ’s Death and Human Redemption through It

Article 1: *The Punishment Which God’s Justice Requires*

God is not only supremely merciful, but also supremely just. His justice requires (as he has revealed himself in the Word) that the sins we have committed against his infinite majesty be punished with both temporal and eternal punishments, of soul as well as body. We cannot escape these punishments unless satisfaction is given to God’s justice.

Article 2: *The Satisfaction Made by Christ*

Since, however, we ourselves cannot give this satisfaction or deliver ourselves from God’s anger, God in his boundless mercy has given us as a guarantee his only begotten Son, who was made to be sin and a curse for us, in our place, on the cross, in order that he might give satisfaction for us.

Article 3: *The Infinite Value of Christ's Death*

This death of God's Son is the only and entirely complete sacrifice and satisfaction for sins; it is of infinite value and worth, more than sufficient to atone for the sins of the whole world.

Article 4: *Reasons for This Infinite Value*

This death is of such great value and worth for the reason that the person who suffered it is—as was necessary to be our Savior—not only a true and perfectly holy man, but also the only begotten Son of God, of the same eternal and infinite essence with the Father and the Holy Spirit. Another reason is that this death was accompanied by the experience of God's anger and curse, which we by our sins had fully deserved.

Article 5: *The Mandate to Proclaim the Gospel to All*

Moreover, it is the promise of the gospel that whoever believes in Christ crucified shall not perish but have eternal life. This promise, together with the command to repent and believe, ought to be announced and declared without differentiation or discrimination to all nations and people, to whom God in his good pleasure sends the gospel.

Article 6: *Unbelief Man's Responsibility*

However, that many who have been called through the gospel do not repent or believe in Christ but perish in unbelief is not because the sacrifice of Christ offered on the cross is deficient or insufficient, but because they themselves are at fault.

Article 7: *Faith God's Gift*

But all who genuinely believe and are delivered and saved by Christ's death from their sins and from destruction receive this favor solely from God's grace—which he owes to no one—given to them in Christ from eternity.

Article 8: *The Saving Effectiveness of Christ's Death*

For it was the entirely free plan and very gracious will and intention of God the Father that the enlivening and saving effectiveness of his Son's costly death should work itself out in all his chosen ones, in order that he might grant justifying faith to them only and thereby lead them without fail to salvation. In other words, it was God's will that Christ through the blood of the cross (by which he confirmed the new covenant) should effectively redeem from every people, tribe, nation, and language all those and only those who were chosen from eternity to salvation and given to him by the Father; that he should grant them faith (which, like the Holy Spirit's other saving gifts, he acquired for them by his death); that he should cleanse them by his blood from all their sins, both original and actual, whether committed before or after their coming to faith; that he should faithfully preserve them to the very end; and that he should finally present them to himself, a glorious people, without spot or wrinkle.

Article 9: *The Fulfillment of God's Plan*

This plan, arising out of God's eternal love for his chosen ones, from the beginning of the world to the present time has been powerfully carried out and will also be carried out in the future, the gates of hell seeking vainly to prevail against it. As a result the chosen are gathered into one, all in their own time, and there is always a church of believers founded on Christ's blood, a church which steadfastly loves, persistently worships, and—here and in all eternity—praises him as her Savior who laid down his life for her on the cross, as a

bridegroom for his bride.

Rejection of the Errors

Having set forth the orthodox teaching, the Synod rejects the errors of those

I

Who teach that God the Father appointed his Son to death on the cross without a fixed and definite plan to save anyone by name, so that the necessity, usefulness, and worth of what Christ's death obtained could have stood intact and altogether perfect, complete and whole, even if the redemption that was obtained had never in actual fact been applied to any individual.

For this assertion is an insult to the wisdom of God the Father and to the merit of Jesus Christ, and it is contrary to Scripture. For the Savior speaks as follows: "I lay down my life for the sheep, and I know them" (John 10:15, 27). And Isaiah the prophet says concerning the Savior: "When he shall make himself an offering for sin, he shall see his offspring, he shall prolong his days, and the will of Jehovah shall prosper in his hand" (Isa. 53:10). Finally, this undermines the article of the creed in which we confess what we believe concerning the church.

II

Who teach that the purpose of Christ's death was not to establish in actual fact a new covenant of grace by his blood, but only to acquire for the Father the mere right to enter once more into a covenant with men, whether of grace or of works.

For this conflicts with Scripture, which teaches that Christ "has become the guarantee and mediator of a better"—that is, "a new"—"covenant" (Heb. 7:22; 9:15), and that "a will is in force only when someone has died" (Heb. 9:17).

III

Who teach that Christ, by the satisfaction which he gave, did not certainly merit for anyone salvation itself and the faith by which this satisfaction of Christ is effectively applied to salvation, but only acquired for the Father the authority or plenary will to relate in a new way with men and to impose such new conditions as he chose, and that the satisfying of these conditions depends on the free choice of man; consequently, that it was possible that either all or none would fulfill them.

For they have too low an opinion of the death of Christ, do not at all acknowledge the foremost fruit or benefit which it brings forth, and summon back from hell the Pelagian error.

IV

Who teach that what is involved in the new covenant of grace which God the Father made with men through the intervening of Christ's death is not that we are justified before God and saved through faith, insofar as it accepts Christ's merit, but rather that God, having withdrawn his demand for perfect obedience to the law, counts faith itself, and the imperfect obedience of faith, as perfect obedience to the law, and graciously looks upon this as worthy of the reward of eternal life.

For they contradict Scripture: "They are justified freely by his grace through the redemption that came by Jesus Christ, whom God presented as a sacrifice of atonement, through faith in his blood" (Rom. 3:24–25). And along with the ungodly Socinus, they

introduce a new and foreign justification of man before God, against the consensus of the whole church.

V

Who teach that all people have been received into the state of reconciliation and into the grace of the covenant, so that no one on account of original sin is liable to condemnation, or is to be condemned, but that all are free from the guilt of this sin.

For this opinion conflicts with Scripture which asserts that we are by nature children of wrath.

VI

Who make use of the distinction between obtaining and applying in order to instill in the unwary and inexperienced the opinion that God, as far as he is concerned, wished to bestow equally upon all people the benefits which are gained by Christ's death; but that the distinction by which some rather than others come to share in the forgiveness of sins and eternal life depends on their own free choice (which applies itself to the grace offered indiscriminately) but does not depend on the unique gift of mercy which effectively works in them, so that they, rather than others, apply that grace to themselves.

For, while pretending to set forth this distinction in an acceptable sense, they attempt to give the people the deadly poison of Pelagianism.

VII

Who teach that Christ neither could die, nor had to die, nor did die for those whom God so dearly loved and chose to eternal life, since such people do not need the death of Christ.

For they contradict the apostle, who says: "Christ loved me and gave himself up for me" (Gal. 2:20), and likewise: "Who will bring any charge against those whom God has chosen? It is God who justifies. Who is he that condemns? It is Christ who died," that is, for them (Rom. 8:33–34). They also contradict the Savior, who asserts: "I lay down my life for the sheep" (John 10:15), and "My command is this: Love one another as I have loved you. Greater love has no one than this, that one lay down his life for his friends" (John 15:12–13).

The Third and Fourth Main Points of Doctrine

Human Corruption, Conversion to God, and the Way It Occurs

Article 1: *The Effect of the Fall on Human Nature*

Man was originally created in the image of God and was furnished in his mind with a true and salutary knowledge of his Creator and things spiritual, in his will and heart with righteousness, and in all his emotions with purity; indeed, the whole man was holy. However, rebelling against God at the devil's instigation and by his own free will, he deprived himself of these outstanding gifts. Rather, in their place he brought upon himself blindness, terrible darkness, futility, and distortion of judgment in his mind; perversity, defiance, and hardness in his heart and will; and finally impurity in all his emotions.

Article 2: *The Spread of Corruption*

Man brought forth children of the same nature as himself after the fall. That is to

say, being corrupt he brought forth corrupt children. The corruption spread, by God's just judgment, from Adam to all his descendants—except for Christ alone—not by way of imitation (as in former times the Pelagians would have it) but by way of the propagation of his perverted nature.

Article 3: *Total Inability*

Therefore, all people are conceived in sin and are born children of wrath, unfit for any saving good, inclined to evil, dead in their sins, and slaves to sin; without the grace of the regenerating Holy Spirit they are neither willing nor able to return to God, to reform their distorted nature, or even to dispose themselves to such reform.

Article 4: *The Inadequacy of the Light of Nature*

There is, to be sure, a certain light of nature remaining in man after the fall, by virtue of which he retains some notions about God, natural things, and the difference between what is moral and immoral, and demonstrates a certain eagerness for virtue and for good outward behavior. But this light of nature is far from enabling man to come to a saving knowledge of God and conversion to him—so far, in fact, that man does not use it rightly even in matters of nature and society. Instead, in various ways he completely distorts this light, whatever its precise character, and suppresses it in unrighteousness. In doing so he renders himself without excuse before God.

Article 5: *The Inadequacy of the Law*

In this respect, what is true of the light of nature is true also of the Ten Commandments given by God through Moses specifically to the Jews. For man cannot obtain saving grace through the Decalogue, because, although it does expose the magnitude of his sin and increasingly convict him of his guilt, yet it does not offer a remedy or enable him to escape from his misery, and, indeed, weakened as it is by the flesh, leaves the offender under the curse.

Article 6: *The Saving Power of the Gospel*

What, therefore, neither the light of nature nor the law can do, God accomplishes by the power of the Holy Spirit, through the Word or the ministry of reconciliation. This is the gospel about the Messiah, through which it has pleased God to save believers, in both the Old and the New Testament.

Article 7: *God's Freedom in Revealing the Gospel*

In the Old Testament, God revealed this secret of his will to a small number; in the New Testament (now without any distinction between peoples) he discloses it to a large number. The reason for this difference must not be ascribed to the greater worth of one nation over another, or to a better use of the light of nature, but to the free good pleasure and undeserved love of God. Therefore, those who receive so much grace, beyond and in spite of all they deserve, ought to acknowledge it with humble and thankful hearts; on the other hand, with the apostle they ought to adore (but certainly not inquisitively search into) the severity and justice of God's judgments on the others, who do not receive this grace.

Article 8: *The Serious Call of the Gospel*

Nevertheless, all who are called through the gospel are called seriously. For seriously and most genuinely God makes known in his Word what is pleasing to him: that those who are called should come to him. Seriously he also promises rest for their souls and eternal life to all who come to him and believe.

Article 9: *Human Responsibility for Rejecting the Gospel*

The fact that many who are called through the ministry of the gospel do not come and are not brought to conversion must not be blamed on the gospel, nor on Christ, who is offered through the gospel, nor on God, who calls them through the gospel and even bestows various gifts on them, but on the people themselves who are called. Some in self-assurance do not even entertain the Word of life; others do entertain it but do not take it to heart, and for that reason, after the fleeting joy of a temporary faith, they relapse; others choke the seed of the Word with the thorns of life's cares and with the pleasures of the world and bring forth no fruits. This our Savior teaches in the parable of the sower (Matt. 13).

Article 10: *Conversion as the Work of God*

The fact that others who are called through the ministry of the gospel do come and are brought to conversion must not be credited to man, as though one distinguishes himself by free choice from others who are furnished with equal or sufficient grace for faith and conversion (as the proud heresy of Pelagius maintains). No, it must be credited to God: just as from eternity he chose his own in Christ, so within time he effectively calls them, grants them faith and repentance, and, having rescued them from the dominion of darkness, brings them into the kingdom of his Son, in order that they may declare the wonderful deeds of him who called them out of darkness into this marvelous light, and may boast not in themselves, but in the Lord, as apostolic words frequently testify in Scripture.

Article 11: *The Holy Spirit's Work in Conversion*

Moreover, when God carries out this good pleasure in his chosen ones, or works true conversion in them, he not only sees to it that the gospel is proclaimed to them outwardly, and enlightens their minds powerfully by the Holy Spirit so that they may rightly understand and discern the things of the Spirit of God, but, by the effective operation of the same regenerating Spirit, he also penetrates into the inmost being of man, opens the closed heart, softens the hard heart, and circumcises the heart that is uncircumcised. He infuses new qualities into the will, making the dead will alive, the evil one good, the unwilling one willing, and the stubborn one compliant; he activates and strengthens the will so that, like a good tree, it may be enabled to produce the fruits of good deeds.

Article 12: *Regeneration a Supernatural Work*

And this is the regeneration, the new creation, the raising from the dead, and the making alive so clearly proclaimed in the Scriptures, which God works in us without our help. But this certainly does not happen only by outward teaching, by moral persuasion, or by such a way of working that, after God has done his work, it remains in man's power whether or not to be reborn or converted. Rather, it is an entirely supernatural work, one that is at the same time most powerful and most pleasing, a marvelous, hidden, and inexpressible work, which is not lesser than or inferior in power to that of creation or of raising the dead, as Scripture (inspired by the author of this work) teaches. As a result, all those in whose hearts God works in this marvelous way are certainly, unfailingly, and effectively reborn and do actually believe. And then the will, now renewed, is not only activated and motivated by God but in being activated by God is also itself active. For this reason, man himself, by that grace which he has received, is also rightly said to believe and to repent.

Article 13: *The Incomprehensible Way of Regeneration*

In this life believers cannot fully understand the way this work occurs; meanwhile,

they rest content with knowing and experiencing that by this grace of God they do believe with the heart and love their Savior.

Article 14: *The Way God Gives Faith*

In this way, therefore, faith is a gift of God, not in the sense that it is offered by God for man to choose, but that it is in actual fact bestowed on man, breathed and infused into him. Nor is it a gift in the sense that God bestows only the potential to believe, but then awaits assent—the act of believing—from man’s choice; rather, it is a gift in the sense that he who works both willing and acting and, indeed, works all things in all people produces in man both the will to believe and the belief itself.

Article 15: *Responses to God’s Grace*

God does not owe this grace to anyone. For what could God owe to one who has nothing to give that can be paid back? Indeed, what could God owe to one who has nothing of his own to give but sin and falsehood? Therefore the person who receives this grace owes and gives eternal thanks to God alone; the person who does not receive it either does not care at all about these spiritual things and is satisfied with himself in his condition, or else in self-assurance foolishly boasts about having something which he lacks. Furthermore, following the example of the apostles, we are to think and to speak in the most favorable way about those who outwardly profess their faith and better their lives, for the inner chambers of the heart are unknown to us. But for others who have not yet been called, we are to pray to the God who calls things that do not exist as though they did. In no way, however, are we to pride ourselves as better than they, as though we had distinguished ourselves from them.

Article 16: *Regeneration’s Effect*

However, just as by the fall man did not cease to be man, endowed with intellect and will, and just as sin, which has spread through the whole human race, did not abolish the nature of the human race but distorted and spiritually killed it, so also this divine grace of regeneration does not act in people as if they were blocks and stones; nor does it abolish the will and its properties or coerce a reluctant will by force, but spiritually revives, heals, reforms, and—in a manner at once pleasing and powerful—bends it back. As a result, a ready and sincere obedience of the Spirit now begins to prevail where before the rebellion and resistance of the flesh were completely dominant. It is in this that the true and spiritual restoration and freedom of our will consists. Thus, if the marvelous Maker of every good thing were not dealing with us, man would have no hope of getting up from his fall by his free choice, by which he plunged himself into ruin when still standing upright.

Article 17: *God’s Use of Means in Regeneration*

Just as the almighty work of God by which he brings forth and sustains our natural life does not rule out but requires the use of means, by which God, according to his infinite wisdom and goodness, has wished to exercise his power, so also the aforementioned supernatural work of God by which he regenerates us in no way rules out or cancels the use of the gospel, which God in his great wisdom has appointed to be the seed of regeneration and the food of the soul. For this reason, the apostles and the teachers who followed them taught the people in a godly manner about this grace of God, to give him the glory and to humble all pride, and yet did not neglect meanwhile to keep the people, by means of the holy admonitions of the gospel, under the administration of the Word, the sacraments, and discipline. So even today it is out of the question that the teachers or those taught in the

church should presume to test God by separating what he in his good pleasure has wished to be closely joined together. For grace is bestowed through admonitions, and the more readily we perform our duty, the more lustrous the benefit of God working in us usually is and the better his work advances. To him alone, both for the means and for their saving fruit and effectiveness, all glory is owed forever. Amen.

Rejection of the Errors

Having set forth the orthodox teaching, the Synod rejects the errors of those

I

Who teach that, properly speaking, it cannot be said that original sin in itself is enough to condemn the whole human race or to warrant temporal and eternal punishments.

For they contradict the apostle when he says: “Sin entered the world through one man, and death through sin, and in this way death passed on to all men because all sinned” (Rom. 5:12); also: “The guilt followed one sin and brought condemnation” (Rom. 5:16); likewise: “The wages of sin is death” (Rom. 6:23).

II

Who teach that the spiritual gifts or the good dispositions and virtues such as goodness, holiness, and righteousness could not have resided in man’s will when he was first created, and therefore could not have been separated from the will at the fall.

For this conflicts with the apostle’s description of the image of God in Ephesians 4:24, where he portrays the image in terms of righteousness and holiness, which definitely reside in the will.

III

Who teach that in spiritual death the spiritual gifts have not been separated from man’s will, since the will in itself has never been corrupted but only hindered by the darkness of the mind and the unruliness of the emotions, and since the will is able to exercise its innate free capacity once these hindrances are removed, which is to say, it is able of itself to will or choose whatever good is set before it—or else not to will or choose it.

This is a novel idea and an error and has the effect of elevating the power of free choice, contrary to the words of Jeremiah the prophet: “The heart itself is deceitful above all things and wicked” (Jer. 17:9); and of the words of the apostle: “All of us also lived among them [the sons of disobedience] at one time in the passions of our flesh, following the will of our flesh and thoughts” (Eph. 2:3).

IV

Who teach that unregenerate man is not strictly or totally dead in his sins or deprived of all capacity for spiritual good but is able to hunger and thirst for righteousness or life and to offer the sacrifice of a broken and contrite spirit which is pleasing to God.

For these views are opposed to the plain testimonies of Scripture: “You were dead in your transgressions and sins” (Eph. 2:1, 5); “The imagination of the thoughts of man’s heart is only evil all the time” (Gen. 6:5; 8:21). Besides, to hunger and thirst for deliverance from misery and for life, and to offer God the sacrifice of a broken spirit is characteristic only of the regenerate and of those called blessed (Ps. 51:17; Matt. 5:6).

V

Who teach that corrupt and natural man can make such good use of common grace (by which they mean the light of nature) or of the gifts remaining after the fall that he is able thereby gradually to obtain a greater grace—evangelical or saving grace—as well as salvation itself; and that in this way God, for his part, shows himself ready to reveal Christ to all people, since he provides to all, to a sufficient extent and in an effective manner, the means necessary for the revealing of Christ, for faith, and for repentance.

For Scripture, not to mention the experience of all ages, testifies that this is false: “He makes known his words to Jacob, his statutes and his laws to Israel; he has done this for no other nation, and they do not know his laws” (Ps. 147:19–20); “In the past God let all nations go their own way” (Acts 14:16); “They [Paul and his companions] were kept by the Holy Spirit from speaking God’s word in Asia”; and “When they had come to Mysia, they tried to go to Bithynia, but the Spirit would not allow them to” (Acts 16:6–7).

VI

Who teach that in the true conversion of man new qualities, dispositions, or gifts cannot be infused or poured into his will by God, and indeed that the faith [or believing] by which we first come to conversion and from which we receive the name “believers” is not a quality or gift infused by God, but only an act of man, and that it cannot be called a gift except in respect to the power of attaining faith.

For these views contradict the Holy Scriptures, which testify that God does infuse or pour into our hearts the new qualities of faith, obedience, and the experiencing of his love: “I will put my law in their minds, and write it on their hearts” (Jer. 31:33); “I will pour water on the thirsty land, and streams on the dry ground; I will pour out my Spirit on your offspring” (Isa. 44:3); “The love of God has been poured out in our hearts by the Holy Spirit, who has been given to us” (Rom. 5:5). They also conflict with the continuous practice of the church, which prays with the prophet: “Convert me, Lord, and I shall be converted” (Jer. 31:18).

VII

Who teach that the grace by which we are converted to God is nothing but a gentle persuasion, or (as others explain it) that the way of God’s acting in man’s conversion that is most noble and suited to human nature is that which happens by persuasion, and that nothing prevents this grace of moral suasion even by itself from making natural men spiritual; indeed, that God does not produce the assent of the will except in this manner of moral suasion, and that the effectiveness of God’s work by which it surpasses the work of Satan consists in the fact that God promises eternal benefits while Satan promises temporal ones.

For this teaching is entirely Pelagian and contrary to the whole of Scripture, which recognizes besides this persuasion also another, far more effective and divine way in which the Holy Spirit acts in man’s conversion. As Ezekiel 36:26 puts it: “I will give you a new heart and put a new spirit in you; and I will remove your heart of stone and give you a heart of flesh....”

VIII

Who teach that God in regenerating man does not bring to bear that power of his omnipotence whereby he may powerfully and unfailingly bend man’s will to faith and conversion, but that even when God has accomplished all the works of grace which he uses

for man's conversion, man nevertheless can, and in actual fact often does, so resist God and the Spirit in their intent and will to regenerate him, that man completely thwarts his own rebirth; and, indeed, that it remains in his own power whether or not to be reborn.

For this does away with all effective functioning of God's grace in our conversion and subjects the activity of Almighty God to the will of man; it is contrary to the apostles, who teach that "we believe by virtue of the effective working of God's mighty strength" (Eph. 1:19), and that "God fulfills the undeserved good will of his kindness and the work of faith in us with power" (2 Thess. 1:11), and likewise that "his divine power has given us everything we need for life and godliness" (2 Pet. 1:3).

IX

Who teach that grace and free choice are concurrent partial causes which cooperate to initiate conversion, and that grace does not precede—in the order of causality—the effective influence of the will; that is to say, that God does not effectively help man's will to come to conversion before man's will itself motivates and determines itself.

For the early church already condemned this doctrine long ago in the Pelagians, on the basis of the words of the apostle: "It does not depend on man's willing or running but on God's mercy" (Rom. 9:16); also: "Who makes you different from anyone else?" and "What do you have that you did not receive?" (1 Cor. 4:7); likewise: "It is God who works in you to will and act according to his good pleasure" (Phil. 2:13).

The Fifth Main Point of Doctrine

The Perseverance of the Saints

Article 1: *The Regenerate Not Entirely Free from Sin*

Those people whom God according to his purpose calls into fellowship with his Son Jesus Christ our Lord and regenerates by the Holy Spirit, he also sets free from the reign and slavery of sin, though in this life not entirely from the flesh and from the body of sin.

Article 2: *The Believer's Reaction to Sins of Weakness*

Hence daily sins of weakness arise, and blemishes cling to even the best works of God's people, giving them continual cause to humble themselves before God, to flee for refuge to Christ crucified, to put the flesh to death more and more by the Spirit of supplication and by holy exercises of godliness, and to strain toward the goal of perfection, until they are freed from this body of death and reign with the Lamb of God in heaven.

Article 3: *God's Preservation of the Converted*

Because of these remnants of sin dwelling in them and also because of the temptations of the world and Satan, those who have been converted could not remain standing in this grace if left to their own resources. But God is faithful, mercifully strengthening them in the grace once conferred on them and powerfully preserving them in it to the end.

Article 4: *The Danger of True Believers' Falling into Serious Sins*

Although that power of God strengthening and preserving true believers in grace is more than a match for the flesh, yet those converted are not always so activated and moti-

vated by God that in certain specific actions they cannot by their own fault depart from the leading of grace, be led astray by the desires of the flesh, and give in to them. For this reason they must constantly watch and pray that they may not be led into temptations. When they fail to do this, not only can they be carried away by the flesh, the world, and Satan into sins, even serious and outrageous ones, but also by God's just permission they sometimes are so carried away—witness the sad cases, described in Scripture, of David, Peter, and other saints falling into sins.

Article 5: *The Effects of Such Serious Sins*

By such monstrous sins, however, they greatly offend God, deserve the sentence of death, grieve the Holy Spirit, suspend the exercise of faith, severely wound the conscience, and sometimes lose the awareness of grace for a time—until, after they have returned to the way by genuine repentance, God's fatherly face again shines upon them.

Article 6: *God's Saving Intervention*

For God, who is rich in mercy, according to his unchangeable purpose of election does not take his Holy Spirit from his own completely, even when they fall grievously. Neither does he let them fall down so far that they forfeit the grace of adoption and the state of justification, or commit the sin which leads to death (the sin against the Holy Spirit), and plunge themselves, entirely forsaken by him, into eternal ruin.

Article 7: *Renewal to Repentance*

For, in the first place, God preserves in those saints when they fall his imperishable seed from which they have been born again, lest it perish or be dislodged. Secondly, by his Word and Spirit he certainly and effectively renews them to repentance so that they have a heartfelt and godly sorrow for the sins they have committed; seek and obtain, through faith and with a contrite heart, forgiveness in the blood of the Mediator; experience again the grace of a reconciled God; through faith adore his mercies; and from then on more eagerly work out their own salvation with fear and trembling.

Article 8: *The Certainty of This Preservation*

So it is not by their own merits or strength but by God's undeserved mercy that they neither forfeit faith and grace totally nor remain in their downfalls to the end and are lost. With respect to themselves this not only easily could happen, but also undoubtedly would happen; but with respect to God it cannot possibly happen, since his plan cannot be changed, his promise cannot fail, the calling according to his purpose cannot be revoked, the merit of Christ as well as his interceding and preserving cannot be nullified, and the sealing of the Holy Spirit can neither be invalidated nor wiped out.

Article 9: *The Assurance of This Preservation*

Concerning this preservation of those chosen to salvation and concerning the perseverance of true believers in faith, believers themselves can and do become assured in accordance with the measure of their faith, by which they firmly believe that they are and always will remain true and living members of the church, and that they have the forgiveness of sins and eternal life.

Article 10: *The Ground of This Assurance*

Accordingly, this assurance does not derive from some private revelation beyond or outside the Word, but from faith in the promises of God which he has very plentifully

revealed in his Word for our comfort, from the testimony of “the Holy Spirit testifying with our spirit that we are God’s children and heirs” (Rom. 8:16–17), and finally from a serious and holy pursuit of a clear conscience and of good works. And if God’s chosen ones in this world did not have this well-founded comfort that the victory will be theirs and this reliable guarantee of eternal glory, they would be of all people most miserable.

Article 11: *Doubts concerning This Assurance*

Meanwhile, Scripture testifies that believers have to contend in this life with various doubts of the flesh and that under severe temptation they do not always experience this full assurance of faith and certainty of perseverance. But God, the Father of all comfort, “does not let them be tempted beyond what they can bear, but with the temptation he also provides a way out” (1 Cor. 10:13), and by the Holy Spirit revives in them the assurance of their perseverance.

Article 12: *This Assurance as an Incentive to Godliness*

This assurance of perseverance, however, so far from making true believers proud and carnally self-assured, is rather the true root of humility, of childlike respect, of genuine godliness, of endurance in every conflict, of fervent prayers, of steadfastness in crossbearing and in confessing the truth, and of well-founded joy in God. Reflecting on this benefit provides an incentive to a serious and continual practice of thanksgiving and good works, as is evident from the testimonies of Scripture and the examples of the saints.

Article 13: *Assurance No Inducement to Carelessness*

Neither does the renewed confidence of perseverance produce immorality or lack of concern for godliness in those put back on their feet after a fall, but it produces a much greater concern to observe carefully the ways of the Lord which he prepared in advance. They observe these ways in order that by walking in them they may maintain the assurance of their perseverance, lest, by their abuse of his fatherly goodness, the face of the gracious God (for the godly, looking upon his face is sweeter than life, but its withdrawal is more bitter than death) turn away from them again, with the result that they fall into greater anguish of spirit.

Article 14: *God’s Use of Means in Perseverance*

And, just as it has pleased God to begin this work of grace in us by the proclamation of the gospel, so he preserves, continues, and completes his work by the hearing and reading of the gospel, by meditation on it, by its exhortations, threats, and promises, and also by the use of the sacraments.

Article 15: *Contrasting Reactions to the Teaching of Perseverance*

This teaching about the perseverance of true believers and saints, and about their assurance of it—a teaching which God has very richly revealed in his Word for the glory of his name and for the comfort of the godly and which he impresses on the hearts of believers—is something which the flesh does not understand, Satan hates, the world ridicules, the ignorant and the hypocrites abuse, and the spirits of error attack. The bride of Christ, on the other hand, has always loved this teaching very tenderly and defended it steadfastly as a priceless treasure; and God, against whom no plan can avail and no strength can prevail, will ensure that she will continue to do this. To this God alone, Father, Son, and Holy Spirit, be honor and glory forever. Amen.

Rejection of the Errors

Having set forth the orthodox teaching, the Synod rejects the errors of those

I

Who teach that the perseverance of true believers is not an effect of election or a gift of God produced by Christ's death, but a condition of the new covenant which man, before what they call his "peremptory" election and justification, must fulfill by his free will.

For Holy Scripture testifies that perseverance follows from election and is granted to the chosen by virtue of Christ's death, resurrection, and intercession: "The chosen obtained it; the others were hardened" (Rom. 11:7); likewise, "He who did not spare his own son, but gave him up for us all—how will he not, along with him, grant us all things? Who will bring any charge against those whom God has chosen? It is God who justifies. Who is he that condemns? It is Christ Jesus who died—more than that, who was raised—who also sits at the right hand of God, and is also interceding for us. Who shall separate us from the love of Christ?" (Rom. 8:32–35).

II

Who teach that God does provide the believer with sufficient strength to persevere and is ready to preserve this strength in him if he performs his duty, but that even with all those things in place which are necessary to persevere in faith and which God is pleased to use to preserve faith, it still always depends on the choice of man's will whether or not he perseveres.

For this view is obviously Pelagian; and though it intends to make men free it makes them sacrilegious. It is against the enduring consensus of evangelical teaching which takes from man all cause for boasting and ascribes the praise for this benefit only to God's grace. It is also against the testimony of the apostle: "It is God who keeps us strong to the end, so that we will be blameless on the day of our Lord Jesus Christ" (1 Cor. 1:8).

III

Who teach that those who truly believe and have been born again not only can forfeit justifying faith as well as grace and salvation totally and to the end, but also in actual fact do often forfeit them and are lost forever.

For this opinion nullifies the very grace of justification and regeneration as well as the continual preservation by Christ, contrary to the plain words of the apostle Paul: "If Christ died for us while we were still sinners, we will therefore much more be saved from God's wrath through him, since we have now been justified by his blood" (Rom. 5:8–9); and contrary to the apostle John: "No one who is born of God is intent on sin, because God's seed remains in him, nor can he sin, because he has been born of God" (1 John 3:9); also contrary to the words of Jesus Christ: "I give eternal life to my sheep, and they shall never perish; no one can snatch them out of my hand. My Father, who has given them to me, is greater than all; no one can snatch them out of my Father's hand" (John 10:28–29).

IV

Who teach that those who truly believe and have been born again can commit the sin that leads to death (the sin against the Holy Spirit).

For the same apostle John, after making mention of those who commit the sin that leads to death and forbidding prayer for them (1 John 5:16–17), immediately adds: "We

know that anyone born of God does not commit sin [that is, that kind of sin], but the one who was born of God keeps himself safe, and the evil one does not touch him” (v. 18).

V

Who teach that apart from a special revelation no one can have the assurance of future perseverance in this life.

For by this teaching the well-founded consolation of true believers in this life is taken away and the doubting of the Romanists is reintroduced into the church. Holy Scripture, however, in many places derives the assurance not from a special and extraordinary revelation but from the marks peculiar to God’s children and from God’s completely reliable promises. So especially the apostle Paul: “Nothing in all creation can separate us from the love of God that is in Christ Jesus our Lord” (Rom. 8:39); and John: “They who obey his commands remain in him and he in them. And this is how we know that he remains in us: by the Spirit he gave us” (1 John 3:24).

VI

Who teach that the teaching of the assurance of perseverance and of salvation is by its very nature and character an opiate of the flesh and is harmful to godliness, good morals, prayer, and other holy exercises, but that, on the contrary, to have doubt about this is praiseworthy.

For these people show that they do not know the effective operation of God’s grace and the work of the indwelling Holy Spirit, and they contradict the apostle John, who asserts the opposite in plain words: “Dear friends, now we are children of God, but what we will be has not yet been made known. But we know that when he is made known, we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is. Everyone who has this hope in him purifies himself, just as he is pure” (1 John 3:2–3). Moreover, they are refuted by the examples of the saints in both the Old and the New Testament, who though assured of their perseverance and salvation yet were constant in prayer and other exercises of godliness.

VII

Who teach that the faith of those who believe only temporarily does not differ from justifying and saving faith except in duration alone.

For Christ himself in Matthew 13:20ff. and Luke 8:13ff. clearly defines these further differences between temporary and true believers: he says that the former receive the seed on rocky ground, and the latter receive it in good ground, or a good heart; the former have no root, and the latter are firmly rooted; the former have no fruit, and the latter produce fruit in varying measure, with steadfastness, or perseverance.

VIII

Who teach that it is not absurd that a person, after losing his former regeneration, should once again, indeed quite often, be reborn.

For by this teaching they deny the imperishable nature of God’s seed by which we are born again, contrary to the testimony of the apostle Peter: “Born again, not of perishable seed, but of imperishable” (1 Pet. 1:23).

IX

Who teach that Christ nowhere prayed for an unfailing perseverance of believers in faith.

For they contradict Christ himself when he says: “I have prayed for you, Peter, that your faith may not fail” (Luke 22:32); and John the gospel writer when he testifies in John 17 that it was not only for the apostles, but also for all those who were to believe by their message that Christ prayed: “Holy Father, preserve them in your name” (v. 11); and “My prayer is not that you take them out of the world, but that you preserve them from the evil one” (v. 15).

Conclusion

Rejection of False Accusations

And so this is the clear, simple, and straightforward explanation of the orthodox teaching on the five articles in dispute in the Netherlands, as well as the rejection of the errors by which the Dutch churches have for some time been disturbed. This explanation and rejection the Synod declares to be derived from God’s Word and in agreement with the confessions of the Reformed churches. Hence it clearly appears that those of whom one could hardly expect it have shown no truth, equity, and charity at all in wishing to make the public believe:

- that the teaching of the Reformed churches on predestination and on the points associated with it by its very nature and tendency draws the minds of people away from all godliness and religion, is an opiate of the flesh and the devil, and is a stronghold of Satan where he lies in wait for all people, wounds most of them, and fatally pierces many of them with the arrows of both despair and self-assurance;
- that this teaching makes God the author of sin, unjust, a tyrant, and a hypocrite; and is nothing but a refurbished Stoicism, Manicheism, Libertinism, and Moham-medanism;
- that this teaching makes people carnally self-assured, since it persuades them that nothing endangers the salvation of the chosen, no matter how they live, so that they may commit the most outrageous crimes with self-assurance; and that on the other hand nothing is of use to the reprobate for salvation even if they have truly performed all the works of the saints;
- that this teaching means that God predestined and created, by the bare and un-qualified choice of his will, without the least regard or consideration of any sin, the greatest part of the world to eternal condemnation; that in the same manner in which election is the source and cause of faith and good works, reprobation is the cause of unbelief and ungodliness; that many infant children of believers are snatched in their innocence from their mothers’ breasts and cruelly cast into hell so that neither the blood of Christ nor their baptism nor the prayers of the church at their baptism can be of any use to them;

and very many other slanderous accusations of this kind which the Reformed churches not only disavow but even denounce with their whole heart.

Therefore this Synod of Dort in the name of the Lord pleads with all who devoutly

call on the name of our Savior Jesus Christ to form their judgment about the faith of the Reformed churches, not on the basis of false accusations gathered from here or there, or even on the basis of the personal statements of a number of ancient and modern authorities—statements which are also often either quoted out of context or misquoted and twisted to convey a different meaning—but on the basis of the churches' own official confessions and of the present explanation of the orthodox teaching which has been endorsed by the unanimous consent of the members of the whole Synod, one and all.

Moreover, the Synod earnestly warns the false accusers themselves to consider how heavy a judgment of God awaits those who give false testimony against so many churches and their confessions, trouble the consciences of the weak, and seek to prejudice the minds of many against the fellowship of true believers.

Finally, this Synod urges all fellow ministers in the gospel of Christ to deal with this teaching in a godly and reverent manner, in the academic institutions as well as in the churches; to do so, both in their speaking and writing, with a view to the glory of God's name, holiness of life, and the comfort of anxious souls; to think and also speak with Scripture according to the analogy of faith; and, finally, to refrain from all those ways of speaking which go beyond the bounds set for us by the genuine sense of the Holy Scriptures and which could give impertinent sophists a just occasion to scoff at the teaching of the Reformed churches or even to bring false accusations against it.

May God's Son Jesus Christ, who sits at the right hand of God and gives gifts to men, sanctify us in the truth, lead to the truth those who err, silence the mouths of those who lay false accusations against sound teaching, and equip faithful ministers of his Word with a spirit of wisdom and discretion, that all they say may be to the glory of God and the building up of their hearers. Amen.

The Westminster Confession of Faith

CHAPTER I *Of the Holy Scripture*

1. Although the light of nature, and the works of creation and providence do so far manifest the goodness, wisdom, and power of God, as to leave men unexcusable; yet are they not sufficient to give that knowledge of God, and of his will, which is necessary unto salvation. Therefore it pleased the Lord, at sundry times, and in divers manners, to reveal himself, and to declare that his will unto his church; and afterwards, for the better preserving and propagating of the truth, and for the more sure establishment and comfort of the church against the corruption of the flesh, and the malice of Satan and of the world, to commit the same wholly unto writing: which maketh the Holy Scripture to be most necessary; those former ways of God's revealing his will unto his people being now ceased.

2. Under the name of Holy Scripture, or the Word of God written, are now contained all the books of the Old and New Testament, which are these:

Of the Old Testament:

Genesis	II Samuel
Exodus	I Kings
Leviticus	II Kings
Numbers	I Chronicles
Deuteronomy	II Chronicles
Joshua	Ezra
Judges	Nehemiah
Ruth	Esther
I Samuel	Job

Psalms	Amos
Proverbs	Obadiah
Ecclesiastes	Jonah
The Song of Songs	Micah
Isaiah	Nahum
Jeremiah	Habakkuk
Lamentations	Zephaniah
Ezekiel	Haggai
Daniel	Zechariah
Hosea	Malachi
Joel	

Of the New Testament:

The Gospels	the Thessalonians II
according to	Timothy I
Matthew	Timothy II
Mark	Titus
Luke	Philemon
John	The Epistle to
The Acts of the	the Hebrews
Apostles	The Epistle of James
Paul's Epistles to	The first and second
the Romans	Epistles of Peter
the Corinthians I	The first, second,
the Corinthians II	and third Epistles
the Galatians	of John
the Ephesians	The Epistle of Jude
the Philippians	The Revelation
the Colossians	of John
the Thessalonians I	

All which are given by inspiration of God to be the rule of faith and life.

3. The books commonly called Apocrypha, not being of divine inspiration, are no part of the canon of the Scripture, and therefore are of no authority in the church of God, nor to be any otherwise approved,

or made use of, than other human writings.

4. The authority of the Holy Scripture, for which it ought to be believed, and obeyed, dependeth not upon the testimony of any man, or church; but wholly upon God (who is truth itself) the author thereof: and therefore it is to be received, because it is the Word of God.

5. We may be moved and induced by the testimony of the church to an high and reverent esteem of the Holy Scripture. And the heavenliness of the matter, the efficacy of the doctrine, the majesty of the style, the consent of all the parts, the scope of the whole (which is, to give all glory to God), the full discovery it makes of the only way of man's salvation, the many other incomparable excellencies, and the entire perfection thereof, are arguments whereby it doth abundantly evidence itself to be the Word of God: yet notwithstanding, our full persuasion and assurance of the infallible truth and divine authority thereof, is from the inward work of the Holy Spirit bearing witness by and with the Word in our hearts.

6. The whole counsel of God concerning all things necessary for his own glory, man's salvation, faith and life, is either expressly set down in Scripture, or by good and necessary consequence may be deduced from Scripture: unto which nothing at any time is to be added, whether by new revelations of the Spirit, or traditions of men. Nevertheless, we acknowledge the inward illumination of the Spirit of God to be necessary for the saving understanding of such things as are revealed in the Word: and that there are some circumstances concerning the worship of God, and government of the church, common to human actions and societies, which are to be ordered by the light of nature, and Christian prudence, according to the general rules of the Word, which are always to be observed.

7. All things in Scripture are not alike plain in themselves, nor alike clear unto all: yet those things which are necessary to be known, believed, and observed for salvation, are so clearly propounded, and opened in some place of Scripture or other, that not only the learned, but the unlearned, in a due use of the ordinary means, may attain unto a sufficient understanding of them.

8. The Old Testament in Hebrew (which was the native language of the people of God of old), and the New Testament in Greek (which, at the time of the writing of it, was most generally known to the nations), being immediately inspired by God, and, by his singular care and providence, kept pure in all ages, are therefore authentic; so as, in all controversies of religion, the church is finally to appeal unto them. But, because these original tongues are not known to all the people of God, who have right unto, and interest in the Scriptures, and are commanded, in the fear of God, to read and search them, therefore they are to be translated into the vulgar language of every nation unto which they come, that, the Word of God dwelling plentifully in all, they may worship him in an acceptable manner; and, through patience and comfort of the Scriptures, may have hope.

9. The infallible rule of interpretation of Scripture is the Scripture itself: and therefore, when there is a question about the true and full sense of any Scripture (which is not manifold, but one), it must be searched and known by other places that speak more clearly.

10. The supreme judge by which all controversies of religion are to be determined, and all decrees of councils, opinions of ancient writers, doctrines of men, and private spirits, are to be examined, and in whose sentence we are to rest, can be no other but the Holy Spirit speaking in the Scripture.

CHAPTER 2

Of God, and of the Holy Trinity

1. There is but one only, living, and true God, who is infinite in being and perfection, a most pure spirit, invisible, without body, parts, or passions; immutable, immense, eternal, incomprehensible, almighty, most wise, most holy, most free, most absolute; working all things according to the counsel of his own immutable and most righteous will, for his own glory; most loving, gracious, merciful, long-suffering, abundant in goodness and truth, forgiving iniquity, transgression, and sin; the rewarder of them that diligently seek him; and withal, most just, and terrible in his judgments, hating all sin, and who will by no means clear the guilty.

2. God hath all life, glory, goodness, blessedness, in and of himself; and is alone in and unto himself all-sufficient, not standing in need of any creatures which he hath made, nor deriving any glory from them, but only manifesting his own glory in, by, unto, and upon them. He is the alone fountain of all being, of whom, through whom, and to whom are all things; and hath most sovereign dominion over them, to do by them, for them, or upon them whatsoever himself pleaseth. In his sight all things are open and manifest, his knowledge is infinite, infallible, and independent upon the creature, so as nothing is to him contingent, or uncertain. He is most holy in all his counsels, in all his works, and in all his commands. To him is due from angels and men, and every other creature, whatsoever worship, service, or obedience he is pleased to require of them.

3. In the unity of the Godhead there be three persons, of one substance, power, and eternity: God the Father, God the Son, and God the Holy Ghost: the Father is of none, neither begotten, nor proceeding; the Son

is eternally begotten of the Father; the Holy Ghost eternally proceeding from the Father and the Son.

CHAPTER 3

Of God's Eternal Decree

1. God, from all eternity, did, by the most wise and holy counsel of his own will, freely, and unchangeably ordain whatsoever comes to pass: yet so, as thereby neither is God the author of sin, nor is violence offered to the will of the creatures; nor is the liberty or contingency of second causes taken away, but rather established.

2. Although God knows whatsoever may or can come to pass upon all supposed conditions, yet hath he not decreed anything because he foresaw it as future, or as that which would come to pass upon such conditions.

3. By the decree of God, for the manifestation of his glory, some men and angels are predestinated unto everlasting life; and others foreordained to everlasting death.

4. These angels and men, thus predestinated, and foreordained, are particularly and unchangeably designed, and their number so certain and definite, that it cannot be either increased or diminished.

5. Those of mankind that are predestinated unto life, God, before the foundation of the world was laid, according to his eternal and immutable purpose, and the secret counsel and good pleasure of his will, hath chosen, in Christ, unto everlasting glory, out of his mere free grace and love, without any foresight of faith, or good works, or perseverance in either of them, or any other thing in the creature, as conditions, or causes moving him thereunto; and all to the praise of his glorious grace.

6. As God hath appointed the elect unto glory, so hath he, by the eternal and most

free purpose of his will, foreordained all the means thereunto. Wherefore, they who are elected, being fallen in Adam, are redeemed by Christ, are effectually called unto faith in Christ by his Spirit working in due season, are justified, adopted, sanctified, and kept by his power, through faith, unto salvation. Neither are any other redeemed by Christ, effectually called, justified, adopted, sanctified, and saved, but the elect only.

7. The rest of mankind God was pleased, according to the unsearchable counsel of his own will, whereby he extendeth or withholdeth mercy, as he pleaseth, for the glory of his sovereign power over his creatures, to pass by; and to ordain them to dishonor and wrath for their sin, to the praise of his glorious justice.

8. The doctrine of this high mystery of predestination is to be handled with special prudence and care, that men, attending the will of God revealed in his Word, and yielding obedience thereunto, may, from the certainty of their effectual vocation, be assured of their eternal election. So shall this doctrine afford matter of praise, reverence, and admiration of God; and of humility, diligence, and abundant consolation to all that sincerely obey the gospel.

CHAPTER 4 *Of Creation*

1. It pleased God the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost, for the manifestation of the glory of his eternal power, wisdom, and goodness, in the beginning, to create, or make of nothing, the world, and all things therein whether visible or invisible, in the space of six days; and all very good.

2. After God had made all other creatures, he created man, male and female, with reasonable and immortal souls, endued with knowledge, righteousness, and true holi-

ness, after his own image; having the law of God written in their hearts, and power to fulfill it: and yet under a possibility of transgressing, being left to the liberty of their own will, which was subject unto change. Beside this law written in their hearts, they received a command, not to eat of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil; which while they kept, they were happy in their communion with God, and had dominion over the creatures.

CHAPTER 5 *Of Providence*

1. God the great Creator of all things doth uphold, direct, dispose, and govern all creatures, actions, and things, from the greatest even to the least, by his most wise and holy providence, according to his infallible foreknowledge, and the free and immutable counsel of his own will, to the praise of the glory of his wisdom, power, justice, goodness, and mercy.

2. Although, in relation to the foreknowledge and decree of God, the First Cause, all things come to pass immutably, and infallibly; yet, by the same providence, he ordereth them to fall out, according to the nature of second causes, either necessarily, freely, or contingently.

3. God, in his ordinary providence, maketh use of means, yet is free to work without, above, and against them, at his pleasure.

4. The almighty power, unsearchable wisdom, and infinite goodness of God so far manifest themselves in his providence, that it extendeth itself even to the first fall, and all other sins of angels and men; and that not by a bare permission, but such as hath joined with it a most wise and powerful bounding, and otherwise ordering, and governing of them, in a manifold dispensation, to his own holy ends; yet so, as the

sinfulness thereof proceedeth only from the creature, and not from God, who, being most holy and righteous, neither is nor can be the author or approver of sin.

5. The most wise, righteous, and gracious God doth oftentimes leave, for a season, his own children to manifold temptations, and the corruption of their own hearts, to chastise them for their former sins, or to discover unto them the hidden strength of corruption and deceitfulness of their hearts, that they may be humbled; and, to raise them to a more close and constant dependence for their support upon himself, and to make them more watchful against all future occasions of sin, and for sundry other just and holy ends.

6. As for those wicked and ungodly men whom God, as a righteous Judge, for former sins, doth blind and harden, from them he not only withholdeth his grace whereby they might have been enlightened in their understandings, and wrought upon in their hearts; but sometimes also withdraweth the gifts which they had, and exposeth them to such objects as their corruption makes occasions of sin; and, withal, gives them over to their own lusts, the temptations of the world, and the power of Satan, whereby it comes to pass that they harden themselves, even under those means which God useth for the softening of others.

7. As the providence of God doth, in general, reach to all creatures; so, after a most special manner, it taketh care of his church, and disposeth all things to the good thereof.

CHAPTER 6

Of the Fall of Man, of Sin, and of the Punishment Thereof

1. Our first parents, being seduced by the subtilty and temptation of Satan, sinned, in eating the forbidden fruit. This their sin, God was pleased, according to his wise and

holy counsel, to permit, having purposed to order it to his own glory.

2. By this sin they fell from their original righteousness and communion with God, and so became dead in sin, and wholly defiled in all the parts and faculties of soul and body.

3. They being the root of all mankind, the guilt of this sin was imputed; and the same death in sin, and corrupted nature, conveyed to all their posterity descending from them by ordinary generation.

4. From this original corruption, whereby we are utterly indisposed, disabled, and made opposite to all good, and wholly inclined to all evil, do proceed all actual transgressions.

5. This corruption of nature, during this life, doth remain in those that are regenerated; and although it be, through Christ, pardoned, and mortified; yet both itself, and all the motions thereof, are truly and properly sin.

6. Every sin, both original and actual, being a transgression of the righteous law of God, and contrary thereunto, doth, in its own nature, bring guilt upon the sinner, whereby he is bound over to the wrath of God, and curse of the law, and so made subject to death, with all miseries spiritual, temporal, and eternal.

CHAPTER 7

Of God's Covenant with Man

1. The distance between God and the creature is so great, that although reasonable creatures do owe obedience unto him as their Creator, yet they could never have any fruition of him as their blessedness and reward, but by some voluntary condescension on God's part, which he hath been pleased to express by way of covenant.

2. The first covenant made with man was

a covenant of works, wherein life was promised to Adam; and in him to his posterity, upon condition of perfect and personal obedience.

3. Man, by his fall, having made himself incapable of life by that covenant, the Lord was pleased to make a second, commonly called the covenant of grace; wherein he freely offereth unto sinners life and salvation by Jesus Christ; requiring of them faith in him, that they may be saved, and promising to give unto all those that are ordained unto eternal life his Holy Spirit, to make them willing, and able to believe.

4. This covenant of grace is frequently set forth in Scripture by the name of a testament, in reference to the death of Jesus Christ the Testator, and to the everlasting inheritance, with all things belonging to it, therein bequeathed.

5. This covenant was differently administered in the time of the law, and in the time of the gospel: under the law, it was administered by promises, prophecies, sacrifices, circumcision, the paschal lamb, and other types and ordinances delivered to the people of the Jews, all foreshadowing Christ to come; which were, for that time, sufficient and efficacious, through the operation of the Spirit, to instruct and build up the elect in faith in the promised Messiah, by whom they had full remission of sins, and eternal salvation; and is called the old testament.

6. Under the gospel, when Christ, the substance, was exhibited, the ordinances in which this covenant is dispensed are the preaching of the Word, and the administration of the sacraments of baptism and the Lord's Supper: which, though fewer in number, and administered with more simplicity, and less outward glory, yet, in them, it is held forth in more fullness, evidence, and spiritual efficacy, to all nations, both Jews and Gentiles; and is called the new

testament. There are not therefore two covenants of grace, differing in substance, but one and the same, under various dispensations.

CHAPTER 8 *Of Christ the Mediator*

1. It pleased God, in his eternal purpose, to choose and ordain the Lord Jesus, his only begotten Son, to be the Mediator between God and man, the Prophet, Priest, and King, the Head and Savior of his church, the Heir of all things, and Judge of the world: unto whom he did from all eternity give a people, to be his seed, and to be by him in time redeemed, called, justified, sanctified, and glorified.

2. The Son of God, the second person in the Trinity, being very and eternal God, of one substance and equal with the Father, did, when the fullness of time was come, take upon him man's nature, with all the essential properties, and common infirmities thereof, yet without sin; being conceived by the power of the Holy Ghost, in the womb of the virgin Mary, of her substance. So that two whole, perfect, and distinct natures, the Godhead and the manhood, were inseparably joined together in one person, without conversion, composition, or confusion. Which person is very God, and very man, yet one Christ, the only Mediator between God and man.

3. The Lord Jesus, in his human nature thus united to the divine, was sanctified, and anointed with the Holy Spirit, above measure, having in him all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge; in whom it pleased the Father that all fullness should dwell; to the end that, being holy, harmless, undefiled, and full of grace and truth, he might be thoroughly furnished to execute the office of a mediator, and surety. Which office he took not unto himself, but was thereunto

called by his Father, who put all power and judgment into his hand, and gave him commandment to execute the same.

4. This office the Lord Jesus did most willingly undertake; which that he might discharge, he was made under the law, and did perfectly fulfill it; endured most grievous torments immediately in his soul, and most painful sufferings in his body; was crucified, and died, was buried, and remained under the power of death, yet saw no corruption. On the third day he arose from the dead, with the same body in which he suffered, with which also he ascended into heaven, and there sitteth at the right hand of his Father, making intercession, and shall return, to judge men and angels, at the end of the world.

5. The Lord Jesus, by his perfect obedience, and sacrifice of himself, which he, through the eternal Spirit, once offered up unto God, hath fully satisfied the justice of his Father; and purchased, not only reconciliation, but an everlasting inheritance in the kingdom of heaven, for all those whom the Father hath given unto him.

6. Although the work of redemption was not actually wrought by Christ till after his incarnation, yet the virtue, efficacy, and benefits thereof were communicated unto the elect, in all ages successively from the beginning of the world, in and by those promises, types, and sacrifices, wherein he was revealed, and signified to be the seed of the woman which should bruise the serpent's head; and the Lamb slain from the beginning of the world; being yesterday and today the same, and forever.

7. Christ, in the work of mediation, acts according to both natures, by each nature doing that which is proper to itself; yet, by reason of the unity of the person, that which is proper to one nature is sometimes in Scripture attributed to the person

denominated by the other nature.

8. To all those for whom Christ hath purchased redemption, he doth certainly and effectually apply and communicate the same; making intercession for them, and revealing unto them, in and by the Word, the mysteries of salvation; effectually persuading them by his Spirit to believe and obey, and governing their hearts by his Word and Spirit; overcoming all their enemies by his almighty power and wisdom, in such manner, and ways, as are most consonant to his wonderful and unsearchable dispensation.

CHAPTER 9 *Of Free Will*

1. God hath endued the will of man with that natural liberty, that it is neither forced, nor, by any absolute necessity of nature, determined to good, or evil.

2. Man, in his state of innocency, had freedom, and power to will and to do that which was good and well pleasing to God; but yet, mutably, so that he might fall from it.

3. Man, by his fall into a state of sin, hath wholly lost all ability of will to any spiritual good accompanying salvation: so as, a natural man, being altogether averse from that good, and dead in sin, is not able, by his own strength, to convert himself, or to prepare himself thereunto.

4. When God converts a sinner, and translates him into the state of grace, he freeth him from his natural bondage under sin; and, by his grace alone, enables him freely to will and to do that which is spiritually good; yet so, as that by reason of his remaining corruption, he doth not perfectly, nor only, will that which is good, but doth also will that which is evil.

5. The will of man is made perfectly and

immutably free to good alone, in the state of glory only.

CHAPTER 10 *Of Effectual Calling*

1. All those whom God hath predestinated unto life, and those only, he is pleased, in his appointed and accepted time, effectually to call, by his Word and Spirit, out of that state of sin and death, in which they are by nature, to grace and salvation, by Jesus Christ; enlightening their minds spiritually and savingly to understand the things of God, taking away their heart of stone, and giving unto them a heart of flesh; renewing their wills, and, by his almighty power, determining them to that which is good, and effectually drawing them to Jesus Christ: yet so, as they come most freely, being made willing by his grace.

2. This effectual call is of God's free and special grace alone, not from anything at all foreseen in man, who is altogether passive therein, until, being quickened and renewed by the Holy Spirit, he is thereby enabled to answer this call, and to embrace the grace offered and conveyed in it.

3. Elect infants, dying in infancy, are regenerated, and saved by Christ, through the Spirit, who worketh when, and where, and how he pleaseth: so also are all other elect persons who are incapable of being outwardly called by the ministry of the Word.

4. Others, not elected, although they may be called by the ministry of the Word, and may have some common operations of the Spirit, yet they never truly come unto Christ, and therefore cannot be saved: much less can men, not professing the Christian religion, be saved in any other way whatsoever, be they never so diligent to frame their lives according to the light of nature, and the laws of that religion they do profess. And, to assert and maintain that

they may, is very pernicious, and to be detested.

CHAPTER 11 *Of Justification*

1. Those whom God effectually calleth, he also freely justifieth: not by infusing righteousness into them, but by pardoning their sins, and by accounting and accepting their persons as righteous; not for anything wrought in them, or done by them, but for Christ's sake alone; nor by imputing faith itself, the act of believing, or any other evangelical obedience to them, as their righteousness; but by imputing the obedience and satisfaction of Christ unto them, they receiving and resting on him and his righteousness, by faith; which faith they have not of themselves, it is the gift of God.

2. Faith, thus receiving and resting on Christ and his righteousness, is the alone instrument of justification: yet is it not alone in the person justified, but is ever accompanied with all other saving graces, and is no dead faith, but worketh by love.

3. Christ, by his obedience and death, did fully discharge the debt of all those that are thus justified, and did make a proper, real, and full satisfaction to his Father's justice in their behalf. Yet, inasmuch as he was given by the Father for them; and his obedience and satisfaction accepted in their stead; and both, freely, not for anything in them; their justification is only of free grace; that both the exact justice and rich grace of God might be glorified in the justification of sinners.

4. God did, from all eternity, decree to justify all the elect, and Christ did, in the fullness of time, die for their sins, and rise again for their justification: nevertheless, they are not justified, until the Holy Spirit doth, in due time, actually apply Christ unto them.

5. God doth continue to forgive the sins of those that are justified; and, although they can never fall from the state of justification, yet they may, by their sins, fall under God's fatherly displeasure, and not have the light of his countenance restored unto them, until they humble themselves, confess their sins, beg pardon, and renew their faith and repentance.

6. The justification of believers under the old testament was, in all these respects, one and the same with the justification of believers under the new testament.

CHAPTER 12

Of Adoption

1. All those that are justified, God vouchsafeth, in and for his only Son Jesus Christ, to make partakers of the grace of adoption, by which they are taken into the number, and enjoy the liberties and privileges of the children of God, have his name put upon them, receive the Spirit of adoption, have access to the throne of grace with boldness, are enabled to cry, Abba, Father, are pitied, protected, provided for, and chastened by him, as by a father: yet never cast off, but sealed to the day of redemption; and inherit the promises, as heirs of everlasting salvation.

CHAPTER 13

Of Sanctification

1. They, who are once effectually called, and regenerated, having a new heart, and a new spirit created in them, are further sanctified, really and personally, through the virtue of Christ's death and resurrection, by his Word and Spirit dwelling in them: the dominion of the whole body of sin is destroyed, and the several lusts thereof are more and more weakened and mortified; and they more and more quickened and strengthened in all saving graces, to the

practice of true holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord.

2 This sanctification is throughout, in the whole man; yet imperfect in this life, there abiding still some remnants of corruption in every part; whence ariseth a continual and irreconcilable war, the flesh lusting against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh.

3. In which war, although the remaining corruption, for a time, may much prevail; yet, through the continual supply of strength from the sanctifying Spirit of Christ, the regenerate part doth overcome; and so, the saints grow in grace, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.

CHAPTER 14

Of Saving Faith

1. The grace of faith, whereby the elect are enabled to believe to the saving of their souls, is the work of the Spirit of Christ in their hearts, and is ordinarily wrought by the ministry of the Word, by which also, and by the administration of the sacraments, and prayer, it is increased and strengthened.

2. By this faith, a Christian believeth to be true whatsoever is revealed in the Word, for the authority of God himself speaking therein; and acteth differently upon that which each particular passage thereof containeth; yielding obedience to the commands, trembling at the threatenings, and embracing the promises of God for this life, and that which is to come. But the principal acts of saving faith are accepting, receiving, and resting upon Christ alone for justification, sanctification, and eternal life, by virtue of the covenant of grace.

3. This faith is different in degrees, weak or strong; may be often and many ways assailed, and weakened, but gets the victory: growing up in many to the attainment of a

full assurance, through Christ, who is both the author and finisher of our faith.

CHAPTER 15

Of Repentance unto Life

1. Repentance unto life is an evangelical grace, the doctrine whereof is to be preached by every minister of the gospel, as well as that of faith in Christ.

2. By it, a sinner, out of the sight and sense not only of the danger, but also of the filthiness and odiousness of his sins, as contrary to the holy nature, and righteous law of God; and upon the apprehension of his mercy in Christ to such as are penitent, so grieves for, and hates his sins, as to turn from them all unto God, purposing and endeavoring to walk with him in all the ways of his commandments.

3. Although repentance be not to be rested in, as any satisfaction for sin, or any cause of the pardon thereof, which is the act of God's free grace in Christ; yet it is of such necessity to all sinners, that none may expect pardon without it.

4. As there is no sin so small, but it deserves damnation; so there is no sin so great, that it can bring damnation upon those who truly repent.

5. Men ought not to content themselves with a general repentance, but it is every man's duty to endeavor to repent of his particular sins, particularly.

6. As every man is bound to make private confession of his sins to God, praying for the pardon thereof; upon which, and the forsaking of them, he shall find mercy; so, he that scandalizeth his brother, or the church of Christ, ought to be willing, by a private or public confession, and sorrow for his sin, to declare his repentance to those that are offended, who are thereupon to be reconciled to him, and in love to

receive him.

CHAPTER 16

Of Good Works

1. Good works are only such as God hath commanded in his holy Word, and not such as, without the warrant thereof, are devised by men, out of blind zeal, or upon any pretense of good intention.

2. These good works, done in obedience to God's commandments, are the fruits and evidences of a true and lively faith: and by them believers manifest their thankfulness, strengthen their assurance, edify their brethren, adorn the profession of the gospel, stop the mouths of the adversaries, and glorify God, whose workmanship they are, created in Christ Jesus thereunto, that, having their fruit unto holiness, they may have the end, eternal life.

3. Their ability to do good works is not at all of themselves, but wholly from the Spirit of Christ. And that they may be enabled thereunto, beside the graces they have already received, there is required an actual influence of the same Holy Spirit, to work in them to will, and to do, of his good pleasure: yet are they not hereupon to grow negligent, as if they were not bound to perform any duty unless upon a special motion of the Spirit; but they ought to be diligent in stirring up the grace of God that is in them.

4. They who, in their obedience, attain to the greatest height which is possible in this life, are so far from being able to supererogate, and to do more than God requires, as that they fall short of much which in duty they are bound to do.

5. We cannot by our best works merit pardon of sin, or eternal life at the hand of God, by reason of the great disproportion that is between them and the glory to come; and the infinite distance that is between us and God, whom, by them, we can neither

profit, nor satisfy for the debt of our former sins, but when we have done all we can, we have done but our duty, and are unprofitable servants: and because, as they are good, they proceed from his Spirit; and as they are wrought by us, they are defiled, and mixed with so much weakness and imperfection, that they cannot endure the severity of God's judgment.

6. Notwithstanding, the persons of believers being accepted through Christ, their good works also are accepted in him; not as though they were in this life wholly unblamable and unrepvable in God's sight; but that he, looking upon them in his Son, is pleased to accept and reward that which is sincere, although accompanied with many weaknesses and imperfections.

7. Works done by unregenerate men, although for the matter of them they may be things which God commands; and of good use both to themselves and others: yet, because they proceed not from an heart purified by faith; nor are done in a right manner, according to the Word; nor to a right end, the glory of God, they are therefore sinful, and cannot please God, or make a man meet to receive grace from God: and yet, their neglect of them is more sinful and displeasing unto God.

CHAPTER 17

Of the Perseverance of the Saints

1. They, whom God hath accepted in his Beloved, effectually called, and sanctified by his Spirit, can neither totally nor finally fall away from the state of grace, but shall certainly persevere therein to the end, and be eternally saved.

2. This perseverance of the saints depends not upon their own free will, but upon the immutability of the decree of election, flowing from the free and unchangeable love of God the Father; upon the efficacy of

the merit and intercession of Jesus Christ, the abiding of the Spirit, and of the seed of God within them, and the nature of the covenant of grace: from all which ariseth also the certainty and infallibility thereof.

3. Nevertheless, they may, through the temptations of Satan and of the world, the prevalency of corruption remaining in them, and the neglect of the means of their preservation, fall into grievous sins; and, for a time, continue therein: whereby they incur God's displeasure, and grieve his Holy Spirit, come to be deprived of some measure of their graces and comforts, have their hearts hardened, and their consciences wounded; hurt and scandalize others, and bring temporal judgments upon themselves.

CHAPTER 18

Of the Assurance of Grace and Salvation

1. Although hypocrites and other unregenerate men may vainly deceive themselves with false hopes and carnal presumptions of being in the favor of God, and estate of salvation (which hope of theirs shall perish): yet such as truly believe in the Lord Jesus, and love him in sincerity, endeavoring to walk in all good conscience before him, may, in this life, be certainly assured that they are in the state of grace, and may rejoice in the hope of the glory of God, which hope shall never make them ashamed.

2. This certainty is not a bare conjectural and probable persuasion grounded upon a fallible hope; but an infallible assurance of faith founded upon the divine truth of the promises of salvation, the inward evidence of those graces unto which these promises are made, the testimony of the Spirit of adoption witnessing with our spirits that we are the children of God, which Spirit is the earnest of our inheritance, whereby we

are sealed to the day of redemption.

3. This infallible assurance doth not so belong to the essence of faith, but that a true believer may wait long, and conflict with many difficulties, before he be partaker of it: yet, being enabled by the Spirit to know the things which are freely given him of God, he may, without extraordinary revelation, in the right use of ordinary means, attain thereunto. And therefore it is the duty of everyone to give all diligence to make his calling and election sure, that thereby his heart may be enlarged in peace and joy in the Holy Ghost, in love and thankfulness to God, and in strength and cheerfulness in the duties of obedience, the proper fruits of this assurance; so far is it from inclining men to looseness.

4. True believers may have the assurance of their salvation divers ways shaken, diminished, and intermitted; as, by negligence in preserving of it, by falling into some special sin which woundeth the conscience and grieveth the Spirit; by some sudden or vehement temptation, by God's withdrawing the light of his countenance, and suffering even such as fear him to walk in darkness and to have no light: yet are they never utterly destitute of that seed of God, and life of faith, that love of Christ and the brethren, that sincerity of heart, and conscience of duty, out of which, by the operation of the Spirit, this assurance may, in due time, be revived; and by the which, in the meantime, they are supported from utter despair.

CHAPTER 19 *Of the Law of God*

1. God gave to Adam a law, as a covenant of works, by which he bound him and all his posterity to personal, entire, exact, and perpetual obedience, promised life upon the fulfilling, and threatened death upon the

breach of it, and endued him with power and ability to keep it.

2. This law, after his fall, continued to be a perfect rule of righteousness; and, as such, was delivered by God upon Mount Sinai, in ten commandments, and written in two tables: the first four commandments containing our duty towards God; and the other six, our duty to man.

3. Beside this law, commonly called moral, God was pleased to give to the people of Israel, as a church under age, ceremonial laws, containing several typical ordinances, partly of worship, prefiguring Christ, his graces, actions, sufferings, and benefits; and partly, holding forth divers instructions of moral duties. All which ceremonial laws are now abrogated, under the new testament.

4. To them also, as a body politic, he gave sundry judicial laws, which expired together with the State of that people; not obliging any other now, further than the general equity thereof may require.

5. The moral law doth forever bind all, as well justified persons as others, to the obedience thereof; and that, not only in regard of the matter contained in it, but also in respect of the authority of God the Creator, who gave it. Neither doth Christ, in the gospel, any way dissolve, but much strengthen this obligation.

6. Although true believers be not under the law, as a covenant of works, to be thereby justified, or condemned; yet is it of great use to them, as well as to others; in that, as a rule of life informing them of the will of God, and their duty, it directs and binds them to walk accordingly; discovering also the sinful pollutions of their nature, hearts, and lives; so as, examining themselves thereby, they may come to further conviction of, humiliation for, and hatred against sin, together with a clearer sight of the need

they have of Christ, and the perfection of his obedience. It is likewise of use to the regenerate, to restrain their corruptions, in that it forbids sin: and the threatenings of it serve to show what even their sins deserve; and what afflictions, in this life, they may expect for them, although freed from the curse thereof threatened in the law. The promises of it, in like manner, show them God's approbation of obedience, and what blessings they may expect upon the performance thereof: although not as due to them by the law as a covenant of works. So as, a man's doing good, and refraining from evil, because the law encourageth to the one, and deterreth from the other, is no evidence of his being under the law; and, not under grace.

7. Neither are the forementioned uses of the law contrary to the grace of the gospel, but do sweetly comply with it; the Spirit of Christ subduing and enabling the will of man to do that freely, and cheerfully, which the will of God, revealed in the law, requireth to be done.

CHAPTER 20

Of Christian Liberty and Liberty of Conscience

1. The liberty which Christ hath purchased for believers under the gospel consists in their freedom from the guilt of sin, the condemning wrath of God, the curse of the moral law; and, in their being delivered from this present evil world, bondage to Satan, and dominion of sin; from the evil of afflictions, the sting of death, the victory of the grave, and everlasting damnation; as also, in their free access to God, and their yielding obedience unto him, not out of slavish fear, but a childlike love and willing mind. All which were common also to believers under the law. But, under the new testament, the liberty of Christians is further enlarged, in their freedom from the

yoke of the ceremonial law, to which the Jewish church was subjected; and in greater boldness of access to the throne of grace, and in fuller communications of the free Spirit of God, than believers under the law did ordinarily partake of.

2. God alone is Lord of the conscience, and hath left it free from the doctrines and commandments of men, which are, in anything, contrary to his Word; or beside it, if matters of faith, or worship. So that, to believe such doctrines, or to obey such commands, out of conscience, is to betray true liberty of conscience: and the requiring of an implicit faith, and an absolute and blind obedience, is to destroy liberty of conscience, and reason also.

3. They who, upon pretense of Christian liberty, do practice any sin, or cherish any lust, do thereby destroy the end of Christian liberty, which is, that being delivered out of the hands of our enemies, we might serve the Lord without fear, in holiness and righteousness before him, all the days of our life.

4. And because the powers which God hath ordained, and the liberty which Christ hath purchased, are not intended by God to destroy, but mutually to uphold and preserve one another, they who, upon pretense of Christian liberty, shall oppose any lawful power, or the lawful exercise of it, whether it be civil or ecclesiastical, resist the ordinance of God. And, for their publishing of such opinions, or maintaining of such practices, as are contrary to the light of nature, or to the known principles of Christianity (whether concerning faith, worship, or conversation), or to the power of godliness; or, such erroneous opinions or practices, as either in their own nature, or in the manner of publishing or maintaining them, are destructive to the external peace and order which Christ hath established in the church, they may lawfully be called to

account, and proceeded against, by the censures of the church.

CHAPTER 21
Of Religious Worship
and the Sabbath Day

1. The light of nature showeth that there is a God, who hath lordship and sovereignty over all, is good, and doth good unto all, and is therefore to be feared, loved, praised, called upon, trusted in, and served, with all the heart, and with all the soul, and with all the might. But the acceptable way of worshiping the true God is instituted by himself, and so limited by his own revealed will, that he may not be worshiped according to the imaginations and devices of men, or the suggestions of Satan, under any visible representation, or any other way not prescribed in the Holy Scripture.

2. Religious worship is to be given to God, the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost; and to him alone; not to angels, saints, or any other creature: and, since the fall, not without a Mediator; nor in the mediation of any other but of Christ alone.

3. Prayer, with thanksgiving, being one special part of religious worship, is by God required of all men: and, that it may be accepted, it is to be made in the name of the Son, by the help of his Spirit, according to his will, with understanding, reverence, humility, fervency, faith, love, and perseverance; and, if vocal, in a known tongue.

4. Prayer is to be made for things lawful; and for all sorts of men living, or that shall live hereafter: but not for the dead, nor for those of whom it may be known that they have sinned the sin unto death.

5. The reading of the Scriptures with godly fear, the sound preaching and conscionable hearing of the Word, in obedience unto God, with understanding, faith, and reverence, singing of psalms with grace in the

heart; as also, the due administration and worthy receiving of the sacraments instituted by Christ, are all parts of the ordinary religious worship of God: beside religious oaths, vows, solemn fastings, and thanksgivings upon special occasions, which are, in their several times and seasons, to be used in an holy and religious manner.

6. Neither prayer, nor any other part of religious worship, is now, under the gospel, either tied unto, or made more acceptable by any place in which it is performed, or towards which it is directed: but God is to be worshiped everywhere, in spirit and truth; as, in private families daily, and in secret, each one by himself; so, more solemnly in the public assemblies, which are not carelessly or willfully to be neglected, or forsaken, when God, by his Word or providence, calleth thereunto.

7. As it is the law of nature, that, in general, a due proportion of time be set apart for the worship of God; so, in his Word, by a positive, moral, and perpetual commandment binding all men in all ages, he hath particularly appointed one day in seven, for a Sabbath, to be kept holy unto him: which, from the beginning of the world to the resurrection of Christ, was the last day of the week; and, from the resurrection of Christ, was changed into the first day of the week, which, in Scripture, is called the Lord's Day, and is to be continued to the end of the world, as the Christian Sabbath.

8. This Sabbath is then kept holy unto the Lord, when men, after a due preparing of their hearts, and ordering of their common affairs beforehand, do not only observe an holy rest, all the day, from their own works, words, and thoughts about their worldly employments and recreations, but also are taken up, the whole time, in the public and private exercises of his worship, and in the duties of necessity and mercy.

CHAPTER 22
Of Lawful Oaths and Vows

1. A lawful oath is a part of religious worship, wherein, upon just occasion, the person swearing solemnly calleth God to witness what he asserteth, or promiseth, and to judge him according to the truth or falsehood of what he sweareth.
2. The name of God only is that by which men ought to swear, and therein it is to be used with all holy fear and reverence. Therefore, to swear vainly, or rashly, by that glorious and dreadful Name; or, to swear at all by any other thing, is sinful, and to be abhorred. Yet, as in matters of weight and moment, an oath is warranted by the Word of God, under the new testament as well as under the old; so a lawful oath, being imposed by lawful authority, in such matters, ought to be taken.
3. Whosoever taketh an oath ought duly to consider the weightiness of so solemn an act, and therein to avouch nothing but what he is fully persuaded is the truth: neither may any man bind himself by oath to anything but what is good and just, and what he believeth so to be, and what he is able and resolved to perform.
4. An oath is to be taken in the plain and common sense of the words, without equivocation, or mental reservation. It cannot oblige to sin; but in anything not sinful, being taken, it binds to performance, although to a man's own hurt. Nor is it to be violated, although made to heretics, or infidels.
5. A vow is of the like nature with a promissory oath, and ought to be made with the like religious care, and to be performed with the like faithfulness.
6. It is not to be made to any creature, but to God alone: and, that it may be accepted, it is to be made voluntarily, out of faith, and

conscience of duty, in way of thankfulness for mercy received, or for the obtaining of what we want, whereby we more strictly bind ourselves to necessary duties; or, to other things, so far and so long as they may fitly conduce thereunto.

7. No man may vow to do anything forbidden in the Word of God, or what would hinder any duty therein commanded, or which is not in his own power, and for the performance whereof he hath no promise of ability from God. In which respects, popish monastical vows of perpetual single life, professed poverty, and regular obedience, are so far from being degrees of higher perfection, that they are superstitious and sinful snares, in which no Christian may entangle himself.

CHAPTER 23
Of the Civil Magistrate

1. God, the supreme Lord and King of all the world, hath ordained civil magistrates, to be, under him, over the people, for his own glory, and the public good: and, to this end, hath armed them with the power of the sword, for the defense and encouragement of them that are good, and for the punishment of evildoers.
2. It is lawful for Christians to accept and execute the office of a magistrate, when called thereunto: in the managing whereof, as they ought especially to maintain piety, justice, and peace, according to the wholesome laws of each commonwealth; so, for that end, they may lawfully, now under the new testament, wage war, upon just and necessary occasion.
3. Civil magistrates may not assume to themselves the administration of the Word and sacraments; or the power of the keys of the kingdom of heaven; or, in the least, interfere in matters of faith. Yet, as nursing fathers, it is the duty of civil magistrates to

protect the church of our common Lord, without giving the preference to any denomination of Christians above the rest, in such a manner that all ecclesiastical persons whatever shall enjoy the full, free, and unquestioned liberty of discharging every part of their sacred functions, without violence or danger. And, as Jesus Christ hath appointed a regular government and discipline in his church, no law of any commonwealth should interfere with, let, or hinder, the due exercise thereof, among the voluntary members of any denomination of Christians, according to their own profession and belief. It is the duty of civil magistrates to protect the person and good name of all their people, in such an effectual manner as that no person be suffered, either upon pretense of religion or of infidelity, to offer any indignity, violence, abuse, or injury to any other person whatsoever: and to take order, that all religious and ecclesiastical assemblies be held without molestation or disturbance.

4. It is the duty of people to pray for magistrates, to honor their persons, to pay them tribute or other dues, to obey their lawful commands, and to be subject to their authority, for conscience' sake. Infidelity, or difference in religion, doth not make void the magistrates' just and legal authority, nor free the people from their due obedience to them: from which ecclesiastical persons are not exempted, much less hath the pope any power and jurisdiction over them in their dominions, or over any of their people; and, least of all, to deprive them of their dominions, or lives, if he shall judge them to be heretics, or upon any other pretense whatsoever.

CHAPTER 24

Of Marriage and Divorce

1. Marriage is to be between one man and one woman: neither is it lawful for any man

to have more than one wife, nor for any woman to have more than one husband, at the same time.

2. Marriage was ordained for the mutual help of husband and wife, for the increase of mankind with legitimate issue, and of the church with an holy seed; and for preventing of uncleanness.

3. It is lawful for all sorts of people to marry, who are able with judgment to give their consent. Yet it is the duty of Christians to marry only in the Lord. And therefore such as profess the true reformed religion should not marry with infidels, papists, or other idolaters: neither should such as are godly be unequally yoked, by marrying with such as are notoriously wicked in their life, or maintain damnable heresies.

4. Marriage ought not to be within the degrees of consanguinity or affinity forbidden by the Word. Nor can such incestuous marriages ever be made lawful by any law of man or consent of parties, so as those persons may live together as man and wife.

5. Adultery or fornication committed after a contract, being detected before marriage, giveth just occasion to the innocent party to dissolve that contract. In the case of adultery after marriage, it is lawful for the innocent party to sue out a divorce: and, after the divorce, to marry another, as if the offending party were dead.

6. Although the corruption of man be such as is apt to study arguments unduly to put asunder those whom God hath joined together in marriage: yet, nothing but adultery, or such willful desertion as can no way be remedied by the church, or civil magistrate, is cause sufficient of dissolving the bond of marriage: wherein, a public and orderly course of proceeding is to be observed; and the persons concerned in it not left to their own wills, and discretion, in their own case.

CHAPTER 25
Of the Church

1. The catholic or universal church, which is invisible, consists of the whole number of the elect, that have been, are, or shall be gathered into one, under Christ the Head thereof; and is the spouse, the body, the fullness of him that filleth all in all.
2. The visible church, which is also catholic or universal under the gospel (not confined to one nation, as before under the law), consists of all those throughout the world that profess the true religion; and of their children: and is the kingdom of the Lord Jesus Christ, the house and family of God, out of which there is no ordinary possibility of salvation.
3. Unto this catholic visible church Christ hath given the ministry, oracles, and ordinances of God, for the gathering and perfecting of the saints, in this life, to the end of the world: and doth, by his own presence and Spirit, according to his promise, make them effectual thereunto.
4. This catholic church hath been sometimes more, sometimes less visible. And particular churches, which are members thereof, are more or less pure, according as the doctrine of the gospel is taught and embraced, ordinances administered, and public worship performed more or less purely in them.
5. The purest churches under heaven are subject both to mixture and error; and some have so degenerated, as to become no churches of Christ, but synagogues of Satan. Nevertheless, there shall be always a church on earth, to worship God according to his will.
6. There is no other head of the church but the Lord Jesus Christ. Nor can the pope of Rome, in any sense, be head thereof.

CHAPTER 26
Of the Communion of Saints

1. All saints, that are united to Jesus Christ their Head, by his Spirit, and by faith, have fellowship with him in his graces, sufferings, death, resurrection, and glory: and, being united to one another in love, they have communion in each other's gifts and graces, and are obliged to the performance of such duties, public and private, as do conduce to their mutual good, both in the inward and outward man.
2. Saints by profession are bound to maintain an holy fellowship and communion in the worship of God, and in performing such other spiritual services as tend to their mutual edification; as also in relieving each other in outward things, according to their several abilities and necessities. Which communion, as God offereth opportunity, is to be extended unto all those who, in every place, call upon the name of the Lord Jesus.
3. This communion which the saints have with Christ, doth not make them in any wise partakers of the substance of his Godhead; or to be equal with Christ in any respect: either of which to affirm is impious and blasphemous. Nor doth their communion one with another, as saints, take away, or infringe the title or propriety which each man hath in his goods and possessions.

CHAPTER 27
Of the Sacraments

1. Sacraments are holy signs and seals of the covenant of grace, immediately instituted by God, to represent Christ, and his benefits; and to confirm our interest in him: as also, to put a visible difference between those that belong unto the church, and the rest of the world; and solemnly to engage them to the service of God in Christ, according to his Word.

2. There is, in every sacrament, a spiritual relation, or sacramental union, between the sign and the thing signified: whence it comes to pass, that the names and effects of the one are attributed to the other.

3. The grace which is exhibited in or by the sacraments rightly used, is not conferred by any power in them; neither doth the efficacy of a sacrament depend upon the piety or intention of him that doth administer it: but upon the work of the Spirit, and the word of institution, which contains, together with a precept authorizing the use thereof, a promise of benefit to worthy receivers.

4. There be only two sacraments ordained by Christ our Lord in the gospel; that is to say, baptism, and the Supper of the Lord: neither of which may be dispensed by any, but by a minister of the Word lawfully ordained.

5. The sacraments of the old testament, in regard of the spiritual things thereby signified and exhibited, were, for substance, the same with those of the new.

CHAPTER 28 ***Of Baptism***

1. Baptism is a sacrament of the new testament, ordained by Jesus Christ, not only for the solemn admission of the party baptized into the visible church; but also, to be unto him a sign and seal of the covenant of grace, of his ingrafting into Christ, of regeneration, of remission of sins, and of his giving up unto God, through Jesus Christ, to walk in newness of life. Which sacrament is, by Christ's own appointment, to be continued in his church until the end of the world.

2. The outward element to be used in this sacrament is water, wherewith the party is to be baptized, in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, by

a minister of the gospel, lawfully called thereunto.

3. Dipping of the person into the water is not necessary; but baptism is rightly administered by pouring, or sprinkling water upon the person.

4. Not only those that do actually profess faith in and obedience unto Christ, but also the infants of one, or both, believing parents, are to be baptized.

5. Although it be a great sin to contemn or neglect this ordinance, yet grace and salvation are not so inseparably annexed unto it, as that no person can be regenerated, or saved, without it; or, that all that are baptized are undoubtedly regenerated.

6. The efficacy of baptism is not tied to that moment of time wherein it is administered; yet, notwithstanding, by the right use of this ordinance, the grace promised is not only offered, but really exhibited, and conferred, by the Holy Ghost, to such (whether of age or infants) as that grace belongeth unto, according to the counsel of God's own will, in his appointed time.

7. The sacrament of baptism is but once to be administered unto any person.

CHAPTER 29 ***Of the Lord's Supper***

1. Our Lord Jesus, in the night wherein he was betrayed, instituted the sacrament of his body and blood, called the Lord's Supper, to be observed in his church, unto the end of the world, for the perpetual remembrance of the sacrifice of himself in his death; the sealing all benefits thereof unto true believers, their spiritual nourishment and growth in him, their further engagement in and to all duties which they owe unto him; and, to be a bond and pledge of their communion with him, and with each other, as members of his mystical body.

2. In this sacrament, Christ is not offered up to his Father; nor any real sacrifice made at all, for remission of sins of the quick or dead; but only a commemoration of that one offering up of himself, by himself, upon the cross, once for all: and a spiritual oblation of all possible praise unto God, for the same: so that the popish sacrifice of the Mass (as they call it) is most abominably injurious to Christ's one, only sacrifice, the alone propitiation for all the sins of his elect.

3. The Lord Jesus hath, in this ordinance, appointed his ministers to declare his word of institution to the people; to pray, and bless the elements of bread and wine, and thereby to set them apart from a common to an holy use; and to take and break the bread, to take the cup, and (they communicating also themselves) to give both to the communicants; but to none who are not then present in the congregation.

4. Private Masses, or receiving this sacrament by a priest, or any other, alone; as likewise, the denial of the cup to the people, worshipping the elements, the lifting them up, or carrying them about, for adoration, and the reserving them for any pretended religious use; are all contrary to the nature of this sacrament, and to the institution of Christ.

5. The outward elements in this sacrament, duly set apart to the uses ordained by Christ, have such relation to him crucified, as that, truly, yet sacramentally only, they are sometimes called by the name of the things they represent, to wit, the body and blood of Christ; albeit, in substance and nature, they still remain truly and only bread and wine, as they were before.

6. That doctrine which maintains a change of the substance of bread and wine, into the substance of Christ's body and blood (commonly called transubstantiation) by

consecration of a priest, or by any other way, is repugnant, not to Scripture alone, but even to common sense, and reason; overthroweth the nature of the sacrament, and hath been, and is, the cause of manifold superstitions; yea, of gross idolatries.

7. Worthy receivers, outwardly partaking of the visible elements, in this sacrament, do then also, inwardly by faith, really and indeed, yet not carnally and corporally, but spiritually, receive, and feed upon, Christ crucified, and all benefits of his death: the body and blood of Christ being then, not corporally or carnally, in, with, or under the bread and wine; yet, as really, but spiritually, present to the faith of believers in that ordinance, as the elements themselves are to their outward senses.

8. Although ignorant and wicked men receive the outward elements in this sacrament; yet, they receive not the thing signified thereby; but, by their unworthy coming thereunto, are guilty of the body and blood of the Lord, to their own damnation. Wherefore, all ignorant and ungodly persons, as they are unfit to enjoy communion with him, so are they unworthy of the Lord's table; and cannot, without great sin against Christ, while they remain such, partake of these holy mysteries, or be admitted thereunto.

CHAPTER 30 *Of Church Censures*

1. The Lord Jesus, as King and Head of his church, hath therein appointed a government, in the hand of church officers, distinct from the civil magistrate.

2. To these officers the keys of the kingdom of heaven are committed; by virtue whereof, they have power, respectively, to retain, and remit sins; to shut that kingdom against the impenitent, both by the Word, and censures; and to open it unto penitent

sinner, by the ministry of the gospel; and by absolution from censures, as occasion shall require.

3. Church censures are necessary, for the reclaiming and gaining of offending brethren, for deterring of others from the like offenses, for purging out of that leaven which might infect the whole lump, for vindicating the honor of Christ, and the holy profession of the gospel, and for preventing the wrath of God, which might justly fall upon the church, if they should suffer his covenant, and the seals thereof, to be profaned by notorious and obstinate offenders.

4. For the better attaining of these ends, the officers of the church are to proceed by admonition; suspension from the sacrament of the Lord's Supper for a season; and by excommunication from the church; according to the nature of the crime, and demerit of the person.

CHAPTER 31

Of Synods and Councils

1. For the better government, and further edification of the church, there ought to be such assemblies as are commonly called synods or councils: and it belongeth to the overseers and other rulers of the particular churches, by virtue of their office, and the power which Christ hath given them for edification and not for destruction, to appoint such assemblies; and to convene together in them, as often as they shall judge it expedient for the good of the church.

2. It belongeth to synods and councils, ministerially to determine controversies of faith, and cases of conscience; to set down rules and directions for the better ordering of the public worship of God, and government of his church; to receive complaints in cases of maladministration, and authoritatively to determine the same: which decrees and determinations, if consonant to

the Word of God, are to be received with reverence and submission; not only for their agreement with the Word, but also for the power whereby they are made, as being an ordinance of God appointed thereunto in his Word.

3. All synods or councils, since the apostles' times, whether general or particular, may err; and many have erred. Therefore they are not to be made the rule of faith, or practice; but to be used as a help in both.

4. Synods and councils are to handle, or conclude nothing, but that which is ecclesiastical: and are not to intermeddle with civil affairs which concern the commonwealth, unless by way of humble petition in cases extraordinary; or, by way of advice, for satisfaction of conscience, if they be thereunto required by the civil magistrate.

CHAPTER 32

Of the State of Men after Death, and of the Resurrection of the Dead

1. The bodies of men, after death, return to dust, and see corruption: but their souls, which neither die nor sleep, having an immortal subsistence, immediately return to God who gave them: the souls of the righteous, being then made perfect in holiness, are received into the highest heavens, where they behold the face of God, in light and glory, waiting for the full redemption of their bodies. And the souls of the wicked are cast into hell, where they remain in torments and utter darkness, reserved to the judgment of the great day. Beside these two places, for souls separated from their bodies, the Scripture acknowledgeth none.

2. At the last day, such as are found alive shall not die, but be changed: and all the dead shall be raised up, with the selfsame bodies, and none other (although with different qualities), which shall be united again to their souls forever.

3. The bodies of the unjust shall, by the power of Christ, be raised to dishonor: the bodies of the just, by his Spirit, unto honor; and be made conformable to his own glorious body.

CHAPTER 33
Of the Last Judgment

1. God hath appointed a day, wherein he will judge the world, in righteousness, by Jesus Christ, to whom all power and judgment is given of the Father. In which day, not only the apostate angels shall be judged, but likewise all persons that have lived upon earth shall appear before the tribunal of Christ, to give an account of their thoughts, words, and deeds; and to receive according to what they have done in the body, whether good or evil.

2. The end of God's appointing this day is for the manifestation of the glory of his mercy, in the eternal salvation of the elect;

and of his justice, in the damnation of the reprobate, who are wicked and disobedient. For then shall the righteous go into everlasting life, and receive that fullness of joy and refreshing, which shall come from the presence of the Lord: but the wicked, who know not God, and obey not the gospel of Jesus Christ, shall be cast into eternal torments, and be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power.

3. As Christ would have us to be certainly persuaded that there shall be a day of judgment, both to deter all men from sin; and for the greater consolation of the godly in their adversity: so will he have that day unknown to men, that they may shake off all carnal security, and be always watchful, because they know not at what hour the Lord will come; and may be ever prepared to say, Come Lord Jesus, come quickly, Amen.

This version of the Confession of Faith
was adopted by the Second General Assembly
of the Orthodox Presbyterian Church in 1936
(along with the Larger and Shorter Catechisms),
and the text of the Confession was adopted
by the Twenty-third General Assembly in 1956
for publication (with proof texts).

The Westminster Larger Catechism

Q. 1. *What is the chief and highest end of man?*

A. Man's chief and highest end is to glorify God, and fully to enjoy him forever.

Q. 2. *How doth it appear that there is a God?*

A. The very light of nature in man, and the works of God, declare plainly that there is a God; but his Word and Spirit only do sufficiently and effectually reveal him unto men for their salvation.

Q. 3. *What is the Word of God?*

A. The Holy Scriptures of the Old and New Testament are the Word of God, the only rule of faith and obedience.

Q. 4. *How doth it appear that the Scriptures are the Word of God?*

A. The Scriptures manifest themselves to be the Word of God, by their majesty and purity; by the consent of all the parts, and the scope of the whole, which is to give all glory to God; by their light and power to convince and convert sinners, to comfort and build up believers unto salvation: but the Spirit of God bearing witness by and with the Scriptures in the heart of man, is alone able fully to persuade it that they are the very Word of God.

Q. 5. *What do the Scriptures principally teach?*

A. The Scriptures principally teach, what man is to believe concerning God, and what duty God requires of man.

WHAT MAN OUGHT TO BELIEVE CONCERNING GOD

Q. 6. *What do the Scriptures make known of God?*

A. The Scriptures make known what God is, the persons in the Godhead, his decrees, and the execution of his decrees.

Q. 7. *What is God?*

A. God is a Spirit, in and of himself infinite in being, glory, blessedness, and perfection; all-sufficient, eternal, unchangeable, incomprehensible, every where present, almighty, knowing all things, most wise, most holy, most just, most merciful and gracious, long-suffering, and abundant in goodness and truth.

Q. 8. *Are there more Gods than one?*

A. There is but one only, the living and true God.

Q. 9. *How many persons are there in the Godhead?*

A. There be three persons in the Godhead, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost; and these three are one true, eternal God, the same in substance, equal in power and glory; although distinguished by their personal properties.

Q. 10. *What are the personal properties of the three persons in the Godhead?*

A. It is proper to the Father to beget the Son, and to the Son to be begotten of the Father, and to the Holy Ghost to proceed from the Father and the Son from all eternity.

Q. 11. *How doth it appear that the Son and the Holy Ghost are God equal with the Father?*

A. The Scriptures manifest that the Son and the Holy Ghost are God equal with the Father, ascribing unto them such names, attributes, works, and worship, as are proper to God only.

Q. 12. *What are the decrees of God?*

A. God's decrees are the wise, free, and holy acts of the counsel of his will, whereby, from all eternity, he hath, for his own glory, unchangeably foreordained whatsoever comes to pass in time, especially concerning angels and men.

Q. 13. *What hath God especially decreed concerning angels and men?*

A. God, by an eternal and immutable decree, out of his mere love, for the praise of his glorious grace, to be manifested in due time, hath elected some angels to glory; and in Christ hath chosen some men to eternal life, and the means thereof: and also, according to his sovereign power, and the unsearchable counsel of his own will, (whereby he extendeth or withholdeth favor as he pleaseth,) hath passed by and foreordained the rest to dishonor and wrath, to be for their sin inflicted, to the praise of the glory of his justice.

Q. 14. *How doth God execute his decrees?*

A. God executeth his decrees in the works of creation and providence, according to his infallible foreknowledge, and the free and immutable counsel of his own will.

Q. 15. *What is the work of creation?*

A. The work of creation is that wherein God did in the beginning, by the word of his power, make of nothing the world, and all things therein, for himself, within the space of six days, and all very good.

Q. 16. *How did God create angels?*

A. God created all the angels spirits, immortal, holy, excelling in knowledge, mighty in power, to execute his commandments, and to praise his name, yet subject to change.

Q. 17. *How did God create man?*

A. After God had made all other creatures, he created man male and female; formed the body of the man of the dust of the ground, and the woman of the rib of the man, endued them with living, reasonable, and immortal souls; made them after his own image, in knowledge, righteousness, and holiness; having the law of God written in their hearts, and power to fulfill it, and dominion over the creatures; yet subject to fall.

Q. 18. *What are God's works of providence?*

A. God's works of providence are his most holy, wise, and powerful preserving and governing all his creatures; ordering them, and all their actions, to his own glory.

Q. 19. *What is God's providence towards the angels?*

A. God by his providence permitted some of the angels, willfully and irrecoverably, to fall into sin and damnation, limiting and ordering that, and all their sins, to his own glory; and established the rest in holiness and happiness; employing them all, at his pleasure, in the administrations of his power, mercy, and justice.

Q. 20. *What was the providence of God toward man in the estate in which he was created?*

A. The providence of God toward man in the estate in which he was created, was the placing him in paradise, appointing him to dress it, giving him liberty to eat of the fruit of the earth; putting the creatures under his dominion, and ordaining marriage for his help; affording him communion

with himself; instituting the Sabbath; entering into a covenant of life with him, upon condition of personal, perfect, and perpetual obedience, of which the tree of life was a pledge; and forbidding to eat of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, upon the pain of death.

Q. 21. *Did man continue in that estate wherein God at first created him?*

A. Our first parents being left to the freedom of their own will, through the temptation of Satan, transgressed the commandment of God in eating the forbidden fruit; and thereby fell from the estate of innocence wherein they were created.

Q. 22. *Did all mankind fall in that first transgression?*

A. The covenant being made with Adam as a public person, not for himself only, but for his posterity, all mankind descending from him by ordinary generation, sinned in him, and fell with him in that first transgression.

Q. 23. *Into what estate did the fall bring mankind?*

A. The fall brought mankind into an estate of sin and misery.

Q. 24. *What is sin?*

A. Sin is any want of conformity unto, or transgression of, any law of God, given as a rule to the reasonable creature.

Q. 25. *Wherein consisteth the sinfulness of that estate whereinto man fell?*

A. The sinfulness of that estate whereinto man fell, consisteth in the guilt of Adam's first sin, the want of that righteousness wherein he was created, and the corruption of his nature, whereby he is utterly indisposed, disabled, and made opposite unto all that is spiritually good, and wholly inclined to all evil, and that continually; which is commonly called original sin, and from which do proceed all actual transgressions.

Q. 26. *How is original sin conveyed from our first parents unto their posterity?*

A. Original sin is conveyed from our first parents unto their posterity by natural generation, so as all that proceed from them in that way are conceived and born in sin.

Q. 27. *What misery did the fall bring upon mankind?*

A. The fall brought upon mankind the loss of communion with God, his displeasure and curse; so as we are by nature children of wrath, bond slaves to Satan, and justly liable to all punishments in this world, and that which is to come.

Q. 28. *What are the punishments of sin in this world?*

A. The punishments of sin in this world are either inward, as blindness of mind, a reprobate sense, strong delusions, hardness of heart, horror of conscience, and vile affections; or outward, as the curse of God upon the creatures for our sakes, and all other evils that befall us in our bodies, names, estates, relations, and employments; together with death itself.

Q. 29. *What are the punishments of sin in the world to come?*

A. The punishments of sin in the world to come, are everlasting separation from the comfortable presence of God, and most grievous torments in soul and body, without intermission, in hellfire forever.

Q. 30. *Doth God leave all mankind to perish in the estate of sin and misery?*

A. God doth not leave all men to perish in the estate of sin and misery, into which they fell by the breach of the first covenant, commonly called the covenant of works; but of his mere love and mercy delivereth his elect out of it, and bringeth them into an estate of salvation by the second covenant, commonly called the covenant of grace.

Q. 31. *With whom was the covenant of grace made?*

A. The covenant of grace was made with Christ as the second Adam, and in him with all the elect as his seed.

Q. 32. *How is the grace of God manifested in the second covenant?*

A. The grace of God is manifested in the second covenant, in that he freely provideth and offereth to sinners a Mediator, and life and salvation by him; and requiring faith as the condition to interest them in him, promiseth and giveth his Holy Spirit to all his elect, to work in them that faith, with all other saving graces; and to enable them unto all holy obedience, as the evidence of the truth of their faith and thankfulness to God, and as the way which he hath appointed them to salvation.

Q. 33. *Was the covenant of grace always administered after one and the same manner?*

A. The covenant of grace was not always administered after the same manner, but the administrations of it under the old testament were different from those under the new.

Q. 34. *How was the covenant of grace administered under the old testament?*

A. The covenant of grace was administered under the old testament, by promises, prophecies, sacrifices, circumcision, the Passover, and other types and ordinances, which did all foreshadow Christ then to come, and were for that time sufficient to build up the elect in faith in the promised Messiah, by whom they then had full remission of sin, and eternal salvation.

Q. 35. *How is the covenant of grace administered under the new testament?*

A. Under the new testament, when Christ the substance was exhibited, the same covenant of grace was and still is to be administered in the preaching of the

Word, and the administration of the sacraments of baptism and the Lord's Supper; in which grace and salvation are held forth in more fullness, evidence, and efficacy, to all nations.

Q. 36. *Who is the Mediator of the covenant of grace?*

A. The only Mediator of the covenant of grace is the Lord Jesus Christ, who, being the eternal Son of God, of one substance and equal with the Father, in the fullness of time became man, and so was and continues to be God and man, in two entire distinct natures, and one person, forever.

Q. 37. *How did Christ, being the Son of God, become man?*

A. Christ the Son of God became man, by taking to himself a true body, and a reasonable soul, being conceived by the power of the Holy Ghost in the womb of the virgin Mary, of her substance, and born of her, yet without sin.

Q. 38. *Why was it requisite that the Mediator should be God?*

A. It was requisite that the Mediator should be God, that he might sustain and keep the human nature from sinking under the infinite wrath of God, and the power of death; give worth and efficacy to his sufferings, obedience, and intercession; and to satisfy God's justice, procure his favor, purchase a peculiar people, give his Spirit to them, conquer all their enemies, and bring them to everlasting salvation.

Q. 39. *Why was it requisite that the Mediator should be man?*

A. It was requisite that the Mediator should be man, that he might advance our nature, perform obedience to the law, suffer and make intercession for us in our nature, have a fellow feeling of our infirmities; that we might receive the adoption of sons, and have comfort and access with boldness

unto the throne of grace.

Q. 40. *Why was it requisite that the Mediator should be God and man in one person?*

A. It was requisite that the Mediator, who was to reconcile God and man, should himself be both God and man, and this in one person, that the proper works of each nature might be accepted of God for us, and relied on by us, as the works of the whole person.

Q. 41. *Why was our Mediator called Jesus?*

A. Our Mediator was called Jesus, because he saveth his people from their sins.

Q. 42. *Why was our Mediator called Christ?*

A. Our Mediator was called Christ, because he was anointed with the Holy Ghost above measure; and so set apart, and fully furnished with all authority and ability, to execute the offices of prophet, priest, and king of his church, in the estate both of his humiliation and exaltation.

Q. 43. *How doth Christ execute the office of a prophet?*

A. Christ executeth the office of a prophet, in his revealing to the church, in all ages, by his Spirit and Word, in divers ways of administration, the whole will of God, in all things concerning their edification and salvation.

Q. 44. *How doth Christ execute the office of a priest?*

A. Christ executeth the office of a priest, in his once offering himself a sacrifice without spot to God, to be a reconciliation for the sins of his people; and in making continual intercession for them.

Q. 45. *How doth Christ execute the office of a king?*

A. Christ executeth the office of a king, in calling out of the world a people

to himself, and giving them officers, laws, and censures, by which he visibly governs them; in bestowing saving grace upon his elect, rewarding their obedience, and correcting them for their sins, preserving and supporting them under all their temptations and sufferings, restraining and overcoming all their enemies, and powerfully ordering all things for his own glory, and their good; and also in taking vengeance on the rest, who know not God, and obey not the gospel.

Q. 46. *What was the estate of Christ's humiliation?*

A. The estate of Christ's humiliation was that low condition, wherein he for our sakes, emptying himself of his glory, took upon him the form of a servant, in his conception and birth, life, death, and after his death, until his resurrection.

Q. 47. *How did Christ humble himself in his conception and birth?*

A. Christ humbled himself in his conception and birth, in that, being from all eternity the Son of God, in the bosom of the Father, he was pleased in the fullness of time to become the son of man, made of a woman of low estate, and to be born of her; with divers circumstances of more than ordinary abasement.

Q. 48. *How did Christ humble himself in his life?*

A. Christ humbled himself in his life, by subjecting himself to the law, which he perfectly fulfilled; and by conflicting with the indignities of the world, temptations of Satan, and infirmities in his flesh, whether common to the nature of man, or particularly accompanying that his low condition.

Q. 49. *How did Christ humble himself in his death?*

A. Christ humbled himself in his death, in that having been betrayed by Judas, forsaken by his disciples, scorned

and rejected by the world, condemned by Pilate, and tormented by his persecutors; having also conflicted with the terrors of death, and the powers of darkness, felt and borne the weight of God's wrath, he laid down his life an offering for sin, enduring the painful, shameful, and cursed death of the cross.

Q. 50. *Wherein consisted Christ's humiliation after his death?*

A. Christ's humiliation after his death consisted in his being buried, and continuing in the state of the dead, and under the power of death till the third day; which hath been otherwise expressed in these words, *He descended into hell.*

Q. 51. *What was the estate of Christ's exaltation?*

A. The estate of Christ's exaltation comprehendeth his resurrection, ascension, sitting at the right hand of the Father, and his coming again to judge the world.

Q. 52. *How was Christ exalted in his resurrection?*

A. Christ was exalted in his resurrection, in that, not having seen corruption in death, (of which it was not possible for him to be held,) and having the very same body in which he suffered, with the essential properties thereof, (but without mortality, and other common infirmities belonging to this life,) really united to his soul, he rose again from the dead the third day by his own power; whereby he declared himself to be the Son of God, to have satisfied divine justice, to have vanquished death, and him that had the power of it, and to be Lord of quick and dead: all which he did as a public person, the head of his church, for their justification, quickening in grace, support against enemies, and to assure them of their resurrection from the dead at the last day.

Q. 53. *How was Christ exalted in his*

ascension?

A. Christ was exalted in his ascension, in that having after his resurrection often appeared unto and conversed with his apostles, speaking to them of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God, and giving them commission to preach the gospel to all nations, forty days after his resurrection, he, in our nature, and as our head, triumphing over enemies, visibly went up into the highest heavens, there to receive gifts for men, to raise up our affections thither, and to prepare a place for us, where himself is, and shall continue till his second coming at the end of the world.

Q. 54. *How is Christ exalted in his sitting at the right hand of God?*

A. Christ is exalted in his sitting at the right hand of God, in that as God-man he is advanced to the highest favor with God the Father, with all fullness of joy, glory, and power over all things in heaven and earth; and doth gather and defend his church, and subdue their enemies; furnisheth his ministers and people with gifts and graces, and maketh intercession for them.

Q. 55. *How doth Christ make intercession?*

A. Christ maketh intercession, by his appearing in our nature continually before the Father in heaven, in the merit of his obedience and sacrifice on earth, declaring his will to have it applied to all believers; answering all accusations against them, and procuring for them quiet of conscience, notwithstanding daily failings, access with boldness to the throne of grace, and acceptance of their persons and services.

Q. 56. *How is Christ to be exalted in his coming again to judge the world?*

A. Christ is to be exalted in his coming again to judge the world, in that he, who was unjustly judged and condemned by wicked men, shall come again at the last

day in great power, and in the full manifestation of his own glory, and of his Father's, with all his holy angels, with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trumpet of God, to judge the world in righteousness.

Q. 57. *What benefits hath Christ procured by his mediation?*

A. Christ, by his mediation, hath procured redemption, with all other benefits of the covenant of grace.

Q. 58. *How do we come to be made partakers of the benefits which Christ hath procured?*

A. We are made partakers of the benefits which Christ hath procured, by the application of them unto us, which is the work especially of God the Holy Ghost.

Q. 59. *Who are made partakers of redemption through Christ?*

A. Redemption is certainly applied, and effectually communicated, to all those for whom Christ hath purchased it; who are in time by the Holy Ghost enabled to believe in Christ according to the gospel.

Q. 60. *Can they who have never heard the gospel, and so know not Jesus Christ, nor believe in him, be saved by their living according to the light of nature?*

A. They who, having never heard the gospel, know not Jesus Christ, and believe not in him, cannot be saved, be they never so diligent to frame their lives according to the light of nature, or the laws of that religion which they profess; neither is there salvation in any other, but in Christ alone, who is the Savior only of his body the church.

Q. 61. *Are all they saved who hear the gospel, and live in the church?*

A. All that hear the gospel, and live in the visible church, are not saved; but they only who are true members of the church

invisible.

Q. 62. *What is the visible church?*

A. The visible church is a society made up of all such as in all ages and places of the world do profess the true religion, and of their children.

Q. 63. *What are the special privileges of the visible church?*

A. The visible church hath the privilege of being under God's special care and government; of being protected and preserved in all ages, notwithstanding the opposition of all enemies; and of enjoying the communion of saints, the ordinary means of salvation, and offers of grace by Christ to all the members of it in the ministry of the gospel, testifying, that whosoever believes in him shall be saved, and excluding none that will come unto him.

Q. 64. *What is the invisible church?*

A. The invisible church is the whole number of the elect, that have been, are, or shall be gathered into one under Christ the head.

Q. 65. *What special benefits do the members of the invisible church enjoy by Christ?*

A. The members of the invisible church by Christ enjoy union and communion with him in grace and glory.

Q. 66. *What is that union which the elect have with Christ?*

A. The union which the elect have with Christ is the work of God's grace, whereby they are spiritually and mystically, yet really and inseparably, joined to Christ as their head and husband; which is done in their effectual calling.

Q. 67. *What is effectual calling?*

A. Effectual calling is the work of God's almighty power and grace, whereby (out of his free and special love to his elect, and from nothing in them moving him

thereunto) he doth, in his accepted time, invite and draw them to Jesus Christ, by his Word and Spirit; savingly enlightening their minds, renewing and powerfully determining their wills, so as they (although in themselves dead in sin) are hereby made willing and able freely to answer his call, and to accept and embrace the grace offered and conveyed therein.

Q. 68. *Are the elect only effectually called?*

A. All the elect, and they only, are effectually called; although others may be, and often are, outwardly called by the ministry of the Word, and have some common operations of the Spirit; who, for their willful neglect and contempt of the grace offered to them, being justly left in their unbelief, do never truly come to Jesus Christ.

Q. 69. *What is the communion in grace which the members of the invisible church have with Christ?*

A. The communion in grace which the members of the invisible church have with Christ, is their partaking of the virtue of his mediation, in their justification, adoption, sanctification, and whatever else, in this life, manifests their union with him.

Q. 70. *What is justification?*

A. Justification is an act of God's free grace unto sinners, in which he pardoneth all their sins, accepteth and accounteth their persons righteous in his sight; not for anything wrought in them, or done by them, but only for the perfect obedience and full satisfaction of Christ, by God imputed to them, and received by faith alone.

Q. 71. *How is justification an act of God's free grace?*

A. Although Christ, by his obedience and death, did make a proper, real, and full satisfaction to God's justice in the behalf of them that are justified; yet inasmuch as God accepteth the satisfaction from a sure-

ty, which he might have demanded of them, and did provide this surety, his own only Son, imputing his righteousness to them, and requiring nothing of them for their justification but faith, which also is his gift, their justification is to them of free grace.

Q. 72. *What is justifying faith?*

A. Justifying faith is a saving grace, wrought in the heart of a sinner by the Spirit and Word of God, whereby he, being convinced of his sin and misery, and of the disability in himself and all other creatures to recover him out of his lost condition, not only assenteth to the truth of the promise of the gospel, but receiveth and resteth upon Christ and his righteousness, therein held forth, for pardon of sin, and for the accepting and accounting of his person righteous in the sight of God for salvation.

Q. 73. *How doth faith justify a sinner in the sight of God?*

A. Faith justifies a sinner in the sight of God, not because of those other graces which do always accompany it, or of good works that are the fruits of it, nor as if the grace of faith, or any act thereof, were imputed to him for his justification; but only as it is an instrument by which he receiveth and applieth Christ and his righteousness.

Q. 74. *What is adoption?*

A. Adoption is an act of the free grace of God, in and for his only Son Jesus Christ, whereby all those that are justified are received into the number of his children, have his name put upon them, the Spirit of his Son given to them, are under his fatherly care and dispensations, admitted to all the liberties and privileges of the sons of God, made heirs of all the promises, and fellow heirs with Christ in glory.

Q. 75. *What is sanctification?*

A. Sanctification is a work of God's grace, whereby they whom God hath, before the foundation of the world, chosen to

be holy, are in time, through the powerful operation of his Spirit applying the death and resurrection of Christ unto them, renewed in their whole man after the image of God; having the seeds of repentance unto life, and all other saving graces, put into their hearts, and those graces so stirred up, increased, and strengthened, as that they more and more die unto sin, and rise unto newness of life.

Q. 76. *What is repentance unto life?*

A. Repentance unto life is a saving grace, wrought in the heart of a sinner by the Spirit and Word of God, whereby, out of the sight and sense, not only of the danger, but also of the filthiness and odiousness of his sins, and upon the apprehension of God's mercy in Christ to such as are penitent, he so grieves for and hates his sins, as that he turns from them all to God, purposing and endeavoring constantly to walk with him in all the ways of new obedience.

Q. 77. *Wherein do justification and sanctification differ?*

A. Although sanctification be inseparably joined with justification, yet they differ, in that God in justification imputeth the righteousness of Christ; in sanctification his Spirit infuseth grace, and enableth to the exercise thereof; in the former, sin is pardoned; in the other, it is subdued: the one doth equally free all believers from the revenging wrath of God, and that perfectly in this life, that they never fall into condemnation; the other is neither equal in all, nor in this life perfect in any, but growing up to perfection.

Q. 78. *Whence ariseth the imperfection of sanctification in believers?*

A. The imperfection of sanctification in believers ariseth from the remnants of sin abiding in every part of them, and the perpetual lustings of the flesh against the spirit; whereby they are often foiled with

temptations, and fall into many sins, are hindered in all their spiritual services, and their best works are imperfect and defiled in the sight of God.

Q. 79. *May not true believers, by reason of their imperfections, and the many temptations and sins they are overtaken with, fall away from the state of grace?*

A. True believers, by reason of the unchangeable love of God, and his decree and covenant to give them perseverance, their inseparable union with Christ, his continual intercession for them, and the Spirit and seed of God abiding in them, can neither totally nor finally fall away from the state of grace, but are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation.

Q. 80. *Can true believers be infallibly assured that they are in the estate of grace, and that they shall persevere therein unto salvation?*

A. Such as truly believe in Christ, and endeavor to walk in all good conscience before him, may, without extraordinary revelation, by faith grounded upon the truth of God's promises, and by the Spirit enabling them to discern in themselves those graces to which the promises of life are made, and bearing witness with their spirits that they are the children of God, be infallibly assured that they are in the estate of grace, and shall persevere therein unto salvation.

Q. 81. *Are all true believers at all times assured of their present being in the estate of grace, and that they shall be saved?*

A. Assurance of grace and salvation not being of the essence of faith, true believers may wait long before they obtain it; and, after the enjoyment thereof, may have it weakened and intermitted, through manifold distempers, sins, temptations, and desertions; yet are they never left without such a presence and support of the Spirit of

God as keeps them from sinking into utter despair.

Q. 82. *What is the communion in glory which the members of the invisible church have with Christ?*

A. The communion in glory which the members of the invisible church have with Christ, is in this life, immediately after death, and at last perfected at the resurrection and day of judgment.

Q. 83. *What is the communion in glory with Christ which the members of the invisible church enjoy in this life?*

A. The members of the invisible church have communicated to them in this life the firstfruits of glory with Christ, as they are members of him their head, and so in him are interested in that glory which he is fully possessed of; and, as an earnest thereof, enjoy the sense of God's love, peace of conscience, joy in the Holy Ghost, and hope of glory; as, on the contrary, sense of God's revenging wrath, horror of conscience, and a fearful expectation of judgment, are to the wicked the beginning of their torments which they shall endure after death.

Q. 84. *Shall all men die?*

A. Death being threatened as the wages of sin, it is appointed unto all men once to die; for that all have sinned.

Q. 85. *Death being the wages of sin, why are not the righteous delivered from death, seeing all their sins are forgiven in Christ?*

A. The righteous shall be delivered from death itself at the last day, and even in death are delivered from the sting and curse of it; so that, although they die, yet it is out of God's love, to free them perfectly from sin and misery, and to make them capable of further communion with Christ in glory, which they then enter upon.

Q. 86. *What is the communion in glo-*

ry with Christ, which the members of the invisible church enjoy immediately after death?

A. The communion in glory with Christ, which the members of the invisible church enjoy immediately after death, is, in that their souls are then made perfect in holiness, and received into the highest heavens, where they behold the face of God in light and glory, waiting for the full redemption of their bodies, which even in death continue united to Christ, and rest in their graves as in their beds, till at the last day they be again united to their souls. Whereas the souls of the wicked are at their death cast into hell, where they remain in torments and utter darkness, and their bodies kept in their graves, as in their prisons, till the resurrection and judgment of the great day.

Q. 87. *What are we to believe concerning the resurrection?*

A. We are to believe, that at the last day there shall be a general resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust: when they that are then found alive shall in a moment be changed; and the selfsame bodies of the dead which were laid in the grave, being then again united to their souls forever, shall be raised up by the power of Christ. The bodies of the just, by the Spirit of Christ, and by virtue of his resurrection as their head, shall be raised in power, spiritual, incorruptible, and made like to his glorious body; and the bodies of the wicked shall be raised up in dishonor by him, as an offended judge.

Q. 88. *What shall immediately follow after the resurrection?*

A. Immediately after the resurrection shall follow the general and final judgment of angels and men; the day and hour whereof no man knoweth, that all may watch and pray, and be ever ready for the coming of the Lord.

Q. 89. *What shall be done to the wicked at the day of judgment?*

A. At the day of judgment, the wicked shall be set on Christ's left hand, and, upon clear evidence, and full conviction of their own consciences, shall have the fearful but just sentence of condemnation pronounced against them; and thereupon shall be cast out from the favorable presence of God, and the glorious fellowship with Christ, his saints, and all his holy angels, into hell, to be punished with unspeakable torments, both of body and soul, with the devil and his angels forever.

Q. 90. *What shall be done to the righteous at the day of judgment?*

A. At the day of judgment, the righteous, being caught up to Christ in the clouds, shall be set on his right hand, and there openly acknowledged and acquitted, shall join with him in the judging of reprobate angels and men, and shall be received into heaven, where they shall be fully and forever freed from all sin and misery; filled with inconceivable joys, made perfectly holy and happy both in body and soul, in the company of innumerable saints and holy angels, but especially in the immediate vision and fruition of God the Father, of our Lord Jesus Christ, and of the Holy Spirit, to all eternity. And this is the perfect and full communion, which the members of the invisible church shall enjoy with Christ in glory, at the resurrection and day of judgment.

**HAVING SEEN WHAT THE SCRIPTURES
PRINCIPALLY TEACH US
TO BELIEVE CONCERNING GOD,
IT FOLLOWS TO CONSIDER
WHAT THEY REQUIRE
AS THE DUTY OF MAN**

Q. 91. *What is the duty which God requireth of man?*

A. The duty which God requireth of man, is obedience to his revealed will.

Q. 92. *What did God at first reveal unto man as the rule of his obedience?*

A. The rule of obedience revealed to Adam in the estate of innocence, and to all mankind in him, besides a special command not to eat of the fruit of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, was the moral law.

Q. 93. *What is the moral law?*

A. The moral law is the declaration of the will of God to mankind, directing and binding everyone to personal, perfect, and perpetual conformity and obedience thereunto, in the frame and disposition of the whole man, soul and body, and in performance of all those duties of holiness and righteousness which he oweth to God and man: promising life upon the fulfilling, and threatening death upon the breach of it.

Q. 94. *Is there any use of the moral law to man since the fall?*

A. Although no man, since the fall, can attain to righteousness and life by the moral law; yet there is great use thereof, as well common to all men, as peculiar either to the unregenerate, or the regenerate.

Q. 95. *Of what use is the moral law to all men?*

A. The moral law is of use to all men, to inform them of the holy nature and will of God, and of their duty, binding them to walk accordingly; to convince them of their disability to keep it, and of the sinful pollution of their nature, hearts, and lives; to humble them in the sense of their sin and misery, and thereby help them to a clearer sight of the need they have of Christ, and of the perfection of his obedience.

Q. 96. *What particular use is there of the moral law to unregenerate men?*

A. The moral law is of use to unregen-

erate men, to awaken their consciences to flee from wrath to come, and to drive them to Christ; or, upon their continuance in the estate and way of sin, to leave them inexcusable, and under the curse thereof.

Q. 97. *What special use is there of the moral law to the regenerate?*

A. Although they that are regenerate, and believe in Christ, be delivered from the moral law as a covenant of works, so as thereby they are neither justified nor condemned; yet, besides the general uses thereof common to them with all men, it is of special use, to show them how much they are bound to Christ for his fulfilling it, and enduring the curse thereof in their stead, and for their good; and thereby to provoke them to more thankfulness, and to express the same in their greater care to conform themselves thereunto as the rule of their obedience.

Q. 98. *Where is the moral law summarily comprehended?*

A. The moral law is summarily comprehended in the Ten Commandments, which were delivered by the voice of God upon Mount Sinai, and written by him in two tables of stone; and are recorded in the twentieth chapter of Exodus: the four first commandments containing our duty to God, and the other six our duty to man.

Q. 99. *What rules are to be observed for the right understanding of the Ten Commandments?*

A. For the right understanding of the Ten Commandments, these rules are to be observed:

1. That the law is perfect, and bindeth everyone to full conformity in the whole man unto the righteousness thereof, and unto entire obedience forever; so as to require the utmost perfection of every duty, and to forbid the least degree of every sin.

2. That it is spiritual, and so reacheth the understanding, will, affections, and all other powers of the soul; as well as words, works, and gestures.
3. That one and the same thing, in divers respects, is required or forbidden in several commandments.
4. That as, where a duty is commanded, the contrary sin is forbidden; and, where a sin is forbidden, the contrary duty is commanded: so, where a promise is annexed, the contrary threatening is included; and, where a threatening is annexed, the contrary promise is included.
5. That what God forbids, is at no time to be done; what he commands, is always our duty; and yet every particular duty is not to be done at all times.
6. That under one sin or duty, all of the same kind are forbidden or commanded; together with all the causes, means, occasions, and appearances thereof, and provocations thereunto.
7. That what is forbidden or commanded to ourselves, we are bound, according to our places, to endeavor that it may be avoided or performed by others, according to the duty of their places.
8. That in what is commanded to others, we are bound, according to our places and callings, to be helpful to them; and to take heed of partaking with others in what is forbidden them.

Q. 100. *What special things are we to consider in the Ten Commandments?*

A. We are to consider, in the Ten Commandments, the preface, the substance of the commandments themselves, and several reasons annexed to some of them, the more to enforce them.

Q. 101. *What is the preface to the Ten Commandments?*

A. The preface to the Ten Commandments is contained in these words, *I am the LORD thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.* Wherein God manifesteth his sovereignty, as being JEHOVAH, the eternal, immutable, and almighty God; having his being in and of himself, and giving being to all his words and works: and that he is a God in covenant, as with Israel of old, so with all his people; who, as he brought them out of their bondage in Egypt, so he delivereth us from our spiritual thralldom; and that therefore we are bound to take him for our God alone, and to keep all his commandments.

Q. 102. *What is the sum of the four commandments which contain our duty to God?*

A. The sum of the four commandments containing our duty to God is, to love the Lord our God with all our heart, and with all our soul, and with all our strength, and with all our mind.

Q. 103. *Which is the first commandment?*

A. The first commandment is, *Thou shalt have no other gods before me.*

Q. 104. *What are the duties required in the first commandment?*

A. The duties required in the first commandment are, the knowing and acknowledging of God to be the only true God, and our God; and to worship and glorify him accordingly, by thinking, meditating, remembering, highly esteeming, honoring, adoring, choosing, loving, desiring, fearing of him; believing him; trusting, hoping, delighting, rejoicing in him; being zealous for him; calling upon him, giving all praise and thanks, and yielding all obedience and submission to him with the whole man;

being careful in all things to please him, and sorrowful when in anything he is offended; and walking humbly with him.

Q. 105. *What are the sins forbidden in the first commandment?*

A. The sins forbidden in the first commandment are, atheism, in denying or not having a God; idolatry, in having or worshipping more gods than one, or any with or instead of the true God; the not having and avouching him for God, and our God; the omission or neglect of anything due to him, required in this commandment; ignorance, forgetfulness, misapprehensions, false opinions, unworthy and wicked thoughts of him; bold and curious searching into his secrets; all profaneness, hatred of God; self-love, self-seeking, and all other inordinate and immoderate setting of our mind, will, or affections upon other things, and taking them off from him in whole or in part; vain credulity, unbelief, heresy, misbelief, distrust, despair, incorrigibleness, and insensibleness under judgments, hardness of heart, pride, presumption, carnal security, tempting of God; using unlawful means, and trusting in lawful means; carnal delights and joys; corrupt, blind, and indiscreet zeal; lukewarmness, and deadness in the things of God; estranging ourselves, and apostatizing from God; praying, or giving any religious worship, to saints, angels, or any other creatures; all compacts and consulting with the devil, and hearkening to his suggestions; making men the lords of our faith and conscience; slighting and despising God and his commands; resisting and grieving of his Spirit, discontent and impatience at his dispensations, charging him foolishly for the evils he inflicts on us; and ascribing the praise of any good we either are, have, or can do, to fortune, idols, ourselves, or any other creature.

Q. 106. *What are we specially taught*

by these words before me in the first commandment?

A. These words *before me* or before my face, in the first commandment, teach us, that God, who seeth all things, taketh special notice of, and is much displeased with, the sin of having any other God: that so it may be an argument to dissuade from it, and to aggravate it as a most impudent provocation: as also to persuade us to do as in his sight, whatever we do in his service.

Q. 107. Which is the second commandment?

A. The second commandment is, *Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth: thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me; and shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.*

Q. 108. What are the duties required in the second commandment?

A. The duties required in the second commandment are, the receiving, observing, and keeping pure and entire, all such religious worship and ordinances as God hath instituted in his Word; particularly prayer and thanksgiving in the name of Christ; the reading, preaching, and hearing of the Word; the administration and receiving of the sacraments; church government and discipline; the ministry and maintenance thereof; religious fasting; swearing by the name of God, and vowing unto him: as also the disapproving, detesting, opposing all false worship; and, according to each one's place and calling, removing it, and all monuments of idolatry.

Q. 109. What are the sins forbidden

in the second commandment?

A. The sins forbidden in the second commandment are, all devising, counseling, commanding, using, and anywise approving, any religious worship not instituted by God himself; the making any representation of God, of all or of any of the three persons, either inwardly in our mind, or outwardly in any kind of image or likeness of any creature whatsoever; all worshiping of it, or God in it or by it; the making of any representation of feigned deities, and all worship of them, or service belonging to them; all superstitious devices, corrupting the worship of God, adding to it, or taking from it, whether invented and taken up of ourselves, or received by tradition from others, though under the title of antiquity, custom, devotion, good intent, or any other pretense whatsoever; simony; sacrilege; all neglect, contempt, hindering, and opposing the worship and ordinances which God hath appointed.

Q. 110. What are the reasons annexed to the second commandment, the more to enforce it?

A. The reasons annexed to the second commandment, the more to enforce it, contained in these words, *For I the LORD thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me; and shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments;* are, besides God's sovereignty over us, and propriety in us, his fervent zeal for his own worship, and his revengeful indignation against all false worship, as being a spiritual whoredom; accounting the breakers of this commandment such as hate him, and threatening to punish them unto divers generations; and esteeming the observers of it such as love him and keep his commandments, and promising mercy to them unto many generations.

Q. 111. Which is the third commandment?

A. The third commandment is, *Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain; for the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.*

Q. 112. What is required in the third commandment?

A. The third commandment requires, that the name of God, his titles, attributes, ordinances, the Word, sacraments, prayer, oaths, vows, lots, his works, and whatsoever else there is whereby he makes himself known, be holily and reverently used in thought, meditation, word, and writing; by an holy profession, and answerable conversation, to the glory of God, and the good of ourselves, and others.

Q. 113. What are the sins forbidden in the third commandment?

A. The sins forbidden in the third commandment are, the not using of God's name as is required; and the abuse of it in an ignorant, vain, irreverent, profane, superstitious, or wicked mentioning or otherwise using his titles, attributes, ordinances, or works, by blasphemy, perjury; all sinful cursings, oaths, vows, and lots; violating of our oaths and vows, if lawful, and fulfilling them, if of things unlawful; murmuring and quarreling at, curious prying into, and misapplying of God's decrees and providences; misinterpreting, misapplying, or anyway perverting the Word, or any part of it, to profane jests, curious or unprofitable questions, vain janglings, or the maintaining of false doctrines; abusing it, the creatures, or anything contained under the name of God, to charms, or sinful lusts and practices; the maligning, scorning, reviling, or anywise opposing of God's truth, grace, and ways; making profession of religion in hypocrisy, or for sinister ends; being ashamed of it, or a shame to it, by unconformable, unwise, unfruitful, and offensive walking, or

backsliding from it.

Q. 114. What reasons are annexed to the third commandment?

A. The reasons annexed to the third commandment, in these words, *The LORD thy God*, and, *For the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain*, are, because he is the Lord and our God, therefore his name is not to be profaned, or anyway abused by us; especially because he will be so far from acquitting and sparing the transgressors of this commandment, as that he will not suffer them to escape his righteous judgment, albeit many such escape the censures and punishments of men.

Q. 115. Which is the fourth commandment?

A. The fourth commandment is, *Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy. Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work: but the seventh day is the sabbath of the LORD thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates: for in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the sabbath day and hallowed it.*

Q. 116. What is required in the fourth commandment?

A. The fourth commandment requireth of all men the sanctifying or keeping holy to God such set times as he hath appointed in his Word, expressly one whole day in seven; which was the seventh from the beginning of the world to the resurrection of Christ, and the first day of the week ever since, and so to continue to the end of the world; which is the Christian sabbath, and in the New Testament called the Lord's Day.

Q. 117. How is the Sabbath or the

Lord's Day to be sanctified?

A. The Sabbath or Lord's Day is to be sanctified by an holy resting all the day, not only from such works as are at all times sinful, but even from such worldly employments and recreations as are on other days lawful; and making it our delight to spend the whole time (except so much of it as is to be taken up in works of necessity and mercy) in the public and private exercises of God's worship: and, to that end, we are to prepare our hearts, and with such foresight, diligence, and moderation, to dispose and seasonably dispatch our worldly business, that we may be the more free and fit for the duties of that day.

Q. 118. Why is the charge of keeping the Sabbath more specially directed to governors of families, and other superiors?

A. The charge of keeping the Sabbath is more specially directed to governors of families, and other superiors, because they are bound not only to keep it themselves, but to see that it be observed by all those that are under their charge; and because they are prone oftentimes to hinder them by employments of their own.

Q. 119. What are the sins forbidden in the fourth commandment?

A. The sins forbidden in the fourth commandment are, all omissions of the duties required, all careless, negligent, and unprofitable performing of them, and being weary of them; all profaning the day by idleness, and doing that which is in itself sinful; and by all needless works, words, and thoughts, about our worldly employments and recreations.

Q. 120. What are the reasons annexed to the fourth commandment, the more to enforce it?

A. The reasons annexed to the fourth

commandment, the more to enforce it, are taken from the equity of it, God allowing us six days of seven for our own affairs, and reserving but one for himself, in these words, *Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work*: from God's challenging a special propriety in that day, *The seventh day is the sabbath of the LORD thy God*: from the example of God, who *in six days ... made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day*: and from that blessing which God put upon that day, not only in sanctifying it to be a day for his service, but in ordaining it to be a means of blessing to us in our sanctifying it; *Wherefore the LORD blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it*.

Q. 121. Why is the word Remember set in the beginning of the fourth commandment?

A. The word *Remember* is set in the beginning of the fourth commandment, partly, because of the great benefit of remembering it, we being thereby helped in our preparation to keep it, and, in keeping it, better to keep all the rest of the commandments, and to continue a thankful remembrance of the two great benefits of creation and redemption, which contain a short abridgment of religion; and partly, because we are very ready to forget it, for that there is less light of nature for it, and yet it restraineth our natural liberty in things at other times lawful; that it cometh but once in seven days, and many worldly businesses come between, and too often take off our minds from thinking of it, either to prepare for it, or to sanctify it; and that Satan with his instruments much labor to blot out the glory, and even the memory of it, to bring in all irreligion and impiety.

Q. 122. What is the sum of the six commandments which contain our duty to man?

A. The sum of the six commandments

which contain our duty to man is, to love our neighbor as ourselves, and to do to others what we would have them to do to us.

Q. 123. Which is the fifth commandment?

A. The fifth commandment is, *Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.*

Q. 124. Who are meant by father and mother in the fifth commandment?

A. By *father and mother*, in the fifth commandment, are meant, not only natural parents, but all superiors in age and gifts; and especially such as, by God's ordinance, are over us in place of authority, whether in family, church, or commonwealth.

Q. 125. Why are superiors styled father and mother?

A. Superiors are styled *father and mother*, both to teach them in all duties toward their inferiors, like natural parents, to express love and tenderness to them, according to their several relations; and to work inferiors to a greater willingness and cheerfulness in performing their duties to their superiors, as to their parents.

Q. 126. What is the general scope of the fifth commandment?

A. The general scope of the fifth commandment is, the performance of those duties which we mutually owe in our several relations, as inferiors, superiors, or equals.

Q. 127. What is the honor that inferiors owe to their superiors?

A. The honor which inferiors owe to their superiors is, all due reverence in heart, word, and behavior; prayer and thanksgiving for them; imitation of their virtues and graces; willing obedience to their lawful commands and counsels; due submission to their corrections; fidelity to, defense, and maintenance of their persons and authority,

according to their several ranks, and the nature of their places; bearing with their infirmities, and covering them in love, that so they may be an honor to them and to their government.

Q. 128. What are the sins of inferiors against their superiors?

A. The sins of inferiors against their superiors are, all neglect of the duties required toward them; envying at, contempt of, and rebellion against, their persons and places, in their lawful counsels, commands, and corrections; cursing, mocking, and all such refractory and scandalous carriage, as proves a shame and dishonor to them and their government.

Q. 129. What is required of superiors towards their inferiors?

A. It is required of superiors, according to that power they receive from God, and that relation wherein they stand, to love, pray for, and bless their inferiors; to instruct, counsel, and admonish them; countenancing, commending, and rewarding such as do well; and discountenancing, reproving, and chastising such as do ill; protecting, and providing for them all things necessary for soul and body: and by grave, wise, holy, and exemplary carriage, to procure glory to God, honor to themselves, and so to preserve that authority which God hath put upon them.

Q. 130. What are the sins of superiors?

A. The sins of superiors are, besides the neglect of the duties required of them, and inordinate seeking of themselves, their own glory, ease, profit, or pleasure; commanding things unlawful, or not in the power of inferiors to perform; counseling, encouraging, or favoring them in that which is evil; dissuading, discouraging, or discountenancing them in that which is good; correcting them unduly; careless

exposing, or leaving them to wrong, temptation, and danger; provoking them to wrath; or anyway dishonoring themselves, or lessening their authority, by an unjust, indiscreet, rigorous, or remiss behavior.

Q. 131. *What are the duties of equals?*

A. The duties of equals are, to regard the dignity and worth of each other, in giving honor to go one before another; and to rejoice in each other's gifts and advancement, as their own.

Q. 132. *What are the sins of equals?*

A. The sins of equals are, besides the neglect of the duties required, the undervaluing of the worth, envying the gifts, grieving at the advancement of prosperity one of another; and usurping preeminence one over another.

Q. 133. *What is the reason annexed to the fifth commandment, the more to enforce it?*

A. The reason annexed to the fifth commandment, in these words, *That thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee*, is an express promise of long life and prosperity, as far as it shall serve for God's glory and their own good, to all such as keep this commandment.

Q. 134. *Which is the sixth commandment?*

A. The sixth commandment is, *Thou shalt not kill*.

Q. 135. *What are the duties required in the sixth commandment?*

A. The duties required in the sixth commandment are, all careful studies, and lawful endeavors, to preserve the life of ourselves and others by resisting all thoughts and purposes, subduing all passions, and avoiding all occasions, temptations, and practices, which tend to the unjust taking away the life of any; by just defense thereof against violence, patient

bearing of the hand of God, quietness of mind, cheerfulness of spirit; a sober use of meat, drink, physic, sleep, labor, and recreations; by charitable thoughts, love, compassion, meekness, gentleness, kindness; peaceable, mild, and courteous speeches and behavior; forbearance, readiness to be reconciled, patient bearing and forgiving of injuries, and requiting good for evil; comforting and succoring the distressed, and protecting and defending the innocent.

Q. 136. *What are the sins forbidden in the sixth commandment?*

A. The sins forbidden in the sixth commandment are, all taking away the life of ourselves, or of others, except in case of public justice, lawful war, or necessary defense; the neglecting or withdrawing the lawful and necessary means of preservation of life; sinful anger, hatred, envy, desire of revenge; all excessive passions, distracting cares; immoderate use of meat, drink, labor, and recreations; provoking words, oppression, quarreling, striking, wounding, and whatsoever else tends to the destruction of the life of any.

Q. 137. *Which is the seventh commandment?*

A. The seventh commandment is, *Thou shalt not commit adultery*.

Q. 138. *What are the duties required in the seventh commandment?*

A. The duties required in the seventh commandment are, chastity in body, mind, affections, words, and behavior; and the preservation of it in ourselves and others; watchfulness over the eyes and all the senses; temperance, keeping of chaste company, modesty in apparel; marriage by those that have not the gift of continency, conjugal love, and cohabitation; diligent labor in our callings; shunning all occasions of uncleanness, and resisting temptations thereunto.

Q. 139. *What are the sins forbidden in the seventh commandment?*

A. The sins forbidden in the seventh commandment, besides the neglect of the duties required, are, adultery, fornication, rape, incest, sodomy, and all unnatural lusts; all unclean imaginations, thoughts, purposes, and affections; all corrupt or filthy communications, or listening thereunto; wanton looks, impudent or light behavior, immodest apparel; prohibiting of lawful, and dispensing with unlawful marriages; allowing, tolerating, keeping of stews, and resorting to them; entangling vows of single life, undue delay of marriage, having more wives or husbands than one at the same time; unjust divorce, or desertion; idleness, gluttony, drunkenness, unchaste company; lascivious songs, books, pictures, dancings, stage plays; and all other provocations to, or acts of uncleanness, either in ourselves or others.

Q. 140. *Which is the eighth commandment?*

A. The eighth commandment is, *Thou shalt not steal.*

Q. 141. *What are the duties required in the eighth commandment?*

A. The duties required in the eighth commandment are, truth, faithfulness, and justice in contracts and commerce between man and man; rendering to everyone his due; restitution of goods unlawfully detained from the right owners thereof; giving and lending freely, according to our abilities, and the necessities of others; moderation of our judgments, wills, and affections concerning worldly goods; a provident care and study to get, keep, use, and dispose these things which are necessary and convenient for the sustentation of our nature, and suitable to our condition; a lawful calling, and diligence in it; frugality; avoiding unnecessary lawsuits, and suretyship, or other like engagements; and an endeavor, by all

just and lawful means, to procure, preserve, and further the wealth and outward estate of others, as well as our own.

Q. 142. *What are the sins forbidden in the eighth commandment?*

A. The sins forbidden in the eighth commandment, besides the neglect of the duties required, are, theft, robbery, manstealing, and receiving anything that is stolen; fraudulent dealing, false weights and measures, removing landmarks, injustice and unfaithfulness in contracts between man and man, or in matters of trust; oppression, extortion, usury, bribery, vexatious lawsuits, unjust enclosures and depredation; engrossing commodities to enhance the price; unlawful callings, and all other unjust or sinful ways of taking or withholding from our neighbor what belongs to him, or of enriching ourselves; covetousness; inordinate prizing and affecting worldly goods; distrustful and distracting cares and studies in getting, keeping, and using them; envying at the prosperity of others; as likewise idleness, prodigality, wasteful gaming; and all other ways whereby we do unduly prejudice our own outward estate, and defrauding ourselves of the due use and comfort of that estate which God hath given us.

Q. 143. *Which is the ninth commandment?*

A. The ninth commandment is, *Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.*

Q. 144. *What are the duties required in the ninth commandment?*

A. The duties required in the ninth commandment are, the preserving and promoting of truth between man and man, and the good name of our neighbor, as well as our own; appearing and standing for the truth; and from the heart, sincerely, freely, clearly, and fully, speaking the truth, and

only the truth, in matters of judgment and justice, and in all other things whatsoever; a charitable esteem of our neighbors; loving, desiring, and rejoicing in their good name; sorrowing for, and covering of their infirmities; freely acknowledging of their gifts and graces, defending their innocency; a ready receiving of a good report, and unwillingness to admit of an evil report, concerning them; discouraging talebearers, flatterers, and slanderers; love and care of our own good name, and defending it when need requireth; keeping of lawful promises; studying and practicing of whatsoever things are true, honest, lovely, and of good report.

Q. 145. *What are the sins forbidden in the ninth commandment?*

A. The sins forbidden in the ninth commandment are, all prejudicing the truth, and the good name of our neighbors, as well as our own, especially in public judicature; giving false evidence, suborning false witnesses, wittingly appearing and pleading for an evil cause, outfacing and overbearing the truth; passing unjust sentence, calling evil good, and good evil; rewarding the wicked according to the work of the righteous, and the righteous according to the work of the wicked; forgery, concealing the truth, undue silence in a just cause, and holding our peace when iniquity calleth for either a reproof from ourselves, or complaint to others; speaking the truth unseasonably, or maliciously to a wrong end, or perverting it to a wrong meaning, or in doubtful and equivocal expressions, to the prejudice of truth or justice; speaking untruth, lying, slandering, backbiting, detracting, talebearing, whispering, scoffing, reviling, rash, harsh, and partial censuring; misconstruing intentions, words, and actions; flattering, vainglorious boasting; thinking or speaking too highly or too meanly of ourselves or others; denying the

gifts and graces of God; aggravating smaller faults; hiding, excusing, or extenuating of sins, when called to a free confession; unnecessary discovering of infirmities; raising false rumors, receiving and countenancing evil reports, and stopping our ears against just defense; evil suspicion; envying or grieving at the deserved credit of any, endeavoring or desiring to impair it, rejoicing in their disgrace and infamy; scornful contempt, fond admiration; breach of lawful promises; neglecting such things as are of good report, and practicing, or not avoiding ourselves, or not hindering what we can in others, such things as procure an ill name.

Q. 146. *Which is the tenth commandment?*

A. The tenth commandment is, *Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is thy neighbour's.*

Q. 147. *What are the duties required in the tenth commandment?*

A. The duties required in the tenth commandment are, such a full contentment with our own condition, and such a charitable frame of the whole soul toward our neighbor, as that all our inward motions and affections touching him, tend unto, and further all that good which is his.

Q. 148. *What are the sins forbidden in the tenth commandment?*

A. The sins forbidden in the tenth commandment are, discontentment with our own estate; envying and grieving at the good of our neighbor, together with all inordinate motions and affections to anything that is his.

Q. 149. *Is any man able perfectly to keep the commandments of God?*

A. No man is able, either of himself,

or by any grace received in this life, perfectly to keep the commandments of God; but doth daily break them in thought, word, and deed.

Q. 150. *Are all transgressions of the law of God equally heinous in themselves, and in the sight of God?*

A. All transgressions of the law of God are not equally heinous; but some sins in themselves, and by reason of several aggravations, are more heinous in the sight of God than others.

Q. 151. *What are those aggravations that make some sins more heinous than others?*

- A.** Sins receive their aggravations,
1. From the persons offending: if they be of riper age, greater experience or grace, eminent for profession, gifts, place, office, guides to others, and whose example is likely to be followed by others.
 2. From the parties offended: if immediately against God, his attributes, and worship; against Christ, and his grace; the Holy Spirit, his witness, and workings; against superiors, men of eminency, and such as we stand especially related and engaged unto; against any of the saints, particularly weak brethren, the souls of them, or any other, and the common good of all or many.
 3. From the nature and quality of the offense: if it be against the express letter of the law, break many commandments, contain in it many sins: if not only conceived in the heart, but breaks forth in words and actions, scandalize others, and admit of no reparation: if against means, mercies, judgments, light of nature, conviction of conscience, public or private admonition, censures of the church, civil punishments; and our

prayers, purposes, promises, vows, covenants, and engagements to God or men: if done deliberately, willfully, presumptuously, impudently, boastingly, maliciously, frequently, obstinately, with delight, continuance, or relapsing after repentance.

4. From circumstances of time and place: if on the Lord's Day, or other times of divine worship; or immediately before or after these, or other helps to prevent or remedy such miscarriages: if in public, or in the presence of others, who are thereby likely to be provoked or defiled.

Q. 152. *What doth every sin deserve at the hands of God?*

A. Every sin, even the least, being against the sovereignty, goodness, and holiness of God, and against his righteous law, deserveth his wrath and curse, both in this life, and that which is to come; and cannot be expiated but by the blood of Christ.

Q. 153. *What doth God require of us, that we may escape his wrath and curse due to us by reason of the transgression of the law?*

A. That we may escape the wrath and curse of God due to us by reason of the transgression of the law, he requireth of us repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ, and the diligent use of the outward means whereby Christ communicates to us the benefits of his mediation.

Q. 154. *What are the outward means whereby Christ communicates to us the benefits of his mediation?*

A. The outward and ordinary means whereby Christ communicates to his church the benefits of his mediation, are all his ordinances; especially the Word, sacraments, and prayer; all which are made effectual to the elect for their salvation.

Q. 155. *How is the Word made effectual to salvation?*

A. The Spirit of God maketh the reading, but especially the preaching of the Word, an effectual means of enlightening, convincing, and humbling sinners; of driving them out of themselves, and drawing them unto Christ; of conforming them to his image, and subduing them to his will; of strengthening them against temptations and corruptions; of building them up in grace, and establishing their hearts in holiness and comfort through faith unto salvation.

Q. 156. *Is the Word of God to be read by all?*

A. Although all are not to be permitted to read the Word publicly to the congregation, yet all sorts of people are bound to read it apart by themselves, and with their families: to which end, the Holy Scriptures are to be translated out of the original into vulgar languages.

Q. 157. *How is the Word of God to be read?*

A. The Holy Scriptures are to be read with an high and reverent esteem of them; with a firm persuasion that they are the very Word of God, and that he only can enable us to understand them; with desire to know, believe, and obey the will of God revealed in them; with diligence, and attention to the matter and scope of them; with meditation, application, self-denial, and prayer.

Q. 158. *By whom is the Word of God to be preached?*

A. The Word of God is to be preached only by such as are sufficiently gifted, and also duly approved and called to that office.

Q. 159. *How is the Word of God to be preached by those that are called thereunto?*

A. They that are called to labor in the ministry of the Word, are to preach sound doctrine, diligently, in season and out of

season; plainly, not in the enticing words of man's wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit, and of power; faithfully, making known the whole counsel of God; wisely, applying themselves to the necessities and capacities of the hearers; zealously, with fervent love to God and the souls of his people; sincerely, aiming at his glory, and their conversion, edification, and salvation.

Q. 160. *What is required of those that hear the Word preached?*

A. It is required of those that hear the Word preached, that they attend upon it with diligence, preparation, and prayer; examine what they hear by the Scriptures; receive the truth with faith, love, meekness, and readiness of mind, as the Word of God; meditate, and confer of it; hide it in their hearts, and bring forth the fruit of it in their lives.

Q. 161. *How do the sacraments become effectual means of salvation?*

A. The sacraments become effectual means of salvation, not by any power in themselves, or any virtue derived from the piety or intention of him by whom they are administered, but only by the working of the Holy Ghost, and the blessing of Christ, by whom they are instituted.

Q. 162. *What is a sacrament?*

A. A sacrament is an holy ordinance instituted by Christ in his church, to signify, seal, and exhibit unto those that are within the covenant of grace, the benefits of his mediation; to strengthen and increase their faith, and all other graces; to oblige them to obedience; to testify and cherish their love and communion one with another; and to distinguish them from those that are without.

Q. 163. *What are the parts of a sacrament?*

A. The parts of a sacrament are two; the one an outward and sensible sign, used

according to Christ's own appointment; the other an inward and spiritual grace thereby signified.

Q. 164. *How many sacraments hath Christ instituted in his church under the new testament?*

A. Under the new testament Christ hath instituted in his church only two sacraments, baptism and the Lord's Supper.

Q. 165. *What is baptism?*

A. Baptism is a sacrament of the new testament, wherein Christ hath ordained the washing with water in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, to be a sign and seal of ingrafting into himself, of remission of sins by his blood, and regeneration by his Spirit; of adoption, and resurrection unto everlasting life; and whereby the parties baptized are solemnly admitted into the visible church, and enter into an open and professed engagement to be wholly and only the Lord's.

Q. 166. *Unto whom is baptism to be administered?*

A. Baptism is not to be administered to any that are out of the visible church, and so strangers from the covenant of promise, till they profess their faith in Christ, and obedience to him, but infants descending from parents, either both, or but one of them, professing faith in Christ, and obedience to him, are in that respect within the covenant, and to be baptized.

Q. 167. *How is our baptism to be improved by us?*

A. The needful but much neglected duty of improving our baptism, is to be performed by us all our life long, especially in the time of temptation, and when we are present at the administration of it to others; by serious and thankful consideration of the nature of it, and of the ends for which Christ instituted it, the privileges and benefits conferred and sealed thereby, and our

solemn vow made therein; by being humbled for our sinful defilement, our falling short of, and walking contrary to, the grace of baptism, and our engagements; by growing up to assurance of pardon of sin, and of all other blessings sealed to us in that sacrament; by drawing strength from the death and resurrection of Christ, into whom we are baptized, for the mortifying of sin, and quickening of grace; and by endeavoring to live by faith, to have our conversation in holiness and righteousness, as those that have therein given up their names to Christ; and to walk in brotherly love, as being baptized by the same Spirit into one body.

Q. 168. *What is the Lord's Supper?*

A. The Lord's Supper is a sacrament of the new testament, wherein, by giving and receiving bread and wine according to the appointment of Jesus Christ, his death is showed forth; and they that worthily communicate feed upon his body and blood, to their spiritual nourishment and growth in grace; have their union and communion with him confirmed; testify and renew their thankfulness, and engagement to God, and their mutual love and fellowship each with other, as members of the same mystical body.

Q. 169. *How hath Christ appointed bread and wine to be given and received in the sacrament of the Lord's Supper?*

A. Christ hath appointed the ministers of his Word, in the administration of this sacrament of the Lord's Supper, to set apart the bread and wine from common use, by the word of institution, thanksgiving, and prayer; to take and break the bread, and to give both the bread and the wine to the communicants: who are, by the same appointment, to take and eat the bread, and to drink the wine, in thankful remembrance that the body of Christ was broken and given, and his blood shed, for them.

Q. 170. *How do they that worthily communicate in the Lord's Supper feed upon the body and blood of Christ therein?*

A. As the body and blood of Christ are not corporally or carnally present in, with, or under the bread and wine in the Lord's Supper, and yet are spiritually present to the faith of the receiver, no less truly and really than the elements themselves are to their outward senses; so they that worthily communicate in the sacrament of the Lord's Supper, do therein feed upon the body and blood of Christ, not after a corporal and carnal, but in a spiritual manner; yet truly and really, while by faith they receive and apply unto themselves Christ crucified, and all the benefits of his death.

Q. 171. *How are they that receive the sacrament of the Lord's Supper to prepare themselves before they come unto it?*

A. They that receive the sacrament of the Lord's Supper are, before they come, to prepare themselves thereunto, by examining themselves of their being in Christ, of their sins and wants; of the truth and measure of their knowledge, faith, repentance; love to God and the brethren, charity to all men, forgiving those that have done them wrong; of their desires after Christ, and of their new obedience; and by renewing the exercise of these graces, by serious meditation, and fervent prayer.

Q. 172. *May one who doubteth of his being in Christ, or of his due preparation, come to the Lord's Supper?*

A. One who doubteth of his being in Christ, or of his due preparation to the sacrament of the Lord's Supper, may have true interest in Christ, though he be not yet assured thereof; and in God's account hath it, if he be duly affected with the apprehension of the want of it, and unfeignedly desires to be found in Christ, and to depart from iniquity: in which case (because promises are

made, and this sacrament is appointed, for the relief even of weak and doubting Christians) he is to bewail his unbelief, and labor to have his doubts resolved; and, so doing, he may and ought to come to the Lord's Supper, that he may be further strengthened.

Q. 173. *May any who profess the faith, and desire to come to the Lord's Supper, be kept from it?*

A. Such as are found to be ignorant or scandalous, notwithstanding their profession of the faith, and desire to come to the Lord's Supper, may and ought to be kept from that sacrament, by the power which Christ hath left in his church, until they receive instruction, and manifest their reformation.

Q. 174. *What is required of them that receive the sacrament of the Lord's Supper in the time of the administration of it?*

A. It is required of them that receive the sacrament of the Lord's Supper, that, during the time of the administration of it, with all holy reverence and attention they wait upon God in that ordinance, diligently observe the sacramental elements and actions, heedfully discern the Lord's body, and affectionately meditate on his death and sufferings, and thereby stir up themselves to a vigorous exercise of their graces; in judging themselves, and sorrowing for sin; in earnest hungering and thirsting after Christ, feeding on him by faith, receiving of his fullness, trusting in his merits, rejoicing in his love, giving thanks for his grace; in renewing of their covenant with God, and love to all the saints.

Q. 175. *What is the duty of Christians, after they have received the sacrament of the Lord's Supper?*

A. The duty of Christians, after they have received the sacrament of the Lord's Supper, is seriously to consider how they

have behaved themselves therein, and with what success; if they find quickening and comfort, to bless God for it, beg the continuance of it, watch against relapses, fulfill their vows, and encourage themselves to a frequent attendance on that ordinance: but if they find no present benefit, more exactly to review their preparation to, and carriage at, the sacrament; in both which, if they can approve themselves to God and their own consciences, they are to wait for the fruit of it in due time: but, if they see they have failed in either, they are to be humbled, and to attend upon it afterwards with more care and diligence.

Q. 176. *Wherein do the sacraments of baptism and the Lord's Supper agree?*

A. The sacraments of baptism and the Lord's Supper agree, in that the author of both is God; the spiritual part of both is Christ and his benefits; both are seals of the same covenant, are to be dispensed by ministers of the gospel, and by none other; and to be continued in the church of Christ until his second coming.

Q. 177. *Wherein do the sacraments of baptism and the Lord's Supper differ?*

A. The sacraments of baptism and the Lord's Supper differ, in that baptism is to be administered but once, with water, to be a sign and seal of our regeneration and ingrafting into Christ, and that even to infants; whereas the Lord's Supper is to be administered often, in the elements of bread and wine, to represent and exhibit Christ as spiritual nourishment to the soul, and to confirm our continuance and growth in him, and that only to such as are of years and ability to examine themselves.

Q. 178. *What is prayer?*

A. Prayer is an offering up of our desires unto God, in the name of Christ, by the help of his Spirit; with confession of our sins, and thankful acknowledgment of

his mercies.

Q. 179. *Are we to pray unto God only?*

A. God only being able to search the hearts, hear the requests, pardon the sins, and fulfill the desires of all; and only to be believed in, and worshiped with religious worship; prayer, which is a special part thereof, is to be made by all to him alone, and to none other.

Q. 180. *What is it to pray in the name of Christ?*

A. To pray in the name of Christ is, in obedience to his command, and in confidence on his promises, to ask mercy for his sake; not by bare mentioning of his name, but by drawing our encouragement to pray, and our boldness, strength, and hope of acceptance in prayer, from Christ and his mediation.

Q. 181. *Why are we to pray in the name of Christ?*

A. The sinfulness of man, and his distance from God by reason thereof, being so great, as that we can have no access into his presence without a mediator; and there being none in heaven or earth appointed to, or fit for, that glorious work but Christ alone, we are to pray in no other name but his only.

Q. 182. *How doth the Spirit help us to pray?*

A. We not knowing what to pray for as we ought, the Spirit helpeth our infirmities, by enabling us to understand both for whom, and what, and how prayer is to be made; and by working and quickening in our hearts (although not in all persons, nor at all times, in the same measure) those apprehensions, affections, and graces which are requisite for the right performance of that duty.

Q. 183. *For whom are we to pray?*

A. We are to pray for the whole church

of Christ upon earth; for magistrates, and ministers; for ourselves, our brethren, yea, our enemies; and for all sorts of men living, or that shall live hereafter; but not for the dead, nor for those that are known to have sinned the sin unto death.

Q. 184. *For what things are we to pray?*

A. We are to pray for all things tending to the glory of God, the welfare of the church, our own or others' good; but not for anything that is unlawful.

Q. 185. *How are we to pray?*

A. We are to pray with an awful apprehension of the majesty of God, and deep sense of our own unworthiness, necessities, and sins; with penitent, thankful, and enlarged hearts; with understanding, faith, sincerity, fervency, love, and perseverance, waiting upon him, with humble submission to his will.

Q. 186. *What rule hath God given for our direction in the duty of prayer?*

A. The whole Word of God is of use to direct us in the duty of prayer; but the special rule of direction is that form of prayer which our Savior Christ taught his disciples, commonly called the Lord's Prayer.

Q. 187. *How is the Lord's Prayer to be used?*

A. The Lord's Prayer is not only for direction, as a pattern, according to which we are to make other prayers; but may also be used as a prayer, so that it be done with understanding, faith, reverence, and other graces necessary to the right performance of the duty of prayer.

Q. 188. *Of how many parts doth the Lord's Prayer consist?*

A. The Lord's Prayer consists of three parts; a preface, petitions, and a conclusion.

Q. 189. *What doth the preface of the*

Lord's Prayer teach us?

A. The preface of the Lord's Prayer (contained in these words, *Our Father which art in heaven,*) teacheth us, when we pray, to draw near to God with confidence of his fatherly goodness, and our interest therein; with reverence, and all other child-like dispositions, heavenly affections, and due apprehensions of his sovereign power, majesty, and gracious condescension: as also, to pray with and for others.

Q. 190. *What do we pray for in the first petition?*

A. In the first petition, (which is, *Hallowed be thy name,*) acknowledging the utter inability and indisposition that is in ourselves and all men to honor God aright, we pray, that God would by his grace enable and incline us and others to know, to acknowledge, and highly to esteem him, his titles, attributes, ordinances, Word, works, and whatsoever he is pleased to make himself known by; and to glorify him in thought, word, and deed: that he would prevent and remove atheism, ignorance, idolatry, profaneness, and whatsoever is dishonorable to him; and, by his overruling providence, direct and dispose of all things to his own glory.

Q. 191. *What do we pray for in the second petition?*

A. In the second petition, (which is, *Thy kingdom come,*) acknowledging ourselves and all mankind to be by nature under the dominion of sin and Satan, we pray, that the kingdom of sin and Satan may be destroyed, the gospel propagated throughout the world, the Jews called, the fullness of the Gentiles brought in; the church furnished with all gospel officers and ordinances, purged from corruption, countenanced and maintained by the civil magistrate: that the ordinances of Christ may be purely dispensed, and made effectual to the converting of those that are yet

in their sins, and the confirming, comforting, and building up of those that are already converted: that Christ would rule in our hearts here, and hasten the time of his second coming, and our reigning with him forever: and that he would be pleased so to exercise the kingdom of his power in all the world, as may best conduce to these ends.

Q. 192. *What do we pray for in the third petition?*

A. In the third petition, (which is, *Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven,*) acknowledging, that by nature we and all men are not only utterly unable and unwilling to know and do the will of God, but prone to rebel against his Word, to repine and murmur against his providence, and wholly inclined to do the will of the flesh, and of the devil: we pray, that God would by his Spirit take away from ourselves and others all blindness, weakness, indisposedness, and perverseness of heart; and by his grace make us able and willing to know, do, and submit to his will in all things, with the like humility, cheerfulness, faithfulness, diligence, zeal, sincerity, and constancy, as the angels do in heaven.

Q. 193. *What do we pray for in the fourth petition?*

A. In the fourth petition, (which is, *Give us this day our daily bread,*) acknowledging, that in Adam, and by our own sin, we have forfeited our right to all the outward blessings of this life, and deserve to be wholly deprived of them by God, and to have them cursed to us in the use of them; and that neither they of themselves are able to sustain us, nor we to merit, or by our own industry to procure them; but prone to desire, get, and use them unlawfully: we pray for ourselves and others, that both they and we, waiting upon the providence of God from day to day in the use of lawful means, may, of his free gift, and as to his fatherly wisdom shall seem best,

enjoy a competent portion of them; and have the same continued and blessed unto us in our holy and comfortable use of them, and contentment in them; and be kept from all things that are contrary to our temporal support and comfort.

Q. 194. *What do we pray for in the fifth petition?*

A. In the fifth petition, (which is, *Forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors,*) acknowledging, that we and all others are guilty both of original and actual sin, and thereby become debtors to the justice of God; and that neither we, nor any other creature, can make the least satisfaction for that debt: we pray for ourselves and others, that God of his free grace would, through the obedience and satisfaction of Christ, apprehended and applied by faith, acquit us both from the guilt and punishment of sin, accept us in his Beloved; continue his favor and grace to us, pardon our daily failings, and fill us with peace and joy, in giving us daily more and more assurance of forgiveness; which we are the rather emboldened to ask, and encouraged to expect, when we have this testimony in ourselves, that we from the heart forgive others their offenses.

Q. 195. *What do we pray for in the sixth petition?*

A. In the sixth petition, (which is, *And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil,*) acknowledging, that the most wise, righteous, and gracious God, for divers holy and just ends, may so order things, that we may be assaulted, foiled, and for a time led captive by temptations; that Satan, the world, and the flesh, are ready powerfully to draw us aside, and ensnare us; and that we, even after the pardon of our sins, by reason of our corruption, weakness, and want of watchfulness, are not only subject to be tempted, and forward to expose ourselves unto temptations, but also of ourselves unable and unwilling to resist

them, to recover out of them, and to improve them; and worthy to be left under the power of them: we pray, that God would so overrule the world and all in it, subdue the flesh, and restrain Satan, order all things, bestow and bless all means of grace, and quicken us to watchfulness in the use of them, that we and all his people may by his providence be kept from being tempted to sin; or, if tempted, that by his Spirit we may be powerfully supported and enabled to stand in the hour of temptation; or when fallen, raised again and recovered out of it, and have a sanctified use and improvement thereof: that our sanctification and salvation may be perfected, Satan trodden under our feet, and we fully freed from sin, temptation, and all evil, forever.

Q. 196. *What doth the conclusion of the Lord's Prayer teach us?*

A. The conclusion of the Lord's Prayer, (which is, *For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.*) teacheth us to enforce our petitions with arguments, which are to be taken, not from any worthiness in ourselves, or in any other creature, but from God; and with our prayers to join praises, ascribing to God alone eternal sovereignty, omnipotency, and glorious excellency; in regard whereof, as he is able and willing to help us, so we by faith are emboldened to plead with him that he would, and quietly to rely upon him, that he will fulfill our requests. And, to testify this our desire and assurance, we say, *Amen.*

The Westminster Shorter Catechism

Q. 1. *What is the chief end of man?*

A. Man's chief end is to glorify God, and to enjoy him forever.

Q. 2. *What rule hath God given to direct us how we may glorify and enjoy him?*

A. The Word of God, which is contained in the Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments, is the only rule to direct us how we may glorify and enjoy him.

Q. 3. *What do the Scriptures principally teach?*

A. The Scriptures principally teach, what man is to believe concerning God, and what duty God requires of man.

Q. 4. *What is God?*

A. God is a Spirit, infinite, eternal, and unchangeable, in his being, wisdom, power, holiness, justice, goodness, and truth.

Q. 5. *Are there more Gods than one?*

A. There is but one only, the living and true God.

Q. 6. *How many persons are there in the Godhead?*

A. There are three persons in the Godhead; the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost; and these three are one God, the same in substance, equal in power and glory.

Q. 7. *What are the decrees of God?*

A. The decrees of God are, his eternal purpose, according to the counsel of his will, whereby, for his own glory, he hath foreordained whatsoever comes to pass.

Q. 8. *How doth God execute his decrees?*

A. God executeth his decrees in the works of creation and providence.

Q. 9. *What is the work of creation?*

A. The work of creation is, God's making all things of nothing, by the word of his power, in the space of six days, and all very good.

Q. 10. *How did God create man?*

A. God created man male and female, after his own image, in knowledge, righteousness, and holiness, with dominion over the creatures.

Q. 11. *What are God's works of providence?*

A. God's works of providence are, his most holy, wise, and powerful preserving and governing all his creatures, and all their actions.

Q. 12. *What special act of providence did God exercise towards man in the estate wherein he was created?*

A. When God had created man, he entered into a covenant of life with him, upon condition of perfect obedience; forbidding him to eat of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, upon pain of death.

Q. 13. *Did our first parents continue in the estate wherein they were created?*

A. Our first parents, being left to the freedom of their own will, fell from the estate wherein they were created, by sinning against God.

Q. 14. *What is sin?*

A. Sin is any want of conformity unto, or transgression of, the law of God.

Q. 15. *What was the sin whereby our first parents fell from the estate wherein they were created?*

A. The sin whereby our first parents fell from the estate wherein they were created, was their eating the forbidden fruit.

Q. 16. *Did all mankind fall in Adam's first transgression?*

A. The covenant being made with Adam, not only for himself, but for his posterity; all mankind, descending from him by ordinary generation, sinned in him, and fell with him, in his first transgression.

Q. 17. *Into what estate did the fall bring mankind?*

A. The fall brought mankind into an estate of sin and misery.

Q. 18. *Wherein consists the sinfulness of that estate whereinto man fell?*

A. The sinfulness of that estate whereinto man fell, consists in the guilt of Adam's first sin, the want of original righteousness, and the corruption of his whole nature, which is commonly called original sin; together with all actual transgressions which proceed from it.

Q. 19. *What is the misery of that estate whereinto man fell?*

A. All mankind by their fall lost communion with God, are under his wrath and curse, and so made liable to all the miseries of this life, to death itself, and to the pains of hell forever.

Q. 20. *Did God leave all mankind to perish in the estate of sin and misery?*

A. God, having out of his mere good pleasure, from all eternity, elected some to everlasting life, did enter into a covenant of grace to deliver them out of the estate of sin

and misery, and to bring them into an estate of salvation by a Redeemer.

Q. 21. *Who is the Redeemer of God's elect?*

A. The only Redeemer of God's elect is the Lord Jesus Christ, who, being the eternal Son of God, became man, and so was, and continueth to be, God and man in two distinct natures, and one person, forever.

Q. 22. *How did Christ, being the Son of God, become man?*

A. Christ, the Son of God, became man, by taking to himself a true body, and a reasonable soul, being conceived by the power of the Holy Ghost, in the womb of the Virgin Mary, and born of her, yet without sin.

Q. 23. *What offices doth Christ execute as our Redeemer?*

A. Christ, as our Redeemer, executeth the offices of a prophet, of a priest, and of a king, both in his estate of humiliation and exaltation.

Q. 24. *How doth Christ execute the office of a prophet?*

A. Christ executeth the office of a prophet, in revealing to us, by his Word and Spirit, the will of God for our salvation.

Q. 25. *How doth Christ execute the office of a priest?*

A. Christ executeth the office of a priest, in his once offering up of himself a sacrifice to satisfy divine justice, and reconcile us to God, and in making continual intercession for us.

Q. 26. *How doth Christ execute the office of a king?*

A. Christ executeth the office of a king, in subduing us to himself, in ruling and defending us, and in restraining and conquering all his and our enemies.

Q. 27. *Wherein did Christ's humiliation consist?*

A. Christ's humiliation consisted in his being born, and that in a low condition, made under the law, undergoing the miseries of this life, the wrath of God, and the cursed death of the cross; in being buried, and continuing under the power of death for a time.

Q. 28. *Wherein consisteth Christ's exaltation?*

A. Christ's exaltation consisteth in his rising again from the dead on the third day, in ascending up into heaven, in sitting at the right hand of God the Father, and in coming to judge the world at the last day.

Q. 29. *How are we made partakers of the redemption purchased by Christ?*

A. We are made partakers of the redemption purchased by Christ, by the effectual application of it to us by his Holy Spirit.

Q. 30. *How doth the Spirit apply to us the redemption purchased by Christ?*

A. The Spirit applieth to us the redemption purchased by Christ, by working faith in us, and thereby uniting us to Christ in our effectual calling.

Q. 31. *What is effectual calling?*

A. Effectual calling is the work of God's Spirit, whereby, convincing us of our sin and misery, enlightening our minds in the knowledge of Christ, and renewing our wills, he doth persuade and enable us to embrace Jesus Christ, freely offered to us in the gospel.

Q. 32. *What benefits do they that are effectually called partake of in this life?*

A. They that are effectually called do in this life partake of justification, adoption, and sanctification, and the several benefits which in this life do either accompany or flow from them.

Q. 33. *What is justification?*

A. Justification is an act of God's free grace, wherein he pardoneth all our sins, and accepteth us as righteous in his sight, only for the righteousness of Christ imputed to us, and received by faith alone.

Q. 34. *What is adoption?*

A. Adoption is an act of God's free grace, whereby we are received into the number, and have a right to all the privileges, of the sons of God.

Q. 35. *What is sanctification?*

A. Sanctification is the work of God's free grace, whereby we are renewed in the whole man after the image of God, and are enabled more and more to die unto sin, and live unto righteousness.

Q. 36. *What are the benefits which in this life do accompany or flow from justification, adoption, and sanctification?*

A. The benefits which in this life do accompany or flow from justification, adoption, and sanctification, are, assurance of God's love, peace of conscience, joy in the Holy Ghost, increase of grace, and perseverance therein to the end.

Q. 37. *What benefits do believers receive from Christ at death?*

A. The souls of believers are at their death made perfect in holiness, and do immediately pass into glory; and their bodies, being still united to Christ, do rest in their graves, till the resurrection.

Q. 38. *What benefits do believers receive from Christ at the resurrection?*

A. At the resurrection, believers, being raised up in glory, shall be openly acknowledged and acquitted in the day of judgment, and made perfectly blessed in the full enjoying of God to all eternity.

Q. 39. *What is the duty which God requireth of man?*

A. The duty which God requireth of

man, is obedience to his revealed will.

Q. 40. *What did God at first reveal to man for the rule of his obedience?*

A. The rule which God at first revealed to man for his obedience, was the moral law.

Q. 41. *Wherein is the moral law summarily comprehended?*

A. The moral law is summarily comprehended in the Ten Commandments.

Q. 42. *What is the sum of the Ten Commandments?*

A. The sum of the Ten Commandments is, to love the Lord our God with all our heart, with all our soul, with all our strength, and with all our mind; and our neighbor as ourselves.

Q. 43. *What is the preface to the Ten Commandments?*

A. The preface to the Ten Commandments is in these words, *I am the LORD thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.*

Q. 44. *What doth the preface to the Ten Commandments teach us?*

A. The preface to the Ten Commandments teacheth us, that because God is the Lord, and our God, and Redeemer, therefore we are bound to keep all his commandments.

Q. 45. *Which is the first commandment?*

A. The first commandment is, *Thou shalt have no other gods before me.*

Q. 46. *What is required in the first commandment?*

A. The first commandment requireth us to know and acknowledge God to be the only true God, and our God; and to worship and glorify him accordingly.

Q. 47. *What is forbidden in the first commandment?*

A. The first commandment forbiddeth the denying, or not worshiping and glorifying, the true God as God, and our God; and the giving of that worship and glory to any other, which is due to him alone.

Q. 48. *What are we specially taught by these words, before me, in the first commandment?*

A. These words, *before me*, in the first commandment teach us, that God, who seeth all things, taketh notice of, and is much displeased with, the sin of having any other God.

Q. 49. *Which is the second commandment?*

A. The second commandment is, *Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth: thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me; and shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.*

Q. 50. *What is required in the second commandment?*

A. The second commandment requireth the receiving, observing, and keeping pure and entire, all such religious worship and ordinances as God hath appointed in his Word.

Q. 51. *What is forbidden in the second commandment?*

A. The second commandment forbiddeth the worshiping of God by images, or any other way not appointed in his Word.

Q. 52. *What are the reasons annexed to the second commandment?*

A. The reasons annexed to the second commandment are, God's sovereignty over

us, his propriety in us, and the zeal he hath to his own worship.

Q. 53. Which is the third commandment?

A. The third commandment is, *Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.*

Q. 54. What is required in the third commandment?

A. The third commandment requireth the holy and reverent use of God's names, titles, attributes, ordinances, Word, and works.

Q. 55. What is forbidden in the third commandment?

A. The third commandment forbiddeth all profaning or abusing of anything where-by God maketh himself known.

Q. 56. What is the reason annexed to the third commandment?

A. The reason annexed to the third commandment is, that however the breakers of this commandment may escape punishment from men, yet the Lord our God will not suffer them to escape his righteous judgment.

Q. 57. Which is the fourth commandment?

A. The fourth commandment is, *Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy. Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work: but the seventh day is the sabbath of the LORD thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates: for in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.*

Q. 58. What is required in the fourth commandment?

A. The fourth commandment requireth the keeping holy to God such set times as he hath appointed in his Word; expressly one whole day in seven, to be a holy Sabbath to himself.

Q. 59. Which day of the seven hath God appointed to be the weekly Sabbath?

A. From the beginning of the world to the resurrection of Christ, God appointed the seventh day of the week to be the weekly Sabbath; and the first day of the week ever since, to continue to the end of the world, which is the Christian Sabbath.

Q. 60. How is the Sabbath to be sanctified?

A. The Sabbath is to be sanctified by a holy resting all that day, even from such worldly employments and recreations as are lawful on other days; and spending the whole time in the public and private exercises of God's worship, except so much as is to be taken up in the works of necessity and mercy.

Q. 61. What is forbidden in the fourth commandment?

A. The fourth commandment forbiddeth the omission, or careless performance, of the duties required, and the profaning the day by idleness, or doing that which is in itself sinful, or by unnecessary thoughts, words, or works, about our worldly employments or recreations.

Q. 62. What are the reasons annexed to the fourth commandment?

A. The reasons annexed to the fourth commandment are, God's allowing us six days of the week for our own employments, his challenging a special propriety in the seventh, his own example, and his blessing the Sabbath day.

Q. 63. Which is the fifth commandment?

A. The fifth commandment is, *Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.*

Q. 64. What is required in the fifth commandment?

A. The fifth commandment requireth the preserving the honor, and performing the duties, belonging to everyone in their several places and relations, as superiors, inferiors, or equals.

Q. 65. What is forbidden in the fifth commandment?

A. The fifth commandment forbiddeth the neglecting of, or doing anything against, the honor and duty which belongeth to everyone in their several places and relations.

Q. 66. What is the reason annexed to the fifth commandment?

A. The reason annexed to the fifth commandment is, a promise of long life and prosperity (as far as it shall serve for God's glory and their own good) to all such as keep this commandment.

Q. 67. Which is the sixth commandment?

A. The sixth commandment is, *Thou shalt not kill.*

Q. 68. What is required in the sixth commandment?

A. The sixth commandment requireth all lawful endeavors to preserve our own life, and the life of others.

Q. 69. What is forbidden in the sixth commandment?

A. The sixth commandment forbiddeth the taking away of our own life, or the life of our neighbor unjustly, or whatsoever tendeth thereunto.

Q. 70. Which is the seventh commandment?

A. The seventh commandment is, *Thou shalt not commit adultery.*

Q. 71. What is required in the seventh commandment?

A. The seventh commandment requireth the preservation of our own and our neighbor's chastity, in heart, speech, and behavior.

Q. 72. What is forbidden in the seventh commandment?

A. The seventh commandment forbiddeth all unchaste thoughts, words, and actions.

Q. 73. Which is the eighth commandment?

A. The eighth commandment is, *Thou shalt not steal.*

Q. 74. What is required in the eighth commandment?

A. The eighth commandment requireth the lawful procuring and furthering the wealth and outward estate of ourselves and others.

Q. 75. What is forbidden in the eighth commandment?

A. The eighth commandment forbiddeth whatsoever doth, or may, unjustly hinder our own, or our neighbor's, wealth or outward estate.

Q. 76. Which is the ninth commandment?

A. The ninth commandment is, *Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.*

Q. 77. What is required in the ninth commandment?

A. The ninth commandment requireth the maintaining and promoting of truth between man and man, and of our own and our neighbor's good name, especially in

witness bearing.

Q. 78. *What is forbidden in the ninth commandment?*

A. The ninth commandment forbiddeth whatsoever is prejudicial to truth, or injurious to our own, or our neighbor's, good name.

Q. 79. *Which is the tenth commandment?*

A. The tenth commandment is, *Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is thy neighbour's.*

Q. 80. *What is required in the tenth commandment?*

A. The tenth commandment requireth full contentment with our own condition, with a right and charitable frame of spirit toward our neighbor, and all that is his.

Q. 81. *What is forbidden in the tenth commandment?*

A. The tenth commandment forbiddeth all discontentment with our own estate, envying or grieving at the good of our neighbor, and all inordinate motions and affections to anything that is his.

Q. 82. *Is any man able perfectly to keep the commandments of God?*

A. No mere man, since the fall, is able in this life perfectly to keep the commandments of God, but doth daily break them in thought, word, and deed.

Q. 83. *Are all transgressions of the law equally heinous?*

A. Some sins in themselves, and by reason of several aggravations, are more heinous in the sight of God than others.

Q. 84. *What doth every sin deserve?*

A. Every sin deserveth God's wrath and curse, both in this life, and that which

is to come.

Q. 85. *What doth God require of us, that we may escape his wrath and curse, due to us for sin?*

A. To escape the wrath and curse of God, due to us for sin, God requireth of us faith in Jesus Christ, repentance unto life, with the diligent use of all the outward means whereby Christ communicateth to us the benefits of redemption.

Q. 86. *What is faith in Jesus Christ?*

A. Faith in Jesus Christ is a saving grace, whereby we receive and rest upon him alone for salvation, as he is offered to us in the gospel.

Q. 87. *What is repentance unto life?*

A. Repentance unto life is a saving grace, whereby a sinner, out of a true sense of his sin, and apprehension of the mercy of God in Christ, doth, with grief and hatred of his sin, turn from it unto God, with full purpose of, and endeavor after, new obedience.

Q. 88. *What are the outward and ordinary means whereby Christ communicateth to us the benefits of redemption?*

A. The outward and ordinary means whereby Christ communicateth to us the benefits of redemption are, his ordinances, especially the Word, sacraments, and prayer; all which are made effectual to the elect for salvation.

Q. 89. *How is the Word made effectual to salvation?*

A. The Spirit of God maketh the reading, but especially the preaching, of the Word, an effectual means of convincing and converting sinners, and of building them up in holiness and comfort, through faith, unto salvation.

Q. 90. *How is the Word to be read and heard, that it may become effectual to salvation?*

A. That the Word may become effectual to salvation, we must attend thereunto with diligence, preparation, and prayer; receive it with faith and love, lay it up in our hearts, and practice it in our lives.

Q. 91. *How do the sacraments become effectual means of salvation?*

A. The sacraments become effectual means of salvation, not from any virtue in them, or in him that doth administer them; but only by the blessing of Christ, and the working of his Spirit in them that by faith receive them.

Q. 92. *What is a sacrament?*

A. A sacrament is a holy ordinance instituted by Christ; wherein, by sensible signs, Christ, and the benefits of the new covenant, are represented, sealed, and applied to believers.

Q. 93. *Which are the sacraments of the New Testament?*

A. The sacraments of the New Testament are, baptism, and the Lord's Supper.

Q. 94. *What is baptism?*

A. Baptism is a sacrament, wherein the washing with water in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, doth signify and seal our ingrafting into Christ, and partaking of the benefits of the covenant of grace, and our engagement to be the Lord's.

Q. 95. *To whom is baptism to be administered?*

A. Baptism is not to be administered to any that are out of the visible church, till they profess their faith in Christ, and obedience to him; but the infants of such as are members of the visible church are to be baptized.

Q. 96. *What is the Lord's Supper?*

A. The Lord's Supper is a sacrament, wherein, by giving and receiving bread and wine, according to Christ's appointment,

his death is showed forth; and the worthy receivers are, not after a corporal and carnal manner, but by faith, made partakers of his body and blood, with all his benefits, to their spiritual nourishment, and growth in grace.

Q. 97. *What is required for the worthy receiving of the Lord's Supper?*

A. It is required of them that would worthily partake of the Lord's Supper, that they examine themselves of their knowledge to discern the Lord's body, of their faith to feed upon him, of their repentance, love, and new obedience; lest, coming unworthily, they eat and drink judgment to themselves.

Q. 98. *What is prayer?*

A. Prayer is an offering up of our desires unto God, for things agreeable to his will, in the name of Christ, with confession of our sins, and thankful acknowledgment of his mercies.

Q. 99. *What rule hath God given for our direction in prayer?*

A. The whole Word of God is of use to direct us in prayer; but the special rule of direction is that form of prayer which Christ taught his disciples, commonly called the Lord's Prayer.

Q. 100. *What doth the preface of the Lord's Prayer teach us?*

A. The preface of the Lord's Prayer, which is, *Our Father which art in heaven*, teacheth us to draw near to God with all holy reverence and confidence, as children to a father, able and ready to help us; and that we should pray with and for others.

Q. 101. *What do we pray for in the first petition?*

A. In the first petition, which is, *Hallowed be thy name*, we pray that God would enable us, and others, to glorify him in all that whereby he maketh himself known;

and that he would dispose all things to his own glory.

Q. 102. *What do we pray for in the second petition?*

A. In the second petition, which is, *Thy kingdom come*, we pray that Satan's kingdom may be destroyed; and that the kingdom of grace may be advanced, ourselves and others brought into it, and kept in it; and that the kingdom of glory may be hastened.

Q. 103. *What do we pray for in the third petition?*

A. In the third petition, which is, *Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven*, we pray that God, by his grace, would make us able and willing to know, obey, and submit to his will in all things, as the angels do in heaven.

Q. 104. *What do we pray for in the fourth petition?*

A. In the fourth petition, which is, *Give us this day our daily bread*, we pray that of God's free gift we may receive a competent portion of the good things of this life, and enjoy his blessing with them.

Q. 105. *What do we pray for in the fifth petition?*

A. In the fifth petition, which is, *And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors*, we pray that God, for Christ's sake, would freely pardon all our sins; which we are the rather encouraged to ask, because by his grace we are enabled from the heart to forgive others.

Q. 106. *What do we pray for in the sixth petition?*

A. In the sixth petition, which is, *And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil*, we pray that God would either keep us from being tempted to sin, or support and deliver us when we are tempted.

Q. 107. *What doth the conclusion of the Lord's Prayer teach us?*

A. The conclusion of the Lord's Prayer, which is, *For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen*, teacheth us to take our encouragement in prayer from God only, and in our prayers to praise him, ascribing kingdom, power, and glory to him; and, in testimony of our desire, and assurance to be heard, we say, *Amen*.

INDEXES

Copyright Holders and Administrators

This is the list of copyright holders (and administrators) with copyrighted material in *Trinity Psalter Hymnal*. It is updated as of March 1, 2018. Please respect these individuals or organizations by using their material only in accordance with copyright laws. For any concerns, questions, or updates, email copyrights@trinitypsalterhymnal.org.

Abingdon Press

Music Services
5409 Maryland Way, Suite 200
Brentwood, TN 37027
www.musicservices.org

Augsburg Fortress Publishers

PO Box 1209
Minneapolis, MN 55440
612-330-3300

Breitkopf & Härtel, Wiesbaden

Walkmühlstraße 52
65195 Wiesbaden
Germany
www.breitkopf.com

Broadman Press (admin. LifeWay Worship)

Music Services
5409 Maryland Way, Suite 200
Brentwood, TN 37027
www.musicservices.org

Buursma, Ann

1950 Chippewa Drive
Schererville, IN 46375

Capitol CMG Publishing

PO Box 5085
101 Winners Circle
Brentwood, TN 37024-5085
www.capitolcmgpublishing.com

The Church of Scotland

121 George Street
Edinburgh EH2 4YN
United Kingdom

Church Publishing

19 E. 34th St.
New York, NY 10016

Coleman, Fred and Ruth

110 Amanda's Autumn Lane
Taylors, SC 29687
fred@frcoleman.com

Concordia Publishing House

3558 South Jefferson Avenue
St. Louis, MO 63118
copyrights@cph.org

Coombs, Rev. Brian E., and Andrew K. Schep

Messiah's Church Reformed
Presbyterian
8181 Stearns Road
Clay, NY 13041

CRC Publications: see Faith
Alive Christian Resources

Crown and Covenant Publications

7408 Penn Ave.
Pittsburgh, PA 15208

Cruse, Jonathan Landry

www.HymnsOfDevotion.com

Dale Grotenhuis Estate

245 East Sheffield Court
Gilbert, AZ 85296
pastorgrotenhuis@gmail.com

E. C. Schirmer Music Company

1727 Larkin Williams Road
Fenton, MO 63026
636-305-0100
636-305-0121
aenockson@ecspublishing.com
www.ecspublishing.com

Faith Alive Christian Resources (formerly CRC Publications)

1700 28th Street SE
Grand Rapids, MI 49508
616-224-0727

Finch, Scott M.

618 Eagle Cliff Drive
Flintstone, GA 30725
scott.finch@covenant.edu

Fred Bock Music Co.

P.O. Box 10069
Glendale, CA 91909
www.fredbock.com

Free Church of Scotland
Psalmody and Praise Committee
15 North Bank Street
Edinburgh EH1 2LS
United Kingdom

**General Synod, Associate
Reformed Presbyterian
Church**

918 S. Pleasantburg Dr.
Greenville, SC 29607

GIA Publications, Inc.
7404 South Mason Avenue
Chicago, IL 60638
708-552-9831
www.giamusic.com

G. Schirmer, Inc.
1247 Sixth Street
Santa Monica, CA 90401
www.musicsales.com

Helder, William
84 San Antonio Drive
Hamilton, ON L9C 5N2
Canada
wllmhldr@gmail.com

Hope Publishing Co.
380 South Main Place
Carol Stream, IL 60188
www.hopepublishing.com

InterVarsity Press
P.O. Box 1400
Downers Grove, IL 60516
www.ivpress.com
permissions@ivpress.com

Montgomery, Jeremiah
275 Montgomery Lane
Duncansville, PA 16635
montys.abroad@gmail.com

**MorningStar Music
Publishers**
1727 Larkin Williams Rd.

Fenton, MO 63026-2024
copyrights@morningstarmu-
sic.com
www.morningstarmusic.com

OMF International
Music Services
5409 Maryland Way, Suite 200
Brentwood, TN 37027
www.musicservices.org

Oxford University Press
Great Clarendon Street
Oxford OX2 6DP
United Kingdom
www.oup.com

Paul Jones Music, Inc.
www.pjonesmusic.us
psjofnb@gmail.com

The Pilgrim Press
700 Prospect Ave.
Cleveland, OH 44115-1100
permissions@thepilgrimpress.
com

RAM Music Publications
4109 Colony Drive
Hatboro, PA 19040

**Reformed Churches of New
Zealand**
Hymnal Committee
PO Box 15-129
Dinsdale, 3243, Hamilton
New Zealand
www.rcnz.org.nz

Shafer, Elisabeth
2116 Brushwood Dr.
State College, PA 16801
814-380-1905
elisabeth.lea.shafer@gmail.com

Shafer, Lou Ann
5shafers@comcast.net

St. John, Russell
850 Ivy Trace Dr.
Ballwin, MO 63021

**Standing Committee for the
Publication of the Book
of Praise of the Canadian
Reformed Churches**
bookofpraise@canrc.org
www.bookofpraise.ca

**Tischler, Nancy, and
Mary Bahnfleth**
nmt1@psu.edu
bahnfleth@comcast.net

**Trinity Psalter Hymnal Joint
Venture of the Committee
on Christian Education of
the Orthodox Presbyterian
Church and the Board
of Directors of the United
Reformed Churches in
North America (USA)**
607 N. Easton Rd. Building E
Willow Grove, PA 19090-2539
Phone: 215-935-1023
copyrights@trinitypsalterhym-
nal.org

**Vander Meulen, Derrick J.
and Debbie**
15756 E. Indian Brook Circle
Parker, CO 80134
derrickvandermeulen@gmail.
com

Van Popta, George Ph.
7 Southside Place Suite 3
Hamilton, ON L9C 7W6
Canada
gvanpopta@gmail.com

Ward, Rowland S.
2 Hadlow Drive
Wantirna, Australia 3152
rowland.ward@gmail.com

Authors, Translators, and Sources of Texts

- A Collection of Sacred Ballads* (1790), 433
 Addison, Joseph, 237
 Alexander, Cecil Frances, 251, 322, 347, 536
 Alexander, James W., 336
 Alford, Henry, 552
 Ambrose of Milan, 209, 316
 American folk hymn, 343
 Ancient Irish poem, 446
 Anon., 162, 212, 363, 389, 427, 558
 Apostles' Creed (ca. 2nd cent., 6th cent.), 560, 561
 Arnold, John, *The Compleat Psalmodist* (1740), 363
 Associate Reformed Presbyterian *Psalter* (1931), 80A, 84A, 84B
- Babcock, Maltbie D., 252
 Bahnfleth, Mary, 334, 382
 Baker, Henry, 268
 Baker, Theodore, 305, 415
 Bakewell, John, 285
 Bancroft, Charitie, 277
 Bateman, Christian H., 379
 Beddome, Benjamin, 170, 411
 Bede, The Venerable, 370
 Benson, Louis, 209
 Berg, Carolina V. Sandell, 255, 257
 Bernard of Clairvaux, 336
 Bernard of Cluny, 468
 Bliss, Philip P., 352, 498
 Bode, John Ernest, 188
 Boice, James Montgomery, 220, 289, 437, 444, 516
 Bonar, Horatius, 202, 213, 240, 272, 381, 435, 454, 460, 534, 535
Book of Psalms (1871), 29A
Book of Psalms for Singing (1973), 22A, 34B, 52, 54, 58, 61A, 64, 91B
Book of Psalms for Worship (2009), 3, 8A, 8B, 16B, 21B, 24B, 32A, 33, 40B, 45A, 67B, 73B, 92A, 94A, 98A, 104B, 110B, 112, 128A, 148A
 Borthwick, Jane, 532
 Bridges, Matthew, 380
 Bridges, Robert, *Yattendon Hymnal* (1899), 337
 Brooks, Philips, 323
 Brownlie, John, 198, 221
 Breuckner, H., 477
 Budry, Edmond, 365
 Byrne, Mary E., 446
 Byrom, John, 312
- Campbell, Jane M., 551
 Campbell, Robert, 196, 358
 Caswall, Edward, 157, 348, 491
 Cawood, John, 173
 Cennick, John, 386
 Chandler, John, 267
 Chapman, J. Wilbur, 456
 Cherry, Edith G., 422
 Chinese hymn, 242
 Chisholm, Thomas O., 245
 Chorley, Henry F., 556
 Clarkson, Margaret, 233, 288, 399, 545
 Claudius, Matthias, 551
 Clausnitzer, Tobias, 211, 271
 Clement of Alexandria, 258
 Clephane, Elizabeth C., 350
 Clowney, David, 253
 Clowney, Edmund P., 483
 Collins, Henry, 495
 Collyer, William B., 389
Complete Book of Psalms for Singing (1991), 24A, 44
 Conder, Josiah, 428
 Cory, Julia Cady, 247
 Cotterill, Thomas, 151, 170, 371, 389, 394, 452
 Cousin, Anne R., 471
 Cowper, William, 167, 256, 340, 487

- Cox, Frances E., 214, 469
 Croly, George, 393
 Crosby, Fanny J., 9B, 236
 Crossman, Samuel, 326
 Cruse, Jonathan Landry, 226, 353, 507, 515
- Daniel ben Judah, 234
 Davis, Katherine K., 254
 Decius, Nicolaus, 208
 Dexter, Henry M., 258
 Dix, William C., 317, 320, 346, 443
 Doane, George W., 266
 Doddridge, Philip, 151, 554
 Dodge, Mary Mapes, 182
 Döving, Carl, 177
 Draper, William H., 248
 Duffield, George, 542
 Dwight, Timothy, 405
- Early medieval Latin hymn, 361
 Edmunds, Lidie H., 436
 Ellerton, John, 160, 161, 195, 345, 355, 547, 556
 Elliott, Charlotte, 453
 English carol, 314
 Evans, Jonathan, 339
 Everest, Charles W., 511
- Faber, Frederick W., 217
 Fawcett, John, 409, 562
 Featherstone, William R., 496
 Finch, Scott M., 155
 Findlater, Sarah B., 388
 Fortunatus, Venantius H. C., 335, 355
 Foster, Frederick W., 164
 Francis of Assisi, 248
 Francis, Samuel Trevor, 463
 Franck, Johann, 200, 508
 Franz, Ignace, 229
 Fraser, Maud, 187
 Freystein, Johann B., 504
 Fulbert of Chartres, 358
- Gellert, Christian F., 512
 Gerhard, Paul, 259, 307, 336, 392, 509
 German hymn, 157, 305
Gesangbuch, Münster (1677), 283
 Getty, Keith, 172, 265
 Gilmore, Joseph H., 526
Gloria in Excelsis (4th cent.), 208
 Goris, John, 11B
- Grant, Robert, 219
 Greek hymn, 198
 Gregory of Nazianzus, 221
 Gregory the Great, 279
 Grether, Alvin, 480
 Gurney, Dorothy F., 549
 Gurney, John H., 557
- Hall, Elvina N., 276
 Hanby, Benjamin R., 331
 Hankey, Katherine, 438
 Harkness, Georgia E., 489
 Hart, Joseph, 439, 440
 Hastings, Thomas, 510
 Hatch, Edwin, 397
 Havergal, Frances R., 169, 263, 485, 501, 537, 538, 555
 Haweis, Thomas, 191
 Hayford, Jack W., 369
 Head, Bessie P., 395
 Heber, Reginald, 205, 230, 541
 Hedge, Frederick H., 244
 Heermann, Johann, 337, 523
 Heinrich of Laufenberg, 189
 Held, Heinrich, 391
 Helder, William, 47B, 89A, 97A, 98B, 101B, 119A, 150A
 Herklots, Rosamond, 179
 Hine, Stuart K., 227
 Hoss, E. Embree, 192
 Houghton, Frank, 324
 How, William Walsham, 154, 171, 185, 330, 408, 475
 Hoyle, Richard B., 365
 Hull, Eleanor H., 446
 Humphreys, Joseph, 461
 Hunt, Mark E., 300, 309
 Hurn, William, 418
Hymns Ancient and Modern (1861), 361, 402
Hymns Ancient and Modern (1875), 406
Hymns for the Young (1836), 525
- Idle, Christopher, 424, 472
 Italian hymn, 348
- Jacobi, John Christian, 392
 James, Mary D., 502
 John of Damascus, 356, 357
 Jones, Francis P., 242
 Joseph the Hymnographer, 407
 Judson, Adoniram, 559

- Keble, John, 194
 Kelly, John, 509
 Kelly, Thomas, 342, 376, 378, 562
 Ken, Thomas, 158, 567, 568, 569, 570
 Kennedy, Benjamin H., 475
 Kethe, William, 100B
 Key, Francis Scott, 238
 King, John, 328
 Kirkland, Patrick Miller, 368
 Kitchin, George W., 287
 Kuipers, William, 116B, 473

 Lamberts, Lambertus J., 134
 Landstad, Magnus B., 177
 Lang, J. D., 512
 Lathbury, Mary A., 273
 Latin antiphons, 293
 Latin hymn, 196, 197, 261, 267, 293, 319, 366, 372, 402
 Laurenti, Laurentius, 388
 Leech, Bryan Jeffery, 180
 Leeson, Eliza, 527
 Leeson, Jane E., 194, 493
 Liturgy of St. James (5th cent.), 292
 Lowry, Robert, 278, 367
 Loy, Matthias, 260
 Luther, Martin, 244, 303, 304, 316, 359, 412, 503
Lutheran Book of Worship (1978), 193, 200
Lutheran Hymnal (1941), 280
 Lynch, Thomas T., 400
 Lyte, Henry F., 159, 239, 513

 Macduff, John Ross, 390
 Madan, Martin, 386
 Magdeburg, Joachim, 475
 Mant, Richard, 145D
 Massie, Richard, 359
 Matheson, George, 514
 Mattes, John C., 305
 Mayer, Harry, 144B
 McCheyne, Robert Murray, 470
 Medieval Latin carol, 308
 Mentzer, Johann, 183
 Midlane, Albert, 413
 Miller, John, 164
 Milman, Henry H., 329
 Milton, John, 385
 Mohr, Joseph, 315
 Monsell, John S. B., 505, 543, 553
 Montgomery, James, 72B, 165, 203, 313
 Montgomery, Jeremiah, 448
 Moore, Thomas, 510
Moravian Collection (1724), 223
 Morison, John, 201, 269, 306
 Morris, Lelia N., 531
 Mote, Edward, 459
 Moultrie, Gerard, 292
 Mure, William, 23A, 23B
 Murray, Robert, 184

 Neale, John Mason, 197, 268, 293, 308, 325, 356, 357, 362, 402, 407, 468
 Neander, Joachim, 216, 280
 Nelson, Augustus, 335
 Netherlands folk hymn, 415
 Neumark, Georg, 474
 Neumeister, Erdmann, 441
New Christian Hymnal (1929), 246
 Newbolt, Michael R., 287
 Newton, John, 152, 246, 262, 286, 387, 403, 433, 451, 486, 492, 518, 519, 522, 563
 Nicolai, Philipp, 296, 383
 Noel, Caroline M., 270

 Oakeley, Frederick, 319
 Olearius, Johannes, 298
 Olivers, Thomas, 234
 Olson, Ernst W., 257
 OPC/URCNA (2016), 1B, 2A, 2B, 4, 6, 7, 8A, 9A, 10, 11A, 12, 13, 14, 15A, 16A, 17, 18A, 18B, 19A, 19B, 21A, 25A, 25B, 26, 27A, 28, 31A, 33, 34A, 35, 36A, 36B, 37, 38, 39, 40A, 41, 42A, 42B, 43A, 46A, 47A, 48A, 48B, 49, 50, 51A, 51B, 53, 55, 56, 57, 59, 60, 61B, 62B, 63A, 65A, 65B, 66A, 69A, 70, 71, 73A, 74, 75, 77, 78, 79A, 81A, 81B, 82, 83, 85, 86A, 88, 90A, 90B, 91A, 93, 95B, 97B, 99A, 100A, 101A, 102A, 103A, 103B, 103C, 104A, 105A, 105C, 106A, 107A, 108, 109, 110A, 111A, 113A, 114, 115A, 116A, 117B, 118A, 119C, 119D, 119F, 119G, 119H, 119I, 119J, 119K, 119L, 119M, 119O, 119Q, 119R, 119S, 119T, 199U, 119V, 120, 121A, 122A, 123, 125, 126A, 129, 130A, 131A, 132, 133A, 135, 136, 137, 138A, 139A, 140, 141, 142, 143A, 143B, 144A, 145A, 145B, 146, 147A, 147B, 150B, 150C, 294, 302, 401, 490
 Palmer, Ray, 225, 279, 466, 494

- Perronet, Edward, 374, 375
 Perry, Michael A., 241, 414, 445
 Pfeil, Christoph C. L. von, 548
 Pierpoint, Folliott S., 249
 Pigott, Jean Sophia, 479
 Plumptre, Edward H., 416, 528
 Polish carol, 321
 Pollard, Adelaide A., 533
 Pollock, Thomas Benson, 178, 406
 Polman, Bert, 72B, 499
 Pott, Francis, 366
 Prentiss, Elizabeth Payson, 497
 Prudentius, Aurelius Clemens, 268
Psalter, The (1887), 48A
Psalter, The (1912), 1A, 5, 8C, 9B, 15B, 22B, 22C, 22D, 25C, 27B, 29A, 29B, 30, 31B, 32B, 42C, 43B, 45B, 46B, 46C, 51C, 62A, 63B, 65C, 66B, 67A, 68B, 69B, 73C, 73D, 79B, 80B, 84C, 86B, 87A, 87B, 89B, 92B, 95A, 95C, 96, 98C, 99B, 102B, 103D, 103E, 106B, 107B, 111B, 113B, 115B, 116C, 117A, 118B, 119B, 119E, 119N, 119P, 121B, 122B, 124, 126B, 127A, 127B, 128B, 130B, 131B, 133B, 138B, 139B, 145C, 147B, 149A, 149B, 166, 232, 421, 481, 484
Psalter Hymnal (1959), 31B, 116B, 144B, 482, 564, 565
Psalter Hymnal (1987), 48A, 94B, 174

 Rambach, Johann J., 193
 Ramsey, B. Mansell, 530
 Rankin, Jeremiah E., 207
 Reed, Edith M. G., 321
 Reformed Presbyterian *Book of Psalms* (1950), 72A
 Reynolds, William M., 316
 Rinkart, Martin, 181
 Rippon, John, 374, 375
 Rippon, John, *A Selection of Hymns* (1787), 243
 Robinson, George W., 483
 Robinson, Robert, 218, 429
 Rodigast, Samuel, 231
 Rossetti, Christina G., 264
 Rous, Francis, 23A, 23B
 Russell, Arthur T., 349
 Rutherford, Samuel, 471

Sabbath Hymn Book (1858), 303
 Schaefer, William J., 280
 Schaeffer, Charles W., 391
 Scheidt, Christian L., 432, 477
 Schenk, Heinrich T., 469
 Schlegel, Katharina von, 532
 Schmolck, Benjamin, 163
 Schütz, Johann J., 214
 Scottish Paraphrases (1781), 228, 449
 Scottish Psalter (1650), 23A, 23B
 Scriven, Joseph M., 520
 Shafer, Elisabeth, 235, 398
 Shafer, Lou Ann, 301
 Shurtleff, Ernest W., 544
Sing Psalms (2003), 23C
 Skoog, A. L., 255
 Smith, Elizabeth L., 282
 Smith, Walter Chalmers, 224
 Spaeth, Harriett R., 305
 Spafford, Horatio G., 476
 Spearatus, Paul, 430
 Spengler, Lazarus, 260
 St. John, Russell, 290
 Stocker, John, 396
 Stone, Samuel J., 404, 506
 Strasbourg Psalter (1545), 282
 Strickling, George F., 529
 Stuempfle, Herman G., 467

 Tappan, William B., 344
 Tate and Brady, *New Version* (1696, 1698), 34C
 Tate and Brady, *Supplement to the New Version* (1708), 210
 Tate, Nahum, 310
Te Deum (4th cent.), 210, 229
 Tersteegen, Gerhard, 164
 The Apostles' Creed, 211
 Theodulph of Orleans, 325
 Thilo, Valentin, 309
 Thomas Aquinas, 199
 Thompson, Alexander R., 199
 Thompson, James Oren, 423
 Thomson, Mary A., 419
 Threlfall, Jennette, 333
 Thring, Godfrey, 562
 Thrupp, Dorothy Ann, 525
 Tischler, Nancy, 334, 382
 Tisserand, Jean, 362
 Toplady, Augustus M., 392, 426, 434, 452, 458
 Townend, Stuart, 172, 265, 351
 Traditional English carol, 317
 Traditional French carol, 318

AUTHORS, TRANSLATORS, AND SOURCES OF TEXTS

- Trinity Psalter* (2000), 20A, 20B, 27B, 76
- United Presbyterian *Bible Songs Hymnal* (1927), 148B
- United Presbyterian *Book of Psalms* (1871), 117C
- van der Kamp, Walter, 89A, 105B
- van Popta, George Ph., 521
- Vander Meulen, Debbie, 175
- Vander Meulen, Derrick, 175
- VanOene, W. W. J., 68A
- Wade, John Francis, 319
- Walworth, Clarence A., 229
- Ward, Rowland, 149A
- Wardlaw, Ralph, 447
- Waring, Anna L., 500
- Warner, Anna B., 478
- Watts, Isaac, 176, 186, 190, 215, 222, 228, 250, 274, 299, 327, 338, 341, 354, 377, 384, 417, 425, 449, 462, 464, 539, 550
- Webb, Benjamin, 261, 370
- Weissel, Georg, 297
- Wesley, Charles, 156, 206, 275, 281, 284, 291, 300, 311, 360, 363, 371, 386, 431, 442, 450, 465, 540
- Wesley, John, 457
- Wesley, Samuel Sebastian, 529
- Westra, Dewey, 98B, 150A, 174, 295, 426
- Whitfield, Frederick, 455
- Whitmore, Lucy E. G., 168
- Whittle, David W., 517
- Wilkinson, Kate B., 488
- Williams, Peter, 524
- Williams, William, 524
- Winkworth, Catherine, 162, 163, 181, 189, 193, 200, 211, 216, 231, 271, 297, 298, 304, 307, 383, 412, 474, 504, 508, 523, 548
- Wolcott, Samuel, 420
- Wolfe, Aaron R., 204
- Woodward, James R., 372
- Wordsworth, Christopher, 153, 332, 364, 373
- Wortman, Denis, 546
- Zinzendorf, Nikolaus Ludwig von, 410, 457

Composers, Arrangers, and Sources of Tunes

- Ahle, Johann R., 271
 Ahnfelt, Oscar, 255
 Albert, Heinrich, 262
 American melody, 433
 Anchors, William, *A Choice Collection* (1721), 36A
 Anon., 113A, 165, 573, 575
Antiphoner, Grenoble (1753), 119U, 127B
 Arne, Thomas A., 266, 539
 Atkinson, Frederick C., 41, 122B, 202, 393
- Bach, C. P. E., 142, 201, 519, 548
 Bach, Johann Sebastian, 2B, 15A, 66A, 119O, 131A, 162, 176, 269, 296, 309, 332, 336, 383, 454, 508, 511, 523
 Baker, Benjamin F., 116C
 Baker, Henry, 464
 Barham-Gould, A. Cyril, 488
 Barnby, Joseph, 18A, 31A, 39, 119G, 157, 178, 189, 549
 Barnes, Edward Shippen, 252, 318
 Basswood, W. K., 182
 Beethoven, Ludwig van, 79B, 104A, 253
 Bishop, John, 50, 140
 Blanton, Leonard Cooper, 19B
 Bliss, Philip P., 352, 476
 Bohemian Brethren *Kirchengesänge* (1566), 214
 Bortniansky, Dmitri, 1B, 95A, 138A, 537
 Bourgeois, Louis, 12, 25A, 42A, 51A, 100B, 119S, 124, 295, 298, 392, 567, 568
 Boyd, William, 535
 Bradbury, William B., 6, 36B, 42C, 113B, 119D, 138B, 139B, 344, 453, 459, 478, 494, 525, 526
Bristol Tune Book (1876), 387
 Burleigh, Harry T., 128A, 414
 Burnap, Uzziah C., 19A, 126B
 Butcher, William C., 73D
 Buursma, Ann, 302
- Campbell, Thomas, 431
 César-Malan, Henri A., 538
Chorale Book for England (1863), 198, 441, 512
 Clark, Edward, 106B
 Clarke, Jeremiah, 376, 385
 Clelland, Wilfred G., 72A
 Clemm, J. B. O., 423
 Cobb, Gerald F., 199
 Coleman, Fred, 103C
 Coleman, Ruth, 103C, 265, 277
 Coles, George, 119B
 Converse, Charles A., 520
 Cook, Vikki, 277
 Coombs, Brian E., 60, 67B, 102A, 226, 240, 241
 Copes, V. Earle, 489
 Corelli, Arcangelo, 57
 Cottman, Arthur, 203, 451
 Croft, William, 95B, 139A, 149B, 222, 384, 458, 486, 557
 Crüger, Johann, 42A, 64, 181, 198, 200, 259, 298, 337, 392, 441, 512
 Crüger, Johann, *Praxis Pietatis Melica* (1653), 508
 Crüger, Johann, *Praxis Pietatis Melica* (1668), 216
 Cummings, William H., 311
 Cutler, Henry S., 21B, 110B, 541
- Dale, Charles J., 547
 Daman, William, 14, 53, 141
 Darwall, John, 92A, 281, 288, 377, 460
 Davis, Katherine K., 26, 33, 254
 Davisson, Ananias, *Kentucky Harmony* (1817), 186
 Davisson, Ananias, *A Supplement to the Kentucky Harmony* (1820), 3
 Day, John, *Psalter* (1562), 73C, 126A
 Dix, Leopold L., 40B
 Doane, William H., 9B, 22D, 236, 497

COMPOSERS, ARRANGERS, AND SOURCES OF TUNES

- Douglas, Charles Winfred, 268
Dyer, Samuel, 18B
Dykes, John Bacchus, 117C, 119L, 230, 272, 329, 355, 491, 551
- Ebeling, Johann G., 307, 509
Edson, Louis, 275, 442
Edwards, John David, 144A, 418
Edwards, Robert, 87A
Ellerton, John, 69B
Ellor, James, 375
Elvey, George J., 48A, 100A, 102B, 119Q, 196, 380, 540, 552
English Country Songs (1893), 22A, 35
English melody, 27B, 30, 36A, 42B, 46B, 48B, 145C, 190, 250, 251, 306, 314, 317, 394
Ernewerten Gesangbuch, Stralsund (1665), 216
Etlich Cristlich Lider (1524), 430
Evans, David Emlyn, 65A, 87A, 119I, 379, 381, 434, 472, 481
Evans, David, *Hymnau a Thonau* (1865), 17, 84B, 443
Ewing, Alexander, 468, 480
Excell, Edwin O., 433
- Ferris, Theodore Parker, 550
Filitz, Frederich, 348, 499
Finch, Scott M., 155
Fink, Gottfried Wilhelm, 27A, 46A, 62A, 105C, 426
Finnish melody, 65A
Fischer, William G., 438
French melody, 292, 318, 324, 362
Freylinghausen, J. A., 493
Fritsch, Ahasuerus, 523
Fuhrman, Franki, 55, 59
Funk, Joseph, *A Compilation of Genuine Church Music* (1832), 11B, 243
- Gabriel, Charles H., 24A, 29B, 66B, 94B, 103D, 133B
Gardiner, William, 61B
Gardiner, William, *Sacred Melodies* (1815), 104B, 111B, 151, 170, 175, 219, 284, 457
Gastorius, Severus, 231
Gauntlett, Henry J., 145D, 322
Gay, Annabeth McClelland, 58
Geistliche Kirchengesänge, Cologne (1623), 150C, 248, 309, 370, 570
Geistliche Volkslieder, Paderborn (1850), 79A, 342
- Geistliches Gesangbüchlein*, Wittenberg (1524), 316
Genevan Psalter (1543), 98B
Genevan Psalter (1547), 111A, 174
Genevan Psalter (1551), 47B, 52, 65B, 68A, 81B, 98B, 101B, 116B, 118A, 119A, 119M, 134, 282, 546
Genevan Psalter (1562), 89A, 97A, 105B, 150A
German melody, 18B, 65C, 72B, 107A, 153, 305, 308, 430
Gesangbuch, Darmstadt (1698), 286, 469
Gesangbuch, Hirschberg (1741), 445
Gesangbuch, Meiningen (1693), 70, 171
Gesangbuch, Weimar (1681), 231
Gesangbuch, Württemberg (1784), 99B, 333, 534
Gesius, Bartholomaeus, 454
Getty, Keith, 172, 265
Giardini, Felice de, 166, 212, 420
Gibbons, Orlando, 7, 527
Gladstone, William Henry, 279
Gläser, Carl G., 291
Gordon, Adoniram J., 80B, 496
Gordon, Andrew, 73A, 90B, 119H, 119J, 119K
Gordon, Isobel, 23C, 120
Goss, John, 19A, 126B, 239, 274
Gottschalk, Louis M., 396
Goudimel, Claude, 25A, 47B, 51A, 52, 65B, 81B, 89A, 97A, 101B, 105B, 111A, 118A, 119A, 150A, 174, 295
Gounod, Charles F., 78, 156, 391
Gower, John H., 1A, 13, 347, 406
Grant, David, 23A
Grape, John T., 276
Greatorex, Henry W., 572
Greatorex, Henry W., *Collection* (1851), 237
Greatorex, Walter, 91A
Greek liturgy, 574
Greek melody, 428
Gregorian chant, 338, 387
Grétry, André, 436
Grotenhuis, Dale, 3, 11B, 18A, 19A, 25B, 31A, 32A, 57, 58, 74, 77, 86B, 119N, 225, 243, 303, 483, 501
Gruber, Franz, 315
- Hammond, Mary J., 395
Hanby, Benjamin R., 331
Handel, George Frederick, 9A, 10, 267, 299
Handel, George Frederick, *Judas Maccabaeus* (1747), 365

- Handel, George Frideric, *Siroe* (1728), 310
Harmonia Perfecta (1730), 105A
Harrison, Ralph, 167, 215, 266, 539
Hassler, Hans Leo, 336
Hastings, Thomas, 87B, 107B, 119P, 452
Hatton, John, 145B, 417
Havergal, William, 23B
Hawkins, Ernest, 402
Haydn, Franz Joseph, 98C, 135, 355, 403
Haydn, Michael, 104B, 219, 284, 388, 555
Hedlin, Marc, 257
Helmores, Thomas, 293
Hemy, Henry Frederick, 90A
Herman, Nikolaus, 131A, 269
Hine, Stuart K., 227
Hintze, Jakob, 2B, 332
Hodges, John S. B., 205
Holbrook, Joseph P., 8A, 119E
Holden, Oliver, 374, 564
Holst, Gustav, 67B, 226, 241
Hopkins, Edward J., 160
Horsley, William, 346
Huffman, Hughes M., 495
Hughes, John, 122A, 524
Hullah, John, 487
Hundert Arien, Dresden (1694), 504
Husband, Edward, 84C
- Ingalls, Jeremiah, 123
Ireland, John, 143A, 326
Irish melody, 40B, 130A, 425, 446, 448
Italian folk song, 45A
- Jackson, Robert, 131B, 221, 397
Jacob, Benjamin, *National Psalmody* (1819), 388
Jarman, Thomas, 98A, 358
Jeater, William, 264
Jenner, Henry Lascelles, 125
Jewish melody, 99A, 195, 234, 545
Johnson, Carolyn Beezhould, 43A
Jones, Darius E., 563
Jones, Griffin Hugh, 38, 86A
Jones, Paul S., 106A, 220, 235, 289, 353, 437, 444, 507, 516
Jones, William, 133A, 462
Jude, William H., 128B, 536
- Katholisches Gesangbuch*, Vienna (1774), 229
Kingsway Carol Book (1946), 321
Kirchengesangbuch, Darmstadt (1699), 211
- Kirkpatrick, William J., 148B, 436
Kitson, Charles H., 324
Klug, Joseph, *Geistliche Lieder* (1535), 389, 412, 511
Knapp, William, 119C, 554
Knecht, Justin H., 84C
Kocher, Conrad, 152, 249, 320
König, Johann B., 183
König, Johann B., *Harmonischer Liederschatz* (1738), 432
Koralbok (1697), 335
Kremser, Edward, 247, 415
Kroeger, Ernest R., 115B
- La Feillée, *Méthode du plain-chant* (1808), 381, 472
Lambert, David, 73A
Lane, Spencer, 484
Langran, James, 168, 197, 506
Leavitt, Joshua, *Christian Lyre* (1831), 92B, 513
Leech, Bryan Jeffery, 180
Leighton, William, 20A
Ley, Henry George, 88
Linekar, Thomas Joseph, 61A
Lloyd, John Ambrose, 49, 83, 137, 330
Lloyd, William Freeman, 67A, 263, 349, 455
Lockhart, Charles, 75
Lovelace, Austin C., 9A, 10, 186
Lowe, Albert, 218
Lowry, J. C., 186
Lowry, Robert, 278, 367
Luther, Martin, 46C, 244, 304, 389, 503
Lwoff, Alexis, 556
Lyon, Meyer, 99A, 195, 234, 545
Lyra Davidica (1708), 360
- MacDonald, Alex J., 23C
MacDonald, Donald M., 119J
MacDonald, Evan G., 119H
Maker, Frederick C., 56, 71, 350
Malan, Henri A. César, 447, 461, 518
Mann, Arthur H., 188
Martin, George William, 16A, 45B, 435
Mason and Webb, *Cantica Laudis* (1850), 185, 204, 522
Mason, Lowell, 31B, 34C, 51B, 57, 65C, 68B, 72A, 96, 97B, 101A, 118B, 127A, 146, 153, 169, 191, 206, 238, 291, 299, 310, 338, 340, 409, 449, 466, 560
Matthews, Ronald Alan, 29A

- McAllister, Louise, 11A
 McCrory, Don, 16B
 McGranahan, James, 232, 498, 517
 Meineke, Charles, 571
 Mendelssohn-Bartholdy, Felix, 208, 311
 Messiter, Arthur H., 528
 Miller, Edward, 201, 519, 548
 Monk, William H., 34B, 116A, 152, 159, 242, 249, 320, 366, 378
 Monsell, John S. B., 505
 Moravian chorale book manuscript, Herrnhut (1735), 410
 Moore, William, *Columbian Harmony* (1825), 11A
 Morris, Lelia N., 531
 Mountain, James, 25B, 479, 483, 485
 Mozart, Wolfgang Amadeus, 543
Musikalisches Handbuch, Hamburg (1690), 114, 119R, 154, 209
- Nägeli, Hans G., 31B, 191, 409
 Nares, James, *Foundery Collection* (1742), 8B
 Neander, Joachim, 76, 163, 164, 280, 390, 424
 Nelson, Ronald, 81A, 401
 Netherlands melody, 117A, 285
 Nettleton, Asahel, 294, 429
 Neumark, Georg, 193, 474, 477
 Nicholson, Sydney H., 287
 Nicolai, Philipp, 66A, 296, 383
- Oliver, Henry K., 119V, 327
 OPC/URCNA (2016), 67B, 226, 241, 446, 448
 Owen, William, 339, 440
- Palestrina, Giovanni P. da , 366
 Palmer, Horatio R., 148A
 Parry, C. Hubert H., 85, 102A, 149A, 240
 Parry, Joseph, 5, 115A, 450
 Peace, Albert L., 514
Pensum Sacrum, Görlitz (1648), 15A, 162, 176
 Perkins, William O., 43B
 Plainsong (12th cent.), 268
 Plainsong (13th cent.), 293
 Polish melody, 321
 Poole, William Clement, 147A
 Praetorius, Michael, 63A, 301, 305, 361
 Pribble, Stephen, 37
 Pritchard, Rowland Hugh, 91B, 300, 456
 Pritchard, T. C. L., 23A
Psalmodia Sacra, Gotha (1715), 82, 145D
- Purcell, Henry, 386, 402
 Purday, Charles H., 119T, 130B
- Ramsey, B. Mansell, 530
 Redhead, Richard, 51C, 400, 470
 Redner, Lewis H., 323
 Reimann, Heinrich, 214
 Reinagle, Alexander R., 492
 Rimbault, Edward F., 32B, 467, 471
 Robb, John K., 112
 Röntgen, Julius, 117A, 285
 Rowlands, Williams P., 132, 399
 Runyan, William M., 245
 Russian melody, 60
- Schaefer, Lois, 119S
 Schalk, Carl, 261
 Schep, Andrew K., 102A, 240
Schlesische Volkslieder, Leipzig (1842), 283
 Scholefield, Clement C., 161
 Schulz, Johann A. P., 551
 Schumann, Robert, 119N, 225, 303, 501
 Schumann, Valentin, *Geistliche Lieder* (1539), 73B, 177, 208, 304, 521
 Scott, Isobel, 21A, 119F
 Scott, K. Lee, 62B
 Scottish Psalter (1615), 4, 121A, 173, 179, 210, 228, 256, 559
 Sea, M. A., 187
 Shafer, Elisabeth, 398
 Shafer, Lou Ann, 290, 334, 382
 Sheppard, Franklin L., 252
 Sherwin, William F., 8C, 86B, 258, 273
 Sibelius, Jean, 422, 427, 532
 Sicilian Melody, 562, 566
 Silesian folk song, 283
 Slenk, Howard, 68A
 Smart, Henry Thomas, 117B, 213, 313, 357, 369, 373, 416, 544
 Smith, H. Percy, 89B
 Smith, Robert A., 341
 Spangenberg, Cyriacus, *Christliches Gesang-büchlein* (1568), 129, 260
 Spanish melody, 379, 481
 Spiritual, 128A, 414
 Stainer, John, *The Crucifixion* (1887), 150B, 502
 Stebbins, George C., 63B, 533
 Steggall, Charles, 500
 Steurlein, Johann, 553
 Stockton, John H., 147B

COMPOSERS, ARRANGERS, AND SOURCES OF TUNES

- Strasbourg Psalter (1539), 68A
 Strattner, Georg C., 493
 Sullivan, Arthur S., 16A, 30, 45B, 46B, 136,
 145C, 356, 407, 421, 435, 475
 Sullivan, Arthur S., *Church Hymns* (1874), 428
 Swedish melody, 180, 227, 257
 Swets, Seymour, 116B
- Tallis, Thomas, 20B, 28, 158, 569
 Tate and Brady, *Supplement to the New Version*
 (1708), 222, 486, 557
 Tate, Laura A., 22C, 490
 Taylor, Cyril V., 372, 561
 Teschner, Melchior, 233, 325
 Tipton, J. R., 69A
 Tours, Berthold, 84A, 328
 Townend, Stuart, 172, 265, 351
 Turton, Thomas, 217
 Tye, Christopher, 565
- Unsel, Benjamin C., 34A, 40A
 Updegraff, E. Grace, 482
 Urhan, Chrétien, 32B, 467, 471
- Vail, Silas V., 15B
 Valerius, Adrianus, *Nederlandsch Gedenck-
 clank* (1626), 247, 415
 Van Halsema, Dick L., 2A
 Vanderhoven, John, 473
 Vaughan Williams, Ralph, 22A, 35, 48B, 207,
 250, 270, 292, 368, 394, 408
 Vehe, Michael, *Ein neue Gesangbuchlein*
 (1573), 103B
 Venua, Frederick M. A., 22B, 223
- Vetter, D., 1190
 Viner, William L., 194
- Wade, John Francis, *Cantus Diversi* (1751),
 319
 Wainwright, John, 145A, 312
 Walch, James, 103E, 419
 Walker, William, *The Southern Harmony*
 (1835), 32A, 77, 343, 439
 Walter, William Howard, 93, 354, 413
 Walther, Johann, *Geystliches gesangk Buchleyn*
 (1524), 359, 503
 Webb, George J., 542
 Webbe, Samuel, 192, 510
 Weber, Carl Maria von, 25C
 Wells, Marcus M., 121B
 Welsh melody, 17, 24B, 33, 44, 80A, 84B,
 94A, 109, 143B, 144B, 224, 246, 254,
 345, 443
 Wesley, Samuel Sebastian, 74, 404, 515, 529
 Whelpton, George, 558
 White, B. F., 81A, 401
 Wilkes, John B., 113A, 165
 Willan, Healey, 553
 Williams, Aaron, 108, 110A, 405
 Williams, Robert, 363, 371
 Williams, Thomas John, 54, 364, 463
 Williams, Thomas, *Psalmodia Evangelica*
 (1789), 47A, 297, 411
 Wilson, Hugh, 341
 Woodward, George R., 63A, 301, 361
 Wooldridge, Harry E., 50, 140
- Zundel, John, 95C, 103A, 184, 465

Tunes

ABBOT'S LEIGH	372	BLOTT EN DAG	255	DARMSTADT	523
ABERYSTWYTH.....	5, 115A, 450	BOURBON	11A	DARWALL	92A, 281, 288, 377, 460
ADESTE FIDELES	319	BOVINA	22C, 490	DAS WALT GOTT VATER	1190
ADOWA	66B	BOWERSBURN	119H	DEDICATION	187
AFRON	345	BRADFORD	267	DENBY	547
AGINCOURT HYMN	261	BREAD OF LIFE	273	DENNIS	409
AIN	57	BRYN CALFARIA	339, 440	DEO GRACIAS	
AJALON	51C, 400, 470	BRYNTEG	137	(AGINCOURT HYMN).....	261
ALL SAINTS		BUCKLEBURY	105A	DETROIT	3
NEW	21B, 110B, 541	CADBOLL ROAD	120	DEUS TUORUM	
ALL SAINTS OLD	286, 469	CADDO	36B	MILITUM	119U, 127B
ALL TO CHRIST	276	CAERSALEM	87A	DIADEM	375
ALLEN GOTT IN DER HÖH	208	CALCUTTA	428	DIADEMATA	48A, 100A, 380, 540
ALLELUIA (Lowe)	218	CAMACHA	530	DISMISSAL	194
ALMA	510	CANONBURY	119N, 225, 303, 501	DIVINUM MYSTERIUM	268
AMARA	43B	CAPETOWN	499	DIX	152, 249, 320
AMAZING GRACE	433	CARITAS	80B, 496	DOLGELLY	143B
AMSTERDAM	8B	CARLISLE	75	DONNE SECOURS	12
ANCYRA	40A	CARTER	482	DONNELLY	55, 59
ANDRE	113B	CHESED	106A	DOWNS	34C, 101A, 449
ANGEL'S STORY	188	CHRIST AROSE	367	DRESDEN	573
ANTIOCH	299	CHRIST LAG IN		DUANE STREET	119B
ARCADIA	43A	TODESBANDEN	359	DUKE STREET	145B, 417
ARISE	439	CHRISTMAS	310	DUNDEE	121A, 210, 228, 256, 559
ARLES	29B	CLARIDGE	398	DUNFERMLINE	4, 173, 179
ARLINGTON	266, 539	CLEANSING FOUNTAIN	340	EASTER HYMN	360
ARTHUR'S SEAT	19A, 126B	CLEMM	423	EBENEZER (TON-Y-BOTEL) ...	54, 364, 463
ASCENDING KING	47B	CLINTON	8A	EIFIONYDD	49, 83, 330, 513
ASH GROVE	33, 254	COLUMBIA	19B	EIN' FESTE BURG	46C, 244
ASPINWALL	94B	COLWYN BAY	61A	EL NATHAN	517
AURELIA	67A, 404, 428, 515	COMMEMORATION	454	ELFAKER	180
AUS TIEFER NOT	503	CONSIDER WELL	290	ELLACOMBE ...	48B, 99B, 333, 534
AUSTRIAN HYMN	98C, 403	CONSOLATOR (ALMA)	510	ELLERS	69B, 160
AVONDALE	103D	CONSTANCE	136, 475	ELLESIDIE	92B, 513
AZMON	291, 492	CONTENTMENT	119J	EPIPHANY (Wesley)	74
BACA	42C, 494	CONVERSE	520	ERHALT UNS, HERR	412, 511
BARRE	106B	CORONAE	242, 378	ES FLOG EIN KLEINS	
BEACH SPRING	81A, 401	CORONATION	374, 564	WALDVÖGELEIN	72B
BEECHER	95C, 103A, 184, 465	CREATION	135	ES IST DAS HEIL	430
BEFORE THE THRONE	277	CRIMOND	23A	ES IST EIN' ROS'	
BELMONT	61B	CRUCIFER	287	ENTSPRUNGEN	305
BENTLEY	487	CRUSADER'S HYMN	283	EUCCHARISTIC HYMN	205
BETHLEHEM (Fink)		CRYSTAL	473	EUPHEMIA	34A
(SERAPH)	27A, 46A, 62A, 105C, 426	CUTTING	258	EVAN	23B
BEVAN	274	CWM RHONDDA	122A, 524	EVENING PRAISE	8C
BISHOP	119E	DALEHURST	203, 451		
BLAENHAFREN	94A, 109	DANISH	575		
BLAENWERN	132, 399				

TUNES

EVENTIDE (Monk).....	69B, 116A, 159	GROSSER GOTT, WIR LOBEN DICH.....	229	LAUDA ANIMA	239
EVERLASTING LOVE	25B, 483	GUIDE	121B	LAUDA SION SALVATOREM.....	199
EWING	468, 480			LAUDATE DOMINUM	149A
EXULTATION	21A	HALIFAX	9A, 10	LAUDES DOMINI	157
		HALLE	107B	LEAD ME, LORD	529
FAITHFULNESS	245	HALLELUJAH! WHAT A SAVIOR.....	352	LEICESTER	50, 140
FEDERAL STREET	119V, 327	HAMBURG	338	LEIGHTON	20A
FESTAL SONG	93, 354, 413	HANOVER (Croft).....	95B, 149A, 149B	LENOX	275, 442
FILLMORE	123	HE LEADETH ME	526	LEOMINSTER	16A, 45B, 435
FINGAL	40B	HEBRON	206	LEONI.....	99A, 195, 234, 545
FINLANDIA	422, 427, 532	HELEN	15B	LES COMMANDEMENTS DE DIEU	111A, 174
FOREST GREEN	48B, 250, 394	HENDON.....	447, 518, 538	LIEBSTER JESU	271
FOUNDATION	11B, 243	HERR JESU CHRIST DICH ZU UNS WEND ...	15A, 162, 176	LILIAS CHURCHILL	155
FRANCES	232	HERZLIEBSTER JESU	337	LLANFAIR	363, 371
FREDERICKS	353	HETHERTON	112	LLANGLOFFAN.....	17, 84B, 443, 455
FULL CIRCLE	73A	HOLY DESIRE	533	LLEF	38, 86A
		HORSLEY	346	LOBE DEN HERREN	216
GAIRNEY BRIDGE.....	115B	HOW GREAT THOU ART.....	227	LOBT GOTT, IHR CHRISTEN	131A, 269
GALILEE (Jude).....	128B, 536	HYFRYDOL.....	91B, 300, 456, 498	LONGWOOD	39
GENEVAN 12 (DONNE SECOURS)	12	I DO BELIEVE.....	190, 306	LOVE UNKNOWN.....	143A, 326
GENEVAN 25.....	25A	I LOVE TO TELL THE STORY	438	LOWLINESS	331
GENEVAN 42 (THIRSTING).....	42A, 298, 392	ILLA	127A	LUTHER'S HYMN	389
GENEVAN 47 (ASCENDING KING).....	47B	IMMANUEL.....	302	LUX PRIMA.....	78, 156, 391
GENEVAN 51	51A	IN BABILONE	117A, 285	LYNGHAM.....	98A, 358
GENEVAN 65	65B	IN CHRIST ALONE.....	265	LYONS	104B, 219, 284
GENEVAN 66 (RENDEZ À DIEU).....	118A	IN DULCI JUBILO	308	MACCABAEUS.....	365
GENEVAN 68	68A	INVITATION	56	MADRID	379, 481
GENEVAN 77	52	IPSI GLORIA	289	MALDWYN	44, 80A
GENEVAN 81.....	81B	IRBY	322	MANOAH.....	133A, 237
GENEVAN 89.....	89A	ITALIAN HYMN	166, 212, 258, 420	MARION	528
GENEVAN 97.....	97A	JERUSALEM (Parry).....	102A, 240	MARTYRDOM	341
GENEVAN 98 (RENDEZ À DIEU).....	98B	JESU, MEINE FREUDE	508	MARYTON.....	89B
GENEVAN 101.....	101B	JESUS LOVES ME	478	MASON	86B
GENEVAN 105.....	105B	JESUS, MEINE ZUVERSICHT	198, 441, 512	MASSACHUSETTS.....	26
GENEVAN 110.....	119S	JOANNA (ST. DENIO)	24B, 144B, 224, 246	McKEE	128A, 414
GENEVAN 116.....	116B	JORDAN.....	18A, 31A	MEAD HOUSE	561
GENEVAN 119	119A	KATUSHKA	60	MEDITATION	1A, 13, 347
GENEVAN 124	124	KEESE	103C	MEINEKE.....	571
GENEVAN 134 (OLD HUNDREDTH) ...	100B, 134, 568	KERRIANN.....	507	MEIRIONYDD	67A, 263, 349, 455
GENEVAN 150.....	150A	KING'S WESTON	270, 368	MELCOMBE	192, 261
GERMANY	111B, 151, 170, 175, 457	KINGSFOLD	22A, 35	MELITA	119L
GLORIA.....	318	KREMSER	247, 415	MENDEBRAS	65C, 153
GLORIA PATRI (Greatorex)	572	LANCASHIRE	357, 416, 544	MENDELSSOHN	311
GLORIA PATRI (MEINEKE)	571	LANDAS	436	MENDON	18B
GLORIOUS MIGHT	235	LANGRAN	168, 197, 506	MENTZER.....	432
GOD REST YOU MERRY	314	LANSING.....	24A	MERCY	396
GODESBERG.....	262	LASST UNS ERFREUEN.....	150C, 248, 370, 570	MILLENIUM.....	27B
GORTON	79B			MINERVA.....	147B
GOSHEN	107A			MISSIONARY HYMN	68B
GOWER'S LITANY	406			MIT FREUDEN ZART	214
GREENLAND	388			MONKLAND	113A, 165
GREENSLEEVES	317			MONSELL.....	505
				MONSEY CHAPEL	2A
				MORE LOVE TO THEE.....	497

TUNES

MORECAMBE... 41, 122B, 202, 393	QUELLE EST CETTE	SARAH..... 495
MORWELLHAM..... 500	ODEUR AGRÉABLE..... 324	SAXONY..... 129, 260
MOZART..... 543		SCHMÜCHE DICH..... 64, 200
MULCHAICH..... 119F	RANDOLPH..... 207	SCHUMANN..... 185, 204, 522
MUNICH..... 70, 171	REDHEAD 76 (AJALON)..... 51C,	SERAPH..... 27A, 46A, 62A,
MY REDEEMER..... 498	400, 470	105C, 426
	REGENT SQUARE..... 117B, 213,	SEYMOUR..... 25C
NAOMI..... 31B, 191	313, 369	SHEPHERD..... 525
NEANDER..... 76, 163, 390, 424	RENDEZ À DIEU..... 98B, 118A	SHEPHERDS' PIPES..... 58
NETTLETON..... 294, 429	RESIGNATION..... 32A, 40A, 77	SICILIAN MARINERS..... 562, 566
NEUMARK..... 193, 474, 477	REX GLORIAE..... 373	SINE NOMINE..... 408
NICAEA..... 230	RHOSYMEDRE..... 144A, 418	SLANE..... 446, 448
NOEL..... 30, 46B, 145C	RIPLEY..... 146, 238, 560	SOLI DEO..... 220
NUN DANKET..... 181	ROBINSON..... 119P	SOLID ROCK..... 138B, 459
NUN KOMM, DER HEIDEN	ROCKINGHAM OLD..... 142, 201,	SONG 13..... 527
HEILAND..... 316	519, 548	SONG 24..... 7
NUNC DIMITTIS..... 295	ROSEFIELD..... 461	SONG OF MARK..... 334
NYLAND..... 65A	ROSSETTI..... 264	SOUTHWELL
	ROYAL OAK..... 251	(Daman)..... 14, 53, 141
O DASS ICH TAUSEND..... 183	RUSSIAN HYMN..... 556	SPEAK O LORD..... 172
O DU LIEBE MEINER	RUSTINGTON..... 85	SPIRITUS VITAE..... 395
LIEBE..... 410	RUTHERFORD..... 32B, 467, 471	SPRUCE STREET..... 437
O FILI ET FILIAE..... 362		STERLING..... 16B
O JESU..... 445	SAGINA..... 431	STILL NEARER..... 531
O JESULEIN SÜSS..... 309	ST. AGNES..... 491	STILLE NACHT..... 315
O MEIN JESU, ICH MUSS	ST. ALBAN..... 355	STOCKWELL..... 563
STERBEN..... 79A, 342	ST. ANNE..... 222, 486, 557	STRAF MICH NICHT..... 504
O QUANTA QUALIA..... 381, 472	ST. AUSTIN..... 387	STUTTGART..... 82, 145D
O WALY WALY..... 42B	ST. CATHERINE..... 90A	SULVEN..... 90B, 119K
OAKWOOD BRANCH..... 382	ST. CATHERINES..... 148A	
ODE TO JOY..... 104A, 253	ST. CHRISTOPHER..... 71, 350	TALLIS' CANON..... 20B, 28, 158,
OLD HUNDREDTH..... 100B, 134,	ST. CHRYSOSTOM..... 90A, 178, 189	569
567, 568	ST. CLEMENT..... 161	TARWATHIE..... 23C
OLIVA SPECIOSA..... 45A	ST. COLUMBA..... 130A, 179, 425	TERRA BEATA..... 252
OLIVE'S BROW..... 6, 119D, 344	ST. CRISPIN..... 119Q	THANKSGIVING
OLIVET..... 466	ST. DENIO..... 24B, 144B, 224, 246	(Basswood)..... 182
OMBERSLEY..... 279	ST. DROSTANE..... 329	THAXTED..... 67B, 226, 241
OSTEND..... 72A	ST. EDITH (ST. HILDA)..... 84C	THE GREEN HILL..... 63B
OTTAWA..... 51B, 169	ST. ETHELDREDA..... 217	THIRSTING..... 42A, 298, 392
OTTERY ST. MARY..... 88	ST. FLAVIAN..... 73C, 106B, 126A	TIDINGS..... 103E, 419
	ST. GEORGE'S WINDSOR..... 102B,	TO GOD BE THE
PARK STREET..... 22B, 223	196, 552	GLORY..... 9B, 236
PASSION CHORALE..... 336	ST. GERTRUDE..... 421	TON-Y-BOTEL..... 54, 364, 463
PENITENCE..... 484	ST. HILDA..... 84C	TOPLADY..... 452
PENTECOST..... 535	ST. KEVIN..... 356, 407	TOULON..... 119M, 282, 546
PERFECT LOVE..... 119G, 549	ST. LEONARDS..... 488	TOURS..... 84A, 328
PERSEVERANCE..... 516	ST. LOUIS..... 323	TOWNEND..... 351
PETERSHAM..... 147A	ST. MAGNUS..... 376, 385	TRANQUILITY..... 479
PICARDY..... 292	ST. MARGARET..... 514	TRENTHAM..... 131B, 397
PISGAH..... 186	ST. MATTHEW..... 139A, 384, 458	TREWEN..... 119I, 434
PLAINFIELD..... 278	ST. OSWALD..... 117C	TRINITY (ITALIAN HYMN)..... 166,
POSEN..... 493	ST. PETER..... 492	212, 258, 420
PRAISE JEHOVAH..... 148B	ST. PETERSBURG..... 1B, 50, 95A,	TRURO..... 47A, 297, 411
PRAYER..... 73D	138A, 459	TRYGGARE KAN
PRESSLY..... 133B	ST. STEPHEN..... 133A, 462	INGEN VARA..... 257
PUER NOBIS NASCITUR..... 63A,	ST. THEODULPH..... 233, 259, 325	
301, 361	ST. THOMAS	UNDE ET MEMORES..... 34B
	(Williams)..... 108, 110A, 405	UPP, MIN TUNGA..... 335
QUAM DILECTA..... 125	SALVATORI..... 555	UXBRIDGE..... 97B
QUEBEC..... 464	SALZBURG (Hintze)..... 2B, 332	
	SANDON..... 119T, 130B	VATER UNSER..... 73B, 177, 521

TUNES

VENI EMMANUEL.....	293	WEBB.....	542	WINCHESTER OLD.....	565
VICAR.....	489	WELLS.....	537	WIR GLAUBEN ALL’	
VICTORY.....	366	WEM IN LEIDENSTAGEN.....	348	AN EINEN GOTT.....	211
VILLE DU HAVRE.....	476	WER DA WONET.....	103B	WIR PFLÜGEN.....	551
VISION.....	22D	WESLEY (Mason).....	96	WONDROUS LOVE.....	343
VOM HIMMEL HOCH.....	304	WESTMINSTER ABBEY..	386, 402	WOODLANDS.....	91A
VOX DILECTI.....	272	WEYMOUTH.....	550	WOODWORTH.....	139B, 453
		WHELPTON.....	558	WUNDERBARER	
W ZLOBIE LEZY.....	321	WIE LIEBLICH IST		KÖNIG.....	164, 280
WACHET AUF.....	383	DER MAIEN.....	553	WYCLIFF.....	150B, 502
WALLACE.....	116C	WIE SCHÖN		WYE VALLEY.....	485
WALSALL.....	36A	LEUCHTET.....	66A, 296	XAVIER.....	69A
WAREHAM.....	119C, 554	WIE SOLL ICH DICH			
WARRINGTON.....	167, 215	EMPFANGEN.....	259	YORKSHIRE.....	145A, 312
WARUM SOLLT’ ICH MICH		WIBERG.....	62B		
DENN GRÄMEN.....	307, 509	WIELAND.....	37	ZERAH.....	118B
WAS GOTT TUT.....	231	WILLOW GROVE.....	29A	ZION.....	87B
WATER OF LIFE.....	444	WINCHESTER NEW.....	89B, 114,		
WAVERTON.....	221		119R, 154, 209		

Meters

S.M.	
CARLISLE	75
CLARIDGE	398
DENNIS	409
FESTAL SONG	93, 354, 413
GLORIOUS MIGHT	235
GORTON	79B
ST. THOMAS (Williams).....	108, 110A, 405
SCHUMANN.....	185, 204, 522
SOUTHWELL (Daman).....	14, 53, 141
TRENTHAM	131B, 397

S.M.ref.	
MARION	528

S.M.D.	
AIN	57
DIADEMATA	48A, 100A, 380, 540
LEOMINSTER	16A, 45B, 435
OLIVA SPECIOSA	45A
TERRA BEATA	252

C.M.	
AMAZING GRACE	433
ARLINGTON	266, 539
AVONDALE	103D
AZMON	291, 492
BARRE	106B
BELMONT	61B
BRADFORD	267
CADDO	36B
CLINTON	8A
CRIMOND	23A
DALEHURST	203, 451
DETROIT	3
DOWNS	34C, 101A, 449
DUNDEE	121A, 210, 228, 256, 559
DUNFERMLINE	4, 173, 179
EVAN	23B
GLORIA PATRI (Greatorex)	572
HORSLEY	346
I DO BELIEVE	190, 306
MANOAH	133A, 237
MARTYRDOM	341
McKEE	128A, 414
MEDITATION	1A, 13, 347
NAOMI	31B, 191
PISGAH	186

PRAYER	73C, 73D
ST. AGNES	491
ST. ANNE	222, 486, 557
ST. COLUMBA	130A, 179, 425
ST. ETHELDREDA	217
ST. FLAVIAN	73C, 106B, 126A
ST. MAGNUS	376, 385
ST. PETER	492
ST. STEPHEN	133A, 462
SONG OF MARK	334
WALSALL	36A
WINCHESTER OLD	565

C.M.ref.	
EL NATHAN	517
LANDAS	436

C.M.rep.	
ANTIOCH	299
CHRISTMAS	310
CORONATION	374, 564
LOBT GOTT, IHR CHRISTEN	131A, 269
LYNGHAM	98A, 358

C.M.D.	
ALL SAINTS NEW	21B, 110B, 541
ANCYRA	40A
BETHLEHEM (Fink) (SERAPH)	27A, 46A, 62A, 105C, 426
BOVINA	22C, 490
DONNELLY	55, 59
ELLACOMBE	48B, 99B, 534
EUPHEMIA	34A
FOREST GREEN	48B, 250, 394
GOSHEN	107A
HALIFAX	9A, 10
HETHERTON	112
IMMANUEL	302
KINGSFOLD	22A, 35
MASSACHUSETTS	26
MINERVA	147B
NOEL	46B, 145C
OAKWOOD BRANCH	382
OSTEND	72A
PETERSHAM	147A
RESIGNATION	32A, 40A, 77
ST. MATTHEW	139A, 384, 458
SHEPHERDS' PIPES	58
THE GREEN HILL	63B

VOX DILECTI	272
WEYMOUTH	550
WIEBERG	62B
XAVIER	69A

L.M.	
ARCADIA	43A
BISHOP	119E
BOURBON	11A
BRYNTEG	137
CANONBURY	119N, 225, 303, 501
DAS WALT GOTT VATER	119O
DEO GRACIAS (AGINCOURT HYMN).....	261
DEUS TUORUM MILITUM	119U, 127B
DUKE STREET	145B, 417
ERHALT UNS, HERR	412
FEDERAL STREET	119V, 327
GENEVAN 134 (OLD HUNDREDTH).....	100B, 134, 568
GERMANY	111B, 151, 170, 175, 457
HAMBURG	338
HEBRON	206
HERR JESU CHRIST DICH ZU UNS WEND ...	15A, 162, 176
ILLA	127A
LEIGHTON	20A
LILIAS CHURCHILL	155
LLEF	38, 86A
MARYTON	89B
MELCOMBE	192, 261
MENDON	18B
MOZART	543
O WALY WALY	42B
OLD HUNDREDTH	567
OLIVE'S BROW	6, 119D, 344
OMBERSLEY	279
PENTECOST	535
PUER NOBIS NASCITUR	63A, 301, 361
QUEBEC	464
ROCKINGHAM OLD	142, 201, 519, 548
ST. CRISPIN	119Q
ST. DROSTANE	329
SAXONY	129, 260
TALLIS' CANON	20B, 28, 158, 569
TRURO	47A, 297, 411

METERS

TRYGGARE KAN

INGEN VARA.....	257
UXBRIDGE.....	97B
VOM HIMMEL HOCH.....	304
WALLACE.....	116C
WAREHAM.....	119C, 554
WARRINGTON.....	167, 215
WINCHESTER NEW.....	89B, 114, 119R, 154, 209
WOODWORTH.....	139B, 453

L.M.al.

LASST UNS ERFREUEN.....	150C, 248, 370, 570
-------------------------	------------------------

L.M.ref.

ST. PETERSBURG.....	459
SOLI DEO.....	220
SOLID ROCK.....	459
VENI EMMANUEL.....	293
VISION.....	22D

L.M.rep.

BACA.....	42C, 494
PARK STREET.....	22B, 223

L.M.D.

BUCKLEBURY.....	105A
CREATION.....	135
DUANE STREET.....	119B
HE LEADETH ME.....	526
IN CHRIST ALONE.....	265
JERUSALEM (Parry).....	240
JORDAN.....	18A, 31A
SCHMÜCHE DICH.....	200
TREWEN.....	434
WER DA WONET.....	103B

4.4.7.4.4.7.4.4.7.

UPP, MIN TUNGA.....	335
---------------------	-----

5.5.5.5.5.5.D.

GENEVAN 47 (ASCENDING KING).....	47B
-------------------------------------	-----

5.5.6.5.

WHELPTON.....	558
---------------	-----

5.6.5.5.5.6.

GENEVAN 81.....	81B
-----------------	-----

5.6.8.5.5.8.

CRUSADER'S HYMN.....	283
----------------------	-----

6.4.6.4.D.

BREAD OF LIFE.....	273
--------------------	-----

6.4.6.4.6.6.4.4.

MORE LOVE TO THEE.....	497
------------------------	-----

6.4.6.4.6.6.6.4.

CAMACHA.....	530
--------------	-----

6.5.6.5.

WEM IN LEIDENSTAGEN.....	348
--------------------------	-----

6.5.6.5.ref.

ST. GERTRUDE.....	421
-------------------	-----

6.5.6.5.D.

CRYSTAL.....	473
KING'S WESTON.....	270, 368
PENITENCE.....	484

6.5.6.5.D.ref.

ST. ALBAN.....	355
WYE VALLEY.....	485

6.5.7.5.

DEDICATION.....	187
-----------------	-----

6.6.4.6.6.6.4.

CUTTING.....	258
MASON.....	86B
OLIVET.....	466
TRINITY (ITALIAN HYMN)....	166, 212, 258, 420

6.6.5.6.6.5.7.8.6.

JESU, MEINE FREUDE.....	508
-------------------------	-----

6.6.6.D.

LAUDES DOMINI.....	157
--------------------	-----

6.6.6.6.

QUAM DILECTA.....	125
-------------------	-----

6.6.6.6.ref.

LENOX.....	442
------------	-----

6.6.6.6.D.

DENBY.....	547
FINGAL.....	40B
INVITATION.....	56
MADRID.....	379

6.6.6.6.4.4.4.4.4.

ST. CATHERINES.....	148A
---------------------	------

6.6.6.6.8.8.

ARTHUR'S SEAT.....	19A, 126B
BEVAN.....	274
COLUMBIA.....	19B
DARWALL.....	92A, 281, 288, 377, 460
DOLGELLY.....	143B
LOVE UNKNOWN.....	143A, 326
MILLENNIUM.....	27B
WAVERTON.....	221

6.6.6.6.8.8.8.

LENOX.....	275
RHOSYMEDRE.....	144A, 418

6.6.7.D.

NUNC DIMITTIS.....	295
--------------------	-----

6.6.7.7.ref.

ALL TO CHRIST.....	276
--------------------	-----

6.6.7.7.6.6.6.6.6.

GENEVAN 97.....	97A
-----------------	-----

6.6.7.7.7.8.5.5.

IN DULCI JUBILO.....	308
----------------------	-----

6.6.8.4.D.

LEONI.....	99A, 195, 234, 545
------------	--------------------

6.6.8.6.6.8.3.3.6.6.

WUNDERBARER KÖNIG.....	164, 280
------------------------	----------

6.6.9.D.

ELFAKER.....	180
--------------	-----

6.7.6.7.6.6.6.6.

DARMSTADT.....	523
NUN DANKET.....	181

7.6.7.6.D.

ANGEL'S STORY.....	188
AURELIA.....	67A, 404, 428, 515
BENTLEY.....	487
CALCUTTA.....	428
COMMEMORATION.....	454
ELLACOMBE.....	333
ES FLOG EIN KLEINS WALDVÖGELEIN.....	72B
EWING.....	468, 480
GREENLAND.....	388
LANCASHIRE.....	357, 416, 544
LLANGLOFFAN.....	17, 84B, 443, 455
MEIRIONYDD.....	67A, 263, 349, 455
MENDEBRAS.....	65C, 153
MISSIONARY HYMN.....	68B
MONSELL.....	505
MUNICH.....	70, 171
NOEL.....	30
NYLAND.....	65A
PASSION CHORALE.....	336
ROYAL OAK.....	251
RUTHERFORD.....	32B, 467
ST. EDITH (ST. HILDA).....	84C
ST. KEVIN.....	356, 407
ST. THEODULPH.....	233, 259, 325
SALVATORI.....	555
TOURS.....	84A, 328
WEBB.....	542
WIE LIEBLICH IST DER MAIEN.....	553

METERS

WIE SOLL ICH DICH
EMPFANGEN.....259

7.6.7.6.D.ref.

I LOVE TO TELL THE
STORY.....438
WIR PFLÜGEN.....551

7.6.7.6.T.

THAXTED.....67B, 241

7.6.7.6.3.6.6.

STRAF MICH NICHT.....504

7.6.7.6.6.7.6.

ES IST EIN' ROS'
ENTSPRUNGEN.....305

7.6.7.6.7.6.7.5.

RUTHERFORD.....471

7.6.7.6.7.7.7.6.

AMSTERDAM.....8B

7.6.8.6.8.6.8.6.

ST. CHRISTOPHER.....71, 350

7.7.7.5.

CAPETOWN.....499

7.7.7.6.

GOWER'S LITANY.....406
PERSEVERANCE.....516

7.7.7.7.

MERCY.....396
MONKLAND.....113A, 165
NUN KOMM, DER HEIDEN
HEILAND.....316
POSEN.....493
SEYMOUR.....25C
SONG 13.....527

7.7.7.7.al.

EASTER HYMN.....360
LLANFAIR.....363, 371

7.7.7.7.ref.

GLORIA.....318
JESUS LOVES ME.....478
LOWLINESS.....331

7.7.7.7.rep.

HENDON.....447, 518, 538

7.7.7.7.D.

ABERYSTWYTH.....5, 115A, 450
EVERLASTING LOVE.....25B, 483
GUIDE.....121B
KEESE.....103C

MADRID.....481
MONSEY CHAPEL.....2A
ST. GEORGE'S WINDSOR.....102B,
196, 552
SALZBURG (Hintze).....2B, 332

7.7.7.7.D.ref.

MENDELSSOHN.....311

7.7.7.7.4.ref.

EVENING PRAISE.....8C

7.7.7.7.7.7.

AFRON.....345
DIX.....152, 249, 320
HALLE.....107B
LUX PRIMA.....156
REDHEAD 76 (AJALON)
.....51C, 400, 470
ROSEFIELD.....461
TOPLADY.....452
WELLS.....537

7.7.7.7.7.7.ref.

THANKSGIVING (Basswood).. 182

7.7.7.7.8.7.7.8.

GENEVAN 150.....150A

7.7.7.8.

HALLELUJAH! WHAT
A SAVIOR.....352

7.8.7.8.ref.

PLAINFIELD.....278

7.8.7.8.7.7.

GROSSER GOTT, WIR
LOBEN DICH.....229
JESUS, MEINE
ZUVERSICHT.....198, 441, 512

7.8.7.8.8.8.

LIEBSTER JESU.....271

8.3.3.6.D.

WARUM SOLLT' ICH MICH
DENN GRÄMEN.....307, 509

8.6.6.8.ref.

DIADEM.....375

8.6.7.6.8.6.ref.

GOD REST YOU MERRY.....314

8.6.8.6.6.6.8.6.

CLEANSING FOUNTAIN.....340

8.6.8.6.7.6.8.6.

ST. LOUIS.....323

8.6.8.6.8.6.

IPSI GLORIA.....289
MORWELLHAM.....500
ZERAH.....118B

8.6.8.6.8.8.

O JESU.....445

8.6.8.6.8.8.6.

KERRIANN.....507

8.7.7.7.7.7.

WIR GLAUBEN ALL'
AN EINEN GOTT.....211

8.7.8.5.

ST. LEONARDS.....488

8.7.8.5.D.ref.

TRANQUILITY.....479

8.7.8.7.

ARISE.....439
GALILEE (Jude).....128B, 536
KATUSHKA.....60
OTTERY ST. MARY.....88
ST. OSWALD.....117C
SICILIAN MARINERS.....566
STOCKWELL.....563
STUTTGART.....82, 145D
WYCLIFF.....150B, 502

8.7.8.7.al.

ALLELUIA (Lowe).....218

8.7.8.7.ref.

AMARA.....43B
CLEMM.....423
HYFRYDOL.....498
MY REDEEMER.....498

8.7.8.7.D.

ABBOT'S LEIGH.....372
AUSTRIAN HYMN.....98C, 403
BEACH SPRING.....81A, 401
BEECHER.....95C, 103A, 184, 465
BLAENHAFREN.....94A, 109
BLAENWERN.....132, 399
CONSTANCE.....136, 475
CONVERSE.....520
EBENEZER (TON-Y-BOTEL) ...54,
364, 463
EIFIONYDD.....49, 83, 330, 513
ELLESDIE.....92B, 513
HELEN.....15B
HYFRYDOL.....91B, 300, 456
IN BABILONE.....117A, 285
MEAD HOUSE.....561
NETTLETON.....294, 429
NOBLE.....285

METERS

O DU LIEBE	
MEINER LIEBE	410
O MEIN JESU, ICH MUSS	
STERBEN	79A, 342
ODE TO JOY	104A, 253
REX GLORIAE	373
RIPLEY	146, 238, 560
ROBINSON	119P
RUSTINGTON	85
TOWNEND	351

8.7.8.7.D.ref.

PRAISE JEHOVAH	148B
----------------------	------

8.7.8.7.4.4.4.7.

CAERSALEM	87A
-----------------	-----

8.7.8.7.4.4.4.7.7.

BRYN CALFARIA	339, 440
---------------------	----------

8.7.8.7.4.4.7.rep.

SHEPHERD	525
----------------	-----

8.7.8.7.4.4.8.8.

WAS GOTT TUT	231
--------------------	-----

8.7.8.7.4.7.

CORONAE	242, 378
ST. AUSTIN	387

8.7.8.7.4.7.4.7.

ZION	87B
------------	-----

8.7.8.7.6.6.6.6.7.

EIN' FESTE BURG	46C, 244
-----------------------	----------

8.7.8.7.6.8.6.7.

GREENSLEEVES	317
--------------------	-----

8.7.8.7.7.7.

ALL SAINTS OLD	286, 469
GODESBERG	262
IRBY	322
LUX PRIMA	78, 391
NEANDER	163
OTTAWA	51B, 169

8.7.8.7.7.7.8.8.

GENEVAN 42	
(THIRSTING)	42A, 298, 392

8.7.8.7.7.8.7.4.

CHRIST LAG IN	
TODESBANDEN	359

8.7.8.7.7.8.7.8.

GENEVAN 25	25A
------------------	-----

8.7.8.7.8.7.

DISMISSAL	194
-----------------	-----

FULL CIRCLE	73A
LAUDA ANIMA	239
NEANDER	76, 390, 424
PICARDY	292
REGENT SQUARE	117B, 213,
	313, 369
SICILIAN MARINERS	562
WESTMINSTER ABBEY ..	386, 402

8.7.8.7.8.7.rep.

CWM RHONDDA	122A, 524
-------------------	-----------

8.7.8.7.8.7.7.

DIVINUM MYSTERIUM	268
-------------------------	-----

8.7.8.7.8.8.7.

ALLEIN GOTT IN DER HÖH...	208
AUS TIEFER NOT	503
ES IST DAS HEIL	430
LUTHER'S HYMN	389
MIT FREUDEN ZART	214

8.7.8.7.8.8.7.7.

W ZLOBIE LEZY	321
---------------------	-----

8.7.8.8.8.8.8.8.

JERUSALEM (Parry)	102A
-------------------------	------

8.8.6.D.

ADOWA	66B
COLWYN BAY	61A
FRANCES	232
PRESSLY	133B

8.8.6.8.8.6.

SPRUCE STREET	437
---------------------	-----

8.8.7.7.D.

GENEVAN 77	52
------------------	----

8.8.7.8.8.7.

LAUDA SION SALVATOREM.. 199

8.8.7.8.8.7.D.

GENEVAN 68	68A
------------------	-----

8.8.7.8.8.7.4.4.4.4.8.

WIE SCHÖN	
LEUCHTET	66A, 296

8.8.8.al.

O FILI ET FILIAE	362
VICTORY	366

8.8.8.8.

ERHALT UNS, HERR	511
------------------------	-----

8.8.8.8.6.

ST. MARGARET	514
--------------------	-----

8.8.8.8.8.

ANDRE	113B
O JESULEIN SÜSS	309

8.8.8.8.8.8.

FILLMORE	123
GAIRNEY BRIDGE	115B
LEICESTER	50, 140
MELITA	119L
ST. CATHERINE	90A
ST. CHRYSOSTOM ..	90A, 178, 189
ST. PETERSBURG	1B, 50, 95A,
	138A
SARAH	495
VATER UNSER	73B, 177, 521

8.8.8.8.8.8.ref.

SAGINA	431
--------------	-----

8.8.8.8.8.8.8.

SOLID ROCK	138B
------------------	------

8.8.8.8.8.8.8.8.

BEFORE THE THRONE	277
-------------------------	-----

8.8.8.8.8.8.9.8.

TREWEN	119I
--------------	------

8.9.8.8.9.8.6.6.4.8.8.

WACHET AUF	383
------------------	-----

8.10.8.10.10.10.8.10.

SPEAK O LORD	172
--------------------	-----

8.10.10.4.

ROSSETTI	264
----------------	-----

9.6.9.6.D.

GENEVAN 65	65B
------------------	-----

9.8.8.9.

RANDOLPH	207
----------------	-----

9.8.9.8.

EUCCHARISTIC HYMN	205
LES COMMANDEMENTS	
DE DIEU	111A, 174
ST. CLEMENT	161
SPIRITUS VITAE	395

9.8.9.8.D.

GENEVAN 66	
(RENDEZ À DIEU)	118A
GENEVAN 98	
(RENDEZ À DIEU)	98B

9.8.9.8.8.8.

MENTZER	432
NEUMARK	193, 474, 477
O DASS ICH TAUSEND	183

METERS

9.8.9.8.9.8.
QUELLE EST CETTE ODEUR
AGRÉABLE 324

9.9.8.8.8.8.
GENEVAN 105.....105B

9.9.9.9.
CONTENTMENT.....119J
HOLY DESIRE 533
MULCHAICH 119F

9.9.9.9.D.
SCHMÜCKE DICH..... 64

9.10.9.10.rep.
STILL NEARER..... 531

10.4.10.4.10.10.
SANDON.....119T, 130B

10.9.10.9.
BOWERSBURN.....119H

10.9.10.9.D.
WIELAND 37

10.10.ref.
CRUCIFER 287

10.10.10.al.
SINE NOMINE.....408

10.10.10.8.10.8.
FINLANDIA.....427

10.10.10.10.
CADBOLL ROAD 120
ELLERS69B, 160
EVENTIDE (Monk)..... 69B, 116A,
159
FREDERICKS 353
LANGRAN 168, 197, 506
LONGWOOD 39
MORECAMBE...41, 122B, 202, 393
O QUANTA QUALIA 381
SLANE.....446, 448
SONG 24..... 7
SUILVEN.....90B, 119K
TOULON 119M, 282, 546
WOODLANDS.....91A

10.10.10.10.10.
GENEVAN 124..... 124

10.10.10.10.10.10.
FINLANDIA..... 532

UNDE ET MEMORES34B
YORKSHIRE..... 145A, 312

10.10.11.11.
ASPINWALL94B
HANOVER (Croft)..... 95B, 149A,
149B
LAUDATE DOMINUM149A
LYONS.....104B, 219, 284

10.11.10.11.10.11.
GENEVAN 119119A

10.11.11.10.
GENEVAN 116.....116B

10.11.11.10.10.11.10.11.
GENEVAN 51.....51A

10.11.11.11.ref.
MACCABAEUS 365

11.8.11.9.ref.
VILLE DU HAVRE 476

11.10.ref.
CHRIST AROSE..... 367

11.10.11.9.
RUSSIAN HYMN 556
WESLEY (Mason).....96

11.10.11.10.
CONSOLATOR
(ALMA) 510
GENEVAN 110119S
GENEVAN 12
(DONNE SECOURS)..... 12
O QUANTA QUALIA 472
PERFECT LOVE..... 119G, 549
VICAR 489
WATER OF LIFE.....444

11.10.11.10.ref.
FAITHFULNESS..... 245
HOW GREAT THOU ART..... 227
TIDINGS..... 103E, 419

11.10.11.10.D.
EPIPHANY (Wesley)..... 74

11.10.11.10.11.10.
FINLANDIA.....422

11.11.10.4.
GENEVAN 101101B

11.11.11.
TARWATHIE23C

11.11.11.5.
HERZLIEBSTER JESU 337

11.11.11.11.
CARITAS.....80B, 496
FOUNDATION11B, 243
JOANNA (ST. DENIO) ..24B, 144B,
224, 246
LANSING24A
MALDWYN44, 80A
STERLING16B

11.11.11.11.ref.
CARTER 482
TO GOD BE THE GLORY ..9B, 236

11.12.12.10.
NICAEA..... 230

12.9.6.6.12.9.
WONDROUS LOVE..... 343

12.11.12.11.
ARLES29B
KREMSER..... 247, 415

12.11.12.11.D.
ASH GROVE 33, 254
CHESED106A

12.11.12.11.11.
WILLOW GROVE29A

12.12.13.13.13.13.
GENEVAN 89.....89A

14.14.4.7.8.
LOBE DEN HERREN..... 216

14.14.13.13.13.13.
THAXTED..... 226

14.14.13.14.
CONSIDER WELL..... 290

Irrreg.
BLOTT EN DAG.....255
EXULTATION21A
GLORIA PATRI (MEINEKE) 571
LEAD ME, LORD 529
STILLE NACHT..... 315

Irrreg., ref.
ADESTE FIDELES 319

Scripture References

Genesis

1:1–5	154
1:2	399
2:24	549
3:1–19	260
3:15	335, 358
8:22	245, 551, 555
17:7	190, 192
18:25	231
22:14	246
22:16–17	234
28:16–17	164
31:49	207

Exodus

4:12	195
12:21–32	196
13:21–22	403, 524
15:1	356
19:16–19	293
20:1–18	174
25:22	451

Leviticus

25:8–27	442
---------	-----

Numbers

6:24–26	160, 562
21:5–9	449

Deuteronomy

5:6–21	174
6:7	550
31:8	243, 247, 415
32:3	214, 284
33:25	255
33:27	207

Joshua

24:15	548
-------	-----

1 Samuel

3:10	169
7:12	429
17:47	422, 545

2 Samuel

22:3	475
23:4–5	487

2 Kings

2:13	546
------	-----

1 Chronicles

16:31–34	254
16:35	208
17:16	433
29:11	218
29:13	181
29:14	185

2 Chronicles

14:11	422
-------	-----

Ezra

8:22	554
9:6–15	557

Nehemiah

1:7	178
8:12	553
9:6	251
9:15	403

Job

26:8–14	250, 256
38	254
42:1–3	256

Psalms

1	1A, 2A
2	2A, 2B
3	3
4	4
4:3–8	484
4:8	158, 529
5	5
5:8	529
5:11	241
6	6
7	7
8	8A, 8B, 8C, 227
9	9A
9:1–14	9B
10	10
11	11A, 11B
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15A, 15B

16	16A, 16B
----	----------

16:5	433
16:8	206
17	17
17:8	216, 405
18	18A
18:1–6	18B
18:2	244, 459
18:9–12	219
18:16–20	18B
18:27–28	18B
19	19A, 19B
19:1–4	252, 253
20	20
21	21A, 21B
22	22
22:22–28	22C
22:23–26	22B
22:27–31	22D
22:31	22B
23	23A, 23B, 23C
23:1–2	194, 526
23:4	475
23:6	216, 237
24	24A, 24B, 297
24:4–5	221, 528
24:7–10	371, 373
24:10	331
25	25A, 25B
25:1–9	481
25:1–13	25C
25:11	505
26	26
26:8	405
27	27A, 27B
27:4	163, 283
27:11	530
28	28
28:7	524
29	29A, 29B
29:2	571, 572
29:10–11	556
30	30
30:5	443, 514
31	31A
31:1–7a	31B
32	32A, 32B
32:5	505
32:8	415
33	33, 232

33:1–3	429
33:6–9	270
33:18–22	474
34	34A, 34B
34:1	157, 534
34:1–9	34C
34:3–4	214
34:18–19	510
35	35
36	36A, 36B
37	37
37:23–25	554
38	38
39	39
39:12	455
40	40A, 40B
41	41
41:4	177
42	42A, 42B
42:1–5	42C
42:5–8	456
43	43A, 43B
43:3–4	162
44	44
44:1	416
45	45A, 296
45:1–10	45B
45:2	283
45:3	212, 377
45:6	161
46	46A, 46B, 46C
46:1	244
46:8–9	380, 556
46:10	532
47	47A, 47B
47:6–7	567, 568, 569, 570
48	48A, 48B
48:1	227
48:14	247, 524
49	49
50	50
51	51A, 51B, 51C, 176, 177
51:10–12	394, 395
52	52
53	53
54	54
55	55
55:22	454, 474

SCRIPTURE REFERENCES

56	56	87	87A, 87B, 403	117	117A, 117B, 117C	143:1	558
57	57	88	88	118	118A	144	144A, 144B
57:1	207, 450	89	89A	118:19–21	163	145	145A, 145B
58	58	89:1	237, 498	118:19–29	118B	145:1–2	240, 482
59	59	89:1–4	89B	118:26	328, 329, 333	145:1–8	145D
60	60	89:28–29	89B	119	175	145:1–11	145C
61	61A, 61B	89:32	89B	119:1–8	119A	145:10	219
62	62A, 62B	89:52	573, 574	119:9–16	119B	145:15–16	551, 554
63	63A, 63B	90	90A, 90B	119:17–24	119C	145:21	183, 565
63:6–8	159	90:1–5	222	119:25–35	119D	146	146A
64	64	90:12	500	119:33–40	119E, 172	147	147A, 147B
65	65A, 65B, 65C	91	91A, 91B	119:41–48	119F	147:3	492
65:9–13	553	91:11	189	119:49–56	119G	148	148A, 148B, 183,
65:11	554	92	92A, 92B	119:57–64	119H		248, 280
66	66A	93	93	119:65–72	119I	149	149A, 149B, 166
66:9–20	66B	94	94A, 94B	119:73–80	119J	150	150A, 150B, 150C,
66:16	438	95	95A, 95B, 95C	119:81–88	119K		150D, 566
67	67A, 67B	95:1	379	119:89–96	119L	150:6	216, 357, 565,
67:2	418	95:3–6	250	119:97–104	119M		567, 568, 569, 570
68	68	96	96	119:105	171, 194		
68:18	373	96:13	385	119:105–112	119N		
68:18–20	68B	97	97A, 97B	119:113–120	119O	Proverbs	
68:32–35	68B	98	98A, 98B, 98C, 299	119:121–128	119P	3:5–8	474
69	69A	99	99A, 99B, 99C	119:129–136	119Q	3:12	519
69:16–17	69B	100	100A, 100B	119:130	171	3:19–20	225
69:29–36	69B	100:1–2	567, 568, 569,	119:137–144	119R	4:18	156, 254
70	70		570	119:145–152	119S	6:23	171
71	71	100:2	529	119:153–160	119T	18:24	262
71:8	534	101	101A, 101B	119:161–168	119U	Song of Solomon	
72	72A, 72B, 417	102	102	119:169–176	119V	1:3	492
72:8–14	421	103	103A, 103B, 103D,	120	120	2:4	207
72:12	159		216, 239	121	121A, 121B, 214		
72:17–19	421	103:13–14	217, 257	122	122A, 122B	Isaiah	
72:18–19	564	103:13–18	103C	123	123	1:18	276, 278, 340,
73	73A, 73B	104	104A, 104B, 219,	124	124		441, 453, 454
73:21–28	482		224, 250	125	125	2:4	556
73:23–24	509, 524, 526	104:24	251, 253	126	126	6:2–3	230, 292
73:23–28	73C	105	105A, 105B	126:3	181, 183	6:3	162, 164, 210, 223,
73:25	495, 497, 508	105:1–14	105C	127	127A, 127B		229
73:25–26	264	105:44–45	105C	128	128A, 128B	7:14	293
74	74	106	106	129	129	8:8	471
75	75	106:1–6	106B	130	130A, 130B, 503	9:2–7	269
76	76	106:47–48	106B	130:7	450	9:6	300, 311
77	77	106:48	573, 574	131	131A	9:6–7	306, 377
77:19	256	107	107A	131:2	500	11:1	305
78	78	107:1–3	287	132	132	11:1–9	302
78:1–7	550	107:1–5	107B	133	133A, 133B	14:27	233
79	79A	107:15	214	134	134	22:22	293
79:8–13	79B	107:19–22	107B	135	135	25:4–5	350, 450
80	80A, 80B	108	108	136	136, 215	25:6–9	359
81	81A, 81B	109	109	137	137	25:8	355, 365
82	82	110	110A, 110B	138	138A, 138B	26:3	485, 531
82:8	385	111	111A, 111B	138:8	434	28:16	402
83	83	112	112	139	139A, 139B	32:2	350
84	84A, 84B, 84C, 257	113	113A, 113B	139:17	237	33:17	471
84:7	540	113:3	157, 161	139:23–24	533	34:4	476
85	85	113:5–6	217	140	140	35:6	291
85:6	395	114	114	141	141	37:20	210
85:11–13	385	115	115A, 115B	141:3	523	40:1–5	298
86	86A, 86B	116	116A, 116B	142	142	40:11	194, 207, 258
86:11	530	116:12–19	116C	143	143A, 143B	40:28–31	228

SCRIPTURE REFERENCES

40:29543	Habakkuk	21:168A, 8B, 8C	2:29–32295
41:10243	2:14302	21:42118A, 118B	2:46–52401
42:1–4490	2:20164, 292	22:37393	3:21–23401
42:16256	3:2413	22:44110A, 118B	4:1–14327, 401
43:1–7243	3:17–18487	24:30386	4:10–1191A, 91B
44:24279	Zechariah	25:1–13383, 388	4:18–19420
46:3–4243	2:13292	25:6259	6:20–22464
47:4247	3:3–5457	25:40185	6:40535
48:17544	8:20–23411	26:26–28201, 202	7:22450
49:16277, 405	12:10386	26:30204	7:34262, 456
50:4501	13:1278, 340, 455	26:36–46344	7:41–43470
52:7445	Malachi	26:41504	8:15173
52:8383	3:1313	27:27–31336, 378	9:23511, 513
53326	3:6245, 311	27:41–43349	11:2–4521, 559
53:3352, 378	4:2151, 156, 311, 487	27:45–54339	11:4179
53:3–7285, 330, 336, 337, 341, 342, 349	Matthew	28:1–10357, 362, 363, 365, 366, 367, 369	11:9–10518
55:1439, 440, 444	1:23293	28:18424	12:22–31487
55:12299	2:1–12313, 320, 332	Mark	13:276
56:5376	2:2317	1:10302	13:29414
57:15167, 491	3:12552	1:16–20536	14:16–24425
58:13153, 155	3:13–17261	4:20173	14:23535
60:2–3418	4:1–11261	4:28552	15:1–7441
61:1–3259, 291, 401, 442, 490	4:691A, 91B	5:1–20334	15:18168
61:10457, 459, 506	4:18–20536	5:19438	16:13467
64:8533	5:3–12464	6:30–52334	18:13507
66:1–2167, 172	5:4510	8:29332	19:28–40325, 328, 329, 333
66:12476, 485	5:537	8:34511, 513	19:38118A, 118B
66:20411	5:8221	9:2–13334	20:42–43110A, 110B
66:23152	6:8474	10:13–16191, 192, 194, 333	22:19–20201, 203, 292
Jeremiah	6:9–13521, 559	10:38–39541	22:39–46344
18:1–6533	6:12179	11:1–10325, 329, 333, 334	22:44330, 505
23:5–6234	6:24467	13:32–42334	23:3422A
31:3240, 427, 483, 514	6:26246	14:22–24201	23:42221, 340
32:18–19217	7:7518	14:26204	23:4631A
33:14–16296	7:236	14:32–42344	24:1–12363, 365
Lamentations	7:24–27459	14:38276, 504	24:13–35368
3:22–23231, 245	8:23–27532	15:17–20336	24:26366
Ezekiel	9:13439, 440	15:21–41334	24:47420
36:27393, 397, 400	9:37–38423, 545	15:33–3922A, 345	24:50–51370
37:13–14413	11:5291	16:1–8334, 363, 365	John
Daniel	11:19262, 456	16:19–20370	1:1212, 270
7:13–14212, 219, 234	11:28272, 439, 440, 479, 506	Luke	1:1–18171, 268, 305, 494
9:4–19557	11:28–30206, 282, 443, 479, 506	1:26–35268, 316	1:4–5209
12:3469	12:8151, 153	1:46–55301	1:14307, 316, 319, 332
Hosea	13:23173	1:4735	1:16447
13:14359, 360	13:3578	1:50557	1:29307, 346, 353
Amos	13:39552	1:53107A	2:1–11332
4:12389	14:13–21273	1:68–79294	2:1769A
Micah	16:24511, 513, 523	1:78–79156, 209, 282, 293, 494	3:14–18449
5:2323	18:1–6478	2:7–20305, 308, 310, 312, 313, 314, 315, 317, 318, 319, 321, 322, 323	3:16236, 242
5:4377	18:10429	2:10–14304, 311	4:10–14272
7:18168	18:20167	2:25300	4:35395, 423, 545
	18:21–35179		5:25457
	19:6549		6:35197, 205, 273, 494, 510, 524
	19:27513		6:37436, 453
	21:1–17328, 329, 333		6:51202, 359, 489
	21:9325, 326		6:55205

SCRIPTURE REFERENCES

6:58199	4:25–262A, 2B	10:1819A, 19B	2:20326, 478
6:60–70398	7:10–11105A, 105B	11:9–1069A	3:13354
6:68271, 455, 460	7:54–60541	11:33–36218, 220, 225, 226, 256	3:23–26430
7:37–38458	10:34–35414	12:1198, 502	3:28409, 414
8:12272, 489	10:38401	12:2172, 206	3:29189
8:31412	12:6–8431	14:8480, 501	4:4311
10:14194, 258, 525, 527	13:32419	14:17392	5:25400
10:27–28525, 527, 547	13:332A, 2B	15:5563	6:2409
10:28265	13:3516A	15:918A	6:9535
10:3482	14:17551	15:11117A, 117B, 117C	6:14338, 350, 351
11:25266, 282, 329	14:22519	15:13489	
12:12–19325, 333	17:28282, 288, 467	16:27418, 556	Ephesians
12:13118A	20:24170		1:3–14296, 426, 448
12:26188	20:28405, 406		1:4225, 242, 428
12:32287	20:32207	1 Corinthians	1:6–8238, 348
13:1463	26:22554	2:9383	1:13–14396, 399
13:7256	27:23537	3:11402, 459	1:228A, 8B, 8C
13:1841		3:2094A, 94B	2:1–9430, 506
14:1–6188, 457	Romans	5:7–8196, 359	2:4–6373, 498
14:6236, 266, 288	1:16186	6:19–20187, 502, 537	2:8–9235, 432, 435, 452, 470
14:13–14518	2:662A, 62B	10:4403, 452	2:8–10426
14:16–17391, 392, 400	2:15253	10:16–17197, 202	2:20–22404
14:19435	3:451A, 51B	10:2624A, 24B	3:16–19240, 261, 297, 323, 463, 491
14:21465	3:10–1214, 54	11:23–26197, 198, 201, 202, 203	4:4–6404, 406, 416
14:26271, 396	3:135, 140	13499	4:868A, 68B
14:27160	3:1410	14:15–16575	4:15410
15:5410	3:1836A, 36B	15:3436	4:264
15:11494	3:21–31430	15:20265	4:30399
15:12410	3:24–25457	15:20–22260, 355, 356, 364	4:32179
15:12–15262, 456	4:7–832A, 32B	15:23–26281	5:19–20379
15:16428	5458	15:278A, 8B, 8C	5:20182, 249
15:2535, 69A	5:1–11335, 430	15:52387	5:26–27404
15:26212	5:3–5474	15:53407	6:10–18540, 542
15:27438	5:8431	15:54–57360, 365, 366, 512	
17:11412	5:8–11286, 436	15:57335	Philippians
19:2–3336	5:12–21260	15:58535	1:6416, 434
19:2422A	6:4193	16:13542	1:20538
19:30339, 352	6:19538		1:21447
19:34452	6:22300	2 Corinthians	2:5488
20:1–20363, 365	7:13–25180	1:20434	2:5–8261, 309, 324, 327, 330, 431, 448
20:1–29361, 362	8:1265	1:22396	2:5–11270, 279, 290
20:19–23154, 368	8:15275, 396	2:14544	2:9–11233, 374, 375, 377, 378
20:22397	8:16394	3:17–18392	3:7–8350, 446, 508
21:15–19536	8:19–22390	3:18465	3:10–11376
21:17497	8:23259	4:6282	4:13–14211, 560, 561
	8:26–27271, 393, 399, 520	4:16466	4:6520
Acts	8:28–31437	5:7172, 530	4:7476
1:9–11270, 370, 371, 372	8:31–35457	5:17465	4:11500, 526
1:2069A, 109	8:31–39515	5:19311	4:19246
2:1–4154	8:34261, 277, 285, 371	8:9300, 303, 324	
2:24359, 360, 367, 369	8:35450, 508	9:6–8184, 185	Colossians
2:25–2816A	8:35–39516	9:9112	1:15–20288, 358
2:30132	8:3644	12:9–10276, 519	1:18404
2:34–35110A, 110B	8:38–39243, 256, 434, 483, 509	13:14162, 212, 563	1:19–20240, 263
2:36376	9:5280		1:27489
2:39190, 191	9:21533	Galatians	2:14291, 476
3:1–16291	10:10211, 560, 561	1:4282	2:17199
3:13–15326	10:13494		
4:10–12265, 349	10:14–17424		
4:21236			
4:24252			

SCRIPTURE REFERENCES

3:3277, 486
3:15488

1 Thessalonians

4:14–17227, 281, 386,
387, 389, 476
4:17517
5:19399
5:24523

2 Thessalonians

3:16160, 562

1 Timothy

1:1489
1:15308
1:15–16441
1:17224
3:15406
3:16211, 560, 561
6:12539, 543

2 Timothy

1:12186, 517
2:2501
2:3539, 542
4:2195, 547
4:8496, 542, 544
4:18181

Titus

2:13–14390, 480, 498
3:5435, 460
3:5–7426, 432, 477

Hebrews

1:1–2170, 267, 342
1:3–4281, 283, 382
1:3–6268
1:52A, 2B
1:7104A, 104B

1:8–945A, 45B
1:10–12102
1:13110A, 110B
2:6–78A, 8B, 8C
2:9331
2:10351, 422
2:1222C
2:14–15335
3:7–1195A, 95B, 95C
4:3–795A, 95B, 95C
4:9–10151, 152, 153
4:14–16274, 451, 510,
520, 522
5:52A, 2B
5:6110A, 110B
7:21110A, 110B
7:25275, 285, 371,
377, 463
9:11–14274, 354, 377
9:22278
10:1–10339
10:4354
10:5–740A, 40B
10:14346
10:18354
10:19–22165
11382
11:1486
11:3232
11:6234
11:33–40541
12:1–2286, 382, 466,
488, 543
12:2227, 479
12:5–7415
12:18–29286
12:22403
12:24348
13:5231
13:6118A
13:12–13347

13:15157, 241, 534

James

1:12512
1:17245, 249, 523, 551
4:8531
5:7532

1 Peter

1:6–9509
1:7233
1:8–9263, 267
1:18–19348, 537
1:19353
2:6–7402, 508
2:7118A, 118B
2:9238, 546
2:21287
2:24198, 267, 351, 354
3:10–1234A, 34B
3:12232
3:22372
5:7454, 543
5:8504

2 Peter

1:17–19156
3:9419
3:14465

1 John

1:5221
1:7278
1:9180, 454
2:6309, 327
2:15536
3:1–2343, 461
3:1–3462
4:10427
4:19427, 428, 435,
493, 496

Revelation

1:5–6213, 286
1:5–7289
1:6571, 572
1:7386
1:8268
1:18281
2:10407, 408
3:20200, 259
4:3455
4:6473
4:6–11230
4:8–11164, 223, 229
5:5358
5:9–10213, 414
5:12–13218, 223, 230,
284, 285, 339, 343,
353, 380, 381, 473
6:10404
6:15–17470
7:9–14229, 284, 378,
408, 469, 472, 473
7:12381
12:11541
14:13408
15:2–4210, 230
19:7–9200
19:11–16378
19:12380
19:16292
20:4541
20:11–13387, 389
21468
21:1–8384
21:3200, 446
21:23471
22444
22:1–5234, 471, 524
22:16296, 383
22:20386, 390

Topics

ABIDING IN CHRIST. *See also*

Christ, Abiding with Believers	
Arise, My Soul, Arise.....	275
Beneath the Cross of Jesus.....	350
Fill Thou My Life, O Lord	
My God.....	534
I Heard the Voice of Jesus Say.....	272
In Christ Alone.....	265
Jesus, Lover of My Soul.....	450
Jesus, My Lord, My God,	
My All.....	495
Loved with Everlasting Love.....	483
O Little Town of Bethlehem.....	323

ADOPTION 461–462

Thus Saith the Mercy of	
the Lord.....	190

ADORATION. *See also* Christ,

Praise of; God, Glory of; Praise	
As with Gladness Men of Old.....	320
Come, Christians, Join to Sing.....	379
Immortal, Invisible, God	
Only Wise.....	224
Jesus, I Am Resting, Resting.....	479
Jesus, My Lord, My God,	
My All.....	495
Lift High the Cross.....	287
Praise to the Lord, the	
Almighty.....	216
What Child Is This.....	317

ADVENT. *See* Christ, Advent of

ADVERSARIES. *See also* Satan

Give Ear, God of My	
Righteousness.....	4
Hear My Voice, O God.....	64
How Long Will You Forget Me,	
LORD?.....	13
I Love You, LORD, My	
Strength.....	18A, 18B
Jehovah Is My Light.....	27B
Judge Me, God of My	
Salvation.....	43B
LORD, in Your Wrath Rebuke	
Me Not.....	38
My God, My God, O Why Have	
You Forsaken Me?.....	22A
Now Israel May Say.....	124

O Save Me from My Foes.....	59
The LORD's My Light.....	27A

AFFLICTION. *See also* Persecution; Tribulation and Suffering

Come, All Ye People, Bless Our	
God.....	66B
From Youth They Have	
Afflicted Me.....	129
Hear My Words, O LORD.....	5
Hear Now My Prayer, O LORD..	143A
I Cry for Mercy to the LORD.....	142
I Love the LORD, for He Has	
Heard My Voice.....	116A
I Love the Lord, the Fount of	
Life and Grace.....	116B
I Will at All Times Bless the	
LORD.....	34A
LORD, Hear My Prayer for Aid..	102A
O Hear My Prayer, LORD.....	143B
O LORD, in Wrath Rebuke Me Not..	6
O My God, Do Not Keep Silent!..	83
The LORD I Will at All Times	
Ever Bless.....	34B
Vindicate Me, O God.....	43A
You Treat Your Servant	
with Grace.....	119I

AMENS

Threefold Amen.....	575
Twofold Amen.....	573, 574

ANGELS

All Hail the Power of Jesus'	
Name!.....	374, 375
Angels, from the Realms of	
Glory.....	313
Angels We Have Heard on	
High.....	318
Christians, Awake, Salute the	
Happy Morn.....	312
From Heaven O Praise	
the LORD!.....	148A
God Himself Is with Us.....	164
Hallelujah, Praise Jehovah.....	148B
Hark! the Herald Angels Sing.....	311
Hark! the Voice of Love	
and Mercy.....	339
Holy, Holy, Holy!.....	230
I Will at All Times Bless the	

LORD.....	34A
Infant Holy, Infant Lowly.....	321
Let All Mortal Flesh Keep	
Silence.....	292
Mighty God, While Angels	
Bless You.....	218
My God, How Wonderful	
Thou Art.....	217
Now unto Jehovah, Ye Sons	
of the Mighty.....	29B
Now unto the LORD, All You	
Sons of the Mighty.....	29A
O Come, All Ye Faithful.....	319
O God, We Praise Thee.....	210
Praise, My Soul, the King of	
Heaven.....	239
Praise Ye the Lord, Ye Hosts	
Above.....	565
The LORD I Will at All Times	
Ever Bless.....	34B
While Shepherds Watched Their	
Flocks.....	310

ANNIVERSARIES

God, My King, Thy Might	
Confessing.....	145D
Great Is Thy Faithfulness.....	245
How Firm a Foundation.....	243
Let Children Hear the Mighty	
Deeds.....	550
When All Your Mercies,	
O My God.....	237

ANXIETY. *See also* Tribulation and Suffering

As Pants the Deer for Flowing	
Streams.....	42B
As the Deer Pants for the	
Waters.....	42A
As Thirsts the Hart for Water	
Brooks.....	42C
Do Not Fret on Account of	
the Wicked.....	37
Give Ear, God of My	
Righteousness.....	4
Teach Me Thy Way, O Lord.....	530

APOSTLES' CREED..... 560–561

We All Believe in One True	
God.....	211

TOPICS

ASCENSION. *See* Christ,
Ascension of

ASSURANCE. *See also* Trust and
Assurance

Approach, My Soul, the Mercy
 Seat 451
By Grace I'm Saved..... 432
For All the Saints 408
From Depths of Woe I Raise
 to Thee 503
From out the Depths I Cry 130B
I Know Whom I Have Believed.. 517
I Lay My Sins on Jesus 454
I Lift My Eyes Up to the Hills .. 121A
I'm Not Ashamed to Own
 My Lord..... 186
Jehovah Is My Light 27B
Jesus Lives, and So Shall I..... 512
Jesus, Lover of My Soul 450
Jesus, Thy Blood and
 Righteousness 457
LORD, from the Depths to You
 I Cry! 130A
O LORD of Hosts, How
 Lovely..... 84A, 84B, 84C
O Love That Wilt Not Let
 Me Go 514
O Sons and Daughters, Let Us
 Sing! 362
Rock of Ages, Cleft for Me..... 452
The LORD's My Light 27A
Though Troubles Assail Us 246
To the Hills I Lift My Eyes 121B
With All My Heart My Thanks
 I Bring..... 138A
With Grateful Heart My Thanks
 I Bring..... 138B

ATONEMENT. *See* Christ,
Passion and Atoning Death of

BACKSLIDING

Father, Again in Jesus' Name
 We Meet..... 168
Kind and Merciful God, We Have
 Sinned..... 180
LORD, Let My Cry before You
 Come..... 119V
O Praise the Lord, for He Is
 Good 106B
O Sing Hallelujah! 106A

BAPTISM 189–195

BEAUTY OF CHRIST OR GOD

Fairest Lord Jesus 283
May the Mind of Christ,
 My Savior..... 488
My God, How Wonderful
 Thou Art..... 217

O God beyond All Praising..... 241

BELIEVERS. *See* Church, Com-
munion of Saints; Church, As
Covenant People

BENEDICTIONS..... 562–563

BENEVOLENCE. *See* Giving and
Stewardship

BIBLE. *See* God's Word and Law

BIRTH OF CHRIST. *See* Christ,
Birth of

BLESSED HOPE. *See also* Christ,
Second Coming and the Last
Judgment of

Amazing Grace! 433
Blest Be the Tie That Binds 409
For All the Saints 408
Hail the Day That Sees Him
 Rise 371
How Vast the Benefits Divine 426
I Need Thee, Precious Jesus..... 455
It Is Well with My Soul..... 476
Jesus Lives, and So Shall I..... 512
Man of Sorrows! What a Name .. 352
The Church's One Foundation ... 404

BLOOD. *See* Christ, Blood of

BREAD OF LIFE

Bread of the World in Mercy
 Broken 205
Break Thou the Bread of Life 273
Christ Jesus Lay in Death's
 Strong Bands 359
Hope of the World..... 489
O Jesus, Joy of Loving Hearts 494
Revive Thy Work, O Lord 413
Soul, Adorn Yourself with
 Gladness 200
Zion, to Thy Savior Singing..... 199

BREVITY OF LIFE. *See* Life,
Brevity of

BURDENS. *See also* Sin and
Forgiveness; Tribulation and
Suffering

Beneath the Cross of Jesus..... 350
What a Friend We Have in
 Jesus..... 520

CALLING

How Sweet and Awesome Is
 the Place..... 425
Jesus Calls Us 536
Praise Waits for Thee in Zion..... 65C

Praise Waits for You in Zion 65A
Praise Waits for You, O God 65B
Revive Thy Work, O Lord 413

CHASTISEMENT

Almighty LORD God, Who
 Judges the Earth..... 94B
Bless the LORD, My Soul..... 103A
Come, My Soul, and Bless
 the LORD..... 103C
God the All-Terrible!..... 556
Great King of Nations, Hear
 Our Prayer 557
I Will Take Heed and Guard My
 Ways 39
LORD, in Your Wrath Rebuke
 Me Not..... 38
Mighty LORD, the God of
 Vengeance..... 94A
O Bless the LORD with All My
 Soul..... 103B
O LORD, I Will Extol You 30
O LORD, in Wrath Rebuke Me Not.. 6
O LORD, to You I Call..... 141
O My People, Hear My
 Teaching..... 78
O Shout to God with Joy..... 66A
O Thank the LORD for All His
 Goodness 118A
Surely God Is Good to Israel 73A
Yes, God Is Good to Israel 73B
You, O God, Reject and
 Spurn Us..... 60

CHEERFULNESS. *See also* Peace
and Joy

Father, I Know That All
 My Life..... 500
Soul, Adorn Yourself with
 Gladness 200
When All Your Mercies,
 O My God..... 237

CHILDREN. *See also* Baptism;
Family Worship; Marriage and
the Home; Youth

Hosanna, Loud Hosanna 333
Let Children Hear the Mighty
 Deeds 550
O Praise the LORD! The Man Is
 Blest..... 112
Shepherd of Tender Youth..... 258

CHILDREN'S HYMNS

All Things Bright and Beautiful.. 251
Can a Little Child like Me 182
Children of the Heavenly
 Father..... 257
Fairest Lord Jesus 283
For the Beauty of the Earth..... 249
I Belong to Jesus 187

TOPICS

- I Love to Tell the Story 438
 Jesus Loves Me, This I Know 478
 O Little Town of Bethlehem 323
 Once in Royal David's City 322
 Savior, like a Shepherd
 Lead Us..... 525
 Silent Night! Holy Night! 315
 There Is a Green Hill Far Away .. 347
 Up from the Grave He Arose 367
 What Wondrous Love Is This 343
 When His Salvation Bringing 328
- CHRIST 258–267**
- Abiding with Believers**
 Glorious Things of Thee Are
 Spoken 403
 Jesus, Where'er Your People
 Meet 167
 Jesus, with Thy Church Abide 406
 Lord Jesus Christ, Be Present
 Now 162
 Love Divine, All Loves
 Excelling 465
 My Faith Looks Up to Thee 466
 Throned upon the Awful Tree 345
 Why Should Cross and Trial
 Grieve Me? 509
- Advent of..... 292–302**
See also Christ, Birth of;
 Incarnation
 Christ, Whose Glory Fills the
 Skies 156
 Hail to the Lord's Anointed..... 72B
- Advent of, Second.** *See* Christ,
 Second Coming and the Last
 Judgment of
- As Advocate.** *See* Christ, As Priest
- Ascension of..... 370–373**
 Consider Well..... 290
 God Shall Arise and by His
 Might 68A
 O Lord, Thou Hast Ascended..... 68B
 Up to the Mountain Went the
 Lord 334
- Atoning Work of.** *See* Christ,
 Passion and Atoning Death of
- Birth of..... 303–324**
See also Christ, Advent of;
 Incarnation
 Of the Father's Love Begotten..... 268
 The People That in Darkness
 Sat 269
- Blood of.** *See also* Christ, Passion
 and Atoning Death of
 Arise, My Soul, Arise..... 275
 Before Thee, God, Who
 Knowest All..... 177
 Bread of the World in Mercy
 Broken 205
 Come, Ye Sinners, Poor and
 Needy..... 439
 Come, Ye Sinners, Poor and
 Wretched..... 440
 Glory Be to Jesus 348
 In Christ Alone 265
 Jesus, Master, Whose I Am 537
 Jesus, My Great High Priest..... 274
 Jesus, Thy Blood and
 Righteousness..... 457
 Just as I Am, without One Plea ... 452
 Let Us Love and Sing and
 Wonder..... 286
 Nothing but the Blood..... 278
 O for a Thousand Tongues to
 Sing..... 291
- As Bridegroom.** *See also*
 Church, As Bride of Christ
 Go, Labor On 535
 How Lovely Shines the Morning
 Star! 296
 Rejoice, Rejoice, Believers 388
- Childhood of**
 Once in Royal David's City 322
- As Comforter**
 Come, Ye Disconsolate 510
 Comfort, Comfort Ye My
 People 298
 Jesus, Lover of My Soul 450
 Jesus! What a Friend for
 Sinners! 456
- Compassion of.** *See also* Christ,
 Love and Grace of
 Come unto Me, Ye Weary 443
 Hope of the World..... 489
 Our Children, Lord, in Faith
 and Prayer..... 191
- As Conqueror.** *See also* Christ, As
 King; Christ, Resurrection of
 All My Heart This Night
 Rejoices 307
 Good Christian Men, Rejoice 308
 Hail the Day That Sees Him
 Rise 371
 I Belong to Jesus 187
 More Than Conquerors 515
 My Heart Does Overflow 45B
 My Heart Is Greatly Stirred 45A
 O Christ, Our Hope, Our Heart's
 Desire..... 267
- Rejoice, Believer, in the Lord 486
 Ride On, Ride On in Majesty! 329
 See, the Conqueror Mounts in
 Triumph 373
 That Easter Day with Joy Was
 Bright..... 361
 Thine Be the Glory..... 365
 Who Is He Born in the Stall 331
 Who Is This, So Weak and
 Helpless 330
- As Creator.** *See also* Creation
 At the Name of Jesus 270
 Crown Him with Many Crowns.. 380
 Mighty God, While Angels
 Bless You 218
 O Christ, Our Hope, Our Heart's
 Desire..... 267
 O Christ, Our King, Creator,
 Lord 279
 We Come, O Christ, to You..... 288
 Welcome, Happy Morning!..... 355
 Wondrous King, All-Glorious 280
- Cross of.** *See also* Christ, Passion
 and Atoning Death of
 Beneath the Cross of Jesus..... 350
 Forgive Our Sins, as We
 Forgive 179
 How Deep the Father's Love
 for Us 351
 In Christ Alone 265
 Lift High the Cross..... 287
 Loved with Everlasting Love..... 483
 Nearer, Still Nearer 531
 O Christ, Our King, Creator,
 Lord 279
 O Thou, Eternal Son of God 346
- Death of.** *See* Christ, Cross of;
 Christ, Passion and Atoning
 Death of; Christ, Sacrifice of;
 Christ, Suffering of
- Deity of 268–270**
 Alas! and Did My Savior Bleed.. 341
 God Rest You Merry,
 Gentlemen..... 314
 Hail, Thou Once Despised
 Jesus! 285
 Hark! the Herald Angels Sing 311
 Mighty God, While Angels
 Bless You 218
 O Come, All Ye Faithful 319
 O Love, How Deep, How Broad,
 How High! 261
 O Savior, Precious Savior 263
 Silent Night! Holy Night! 315
 We Come, O Christ, to You..... 288
 Welcome, Happy Morning!..... 355
 When His Salvation Bringing 328

TOPICS

When I Survey the Wondrous	
Cross	338
Who Is He Born in the Stall	331
Who Is This, So Weak and	
Helpless	330
Wondrous King, All-Glorious	280
Ye Servants of God, Your Master	
Proclaim	284
Exaltation of	374–382
All Authority and Power	424
Alleluia! Alleluia!	364
At the Name of Jesus	270
How Lovely Shines the Morning	
Star!	296
Once in Royal David's City	322
Rejoice, the Lord Is King	281
See, the Conqueror Mounts in	
Triumph	373
The Strife Is O'er, the Battle	
Done	366
Who Is He Born in the Stall	331
Who Is This, So Weak and	
Helpless	330
Ye Servants of God, Your Master	
Proclaim	284
As Friend. <i>See also</i> Christ, Love	
and Grace of	
Fairest Lord Jesus	283
How Lovely Shines the Morning	
Star!	296
Jesus, Priceless Treasure	508
Jesus! What a Friend for	
Sinners!	456
O Jesus, I Have Promised	188
Praise to the Lord, the	
Almighty	216
Soul, Adorn Yourself with	
Gladness	200
What a Friend We Have	
in Jesus	520
As Guide. <i>See also</i> Pilgrimage and	
Guidance	
Go, Labor On	535
Lord Jesus Christ, Our Lord Most	
Dear	189
My Dear Redeemer and My	
Lord	327
My Faith Looks Up to Thee	466
Once in Royal David's City	322
Savior, like a Shepherd	
Lead Us	525
Savior, Teach Me Day by Day	493
The Son of God Goes Forth	
to War	541
As Head of the Church	
Christ Is Made the Sure	
Foundation	402

Christ the Lord Is Risen Today ...	360
Glorious Things of Thee Are	
Spoken	403
O Thank the LORD for All His	
Goodness	118A
Shout, for the Blessed Jesus	
Reigns	411
The Church's One Foundation ...	404
The Strife Is O'er, the Battle	
Done	366
Humanity of	
Let All Mortal Flesh Keep	
Silence	292
Lo, How a Rose E'er Blooming..	305
One There Is, above All Others... 262	
Once in Royal David's City	322
Welcome, Happy Morning!	355
Humiliation of. <i>See also</i> Christ,	
Life and Ministry of	
All Praise to You, Eternal Lord... 303	
At the Name of Jesus	270
Consider Well	290
From Heaven High I Come	
to You	304
Lo, How a Rose E'er Blooming.. 305	
Man of Sorrows! What a Name .. 352	
My Song Is Love Unknown	326
One There Is, above All Others... 262	
Thou Who Wast Rich beyond	
All Splendor	324
Incarnation of. <i>See</i> Incarnation	
Intercession of. <i>See</i> Christ, As Priest	
As Judge. <i>See</i> Christ, Second Com-	
ing and the Last Judgment of	
Kingdom of. <i>See also</i> Christ,	
As Son of David	
Come, Thou Long-Expected	
Jesus	300
For All the Saints	408
I Will Forever Sing	89A
Jesus Lives, and So Shall I	512
Joy to the World! The Lord Is	
Come	299
Lord Jesus Christ, Our Lord	
Most Dear	189
My Song Forever Shall Record... 89B	
As King	279–81
<i>See also</i> Christ, As Lord	
All Glory, Laud, and Honor	325
Angels, from the Realms of	
Glory	313
At the Name of Jesus	270
Blessing and Honor and Glory	
and Power	381

Christ Is Coming!	390
Crown Him with Many Crowns. ... 380	
Day of Judgment! Day of	
Wonders!	387
Hail to the Lord's Anointed	72B
Hosanna, Loud Hosanna	333
I Greet Thee, Who My Sure	
Redeemer Art	282
Jesus Shall Reign Where'er	
the Sun	417
Lift Up Your Heads, Ye Mighty	
Gates!	297
Lo! He Comes, with Clouds	
Descending	386
Look, Ye Saints, the Sight Is	
Glorious	378
LORD, Our God, Remember	
David	132
My Heart Does Overflow	45B
My Heart Is Greatly Stirred	45A
O Christ, Our King, Creator,	
Lord	279
O Jesus, We Adore Thee	349
O Savior, Precious Savior	263
Songs of Thanksgiving and	
Praise	332
The Glorious Gates of	
Righteousness	118B
The LORD Has Spoken to My	
Lord	110B
The LORD Said to My Lord	110A
The Strife Is O'er, the Battle	
Done	366
When His Salvation Bringing 328	
Wondrous King, All-Glorious	280
Ye Servants of God, Your Master	
Proclaim	284
As Lamb of God. <i>See also</i> Christ,	
Passion and Atoning Death of;	
Lord's Supper	
All Glory Be to Thee, Most	
High	208
All My Heart This Night	
Rejoices	307
At the Lamb's High Feast We	
Sing	196
Before the Throne of God	
Above	277
Blessing and Honor and Glory	
and Power	381
Blow Ye the Trumpet, Blow!	442
By the Sea of Crystal	473
Christ Jesus Lay in Death's	
Strong Bands	359
Come Take by Faith the Body of	
the Lord	197
I Lay My Sins on Jesus	454
Jesus, Master, Whose I Am	537
Jesus, Priceless Treasure	508
Just as I Am, without One Plea ... 453	

TOPICS

Lamb, Precious Lamb	353
Man of Sorrows! What a Name ..	352
My Faith Looks Up to Thee	466
None Other Lamb	264
Not All the Blood of Beasts	354
What Wondrous Love Is This	343

Life and Ministry of..... 325–334

O Jesus Sweet, O Jesus Mild	309
O Love, How Deep, How Broad, How High!	261
Shepherd of Tender Youth.....	258
Thou Art the Way	266

As the Light

As with Gladness Men of Old....	320
Christ, Whose Glory Fills the Skies.....	156
Come, Ye Faithful, Raise the Strain.....	356
I Heard the Voice of Jesus Say	272
Let All Mortal Flesh Keep Silence	292
O Come, All Ye Faithful	319
O Jesus, Joy of Loving Hearts	494
O Love That Wilt Not Let Me Go	514
O Splendor of God's Glory Bright.....	209

As Lord. See also Christ, Kingly Office of

All Hail the Power of Jesus' Name!	374, 375
Christ Shall Have Dominion.....	421
Christ the Lord Is Risen Today ...	360
Christians, Awake, Salute the Happy Morn.....	312
I Belong to Jesus	187
Infant Holy, Infant Lowly	321
Jesus, Master, Whose I Am.....	537
O Jesus, I Have Promised	188
Ye Servants of God, Your Master Proclaim.....	284

Love and Grace of. See also

Christ, Compassion of	
Alas! and Did My Savior Bleed..	341
All My Heart This Night Rejoices	307
All Praise to You, Eternal Lord...	303
Behold the Amazing Gift of Love.....	462
Come, Ye Sinners, Poor and Wretched.....	440
I Greet Thee, Who My Sure Redeemer Art.....	282
I Sought the Lord, and Afterward I Knew	427
I Will Sing of My Redeemer.....	498
Jesus, I Am Resting, Resting.....	479

Jesus, Lover of My Soul	450
Jesus Loves Me, This I Know	478
Jesus Sinners Doth Receive	441
Jesus, the Very Thought of Thee	491
Let Thy Blood in Mercy Poured.....	198
Lift Up Your Heads, Ye Mighty Gates!	297
Love Divine, All Loves Excelling.....	465
O Christ, Our Hope, Our Heart's Desire.....	267
O Lord, How Shall I Meet You ...	259
O Love, How Deep, How Broad, How High!	261
O Love That Wilt Not Let Me Go.....	514
O Sacred Head, Now Wounded ..	336
O the Deep, Deep Love of Jesus!	463
Savior, like a Shepherd Lead Us.....	525

As Man of Sorrows

Lo, How a Rose E'er Blooming..	305
Look, Ye Saints, the Sight Is Glorious	378
Man of Sorrows! What a Name ..	352
My Sins, My Sins, My Savior! ...	505
Stricken, Smitten, and Afflicted..	342
'Tis Midnight; and on Olive's Brow	344
Who Is This, So Weak and Helpless	330

As Mediator and

Redeemer	258–267
<i>See also</i> Christ, Passion and Atoning Death of	
All Glory, Laud, and Honor	325
I Greet Thee, Who My Sure Redeemer Art	282
I Will Sing of My Redeemer	498

As Messiah

Behold, My Servant	490
Of the Father's Love Begotten....	268
Stricken, Smitten, and Afflicted..	342
To Us a Child of Hope Is Born ...	306
While Shepherds Watched Their Flocks	310

Name of

All Hail the Power of Jesus' Name!	374, 375
How Sweet the Name of Jesus Sounds	492
Jesus, the Very Thought of Thee	491
None Other Lamb	264

O for a Thousand Tongues to Sing.....	291
O Jesus, We Adore Thee	349
O Savior, Precious Savior	263
The Head That Once Was Crowned with Thorns	376
To Us a Child of Hope Is Born ...	306
Ye Servants of God, Your Master Proclaim.....	284

Nativity of. See Christ, Birth of

Passion and Atoning

Death of..... 335–354

All My Heart This Night Rejoices	307
And Can It Be That I Should Gain	431
Arise, My Soul, Arise.....	275
Blow Ye the Trumpet, Blow!	442
Hear This, All You Peoples	49
Jesus Christ Is Risen Today	363
Jesus Paid It All.....	276
Jesus, Thy Blood and Righteousness	457
My Faith Has Found a Resting Place	436
My Jesus, I Love Thee	496
Nearer, Still Nearer	531
Nothing but the Blood.....	278
O Fountain of Unceasing Grace..	458
O Lord, How Shall I Meet You ...	259
Rock of Ages, Cleft for Me.....	452
The Head That Once Was Crowned with Thorns	376
Thy Works, Not Mine, O Christ..	460
Up to the Mountain Went the Lord	334
Worship Christ, the Risen King!	369

As Priest..... 274–278

Christ Jesus Lay in Death's Strong Bands	359
Hail, Thou Once Despised Jesus!	285
How Great the Bright Angelic Host.....	382
Join All the Glorious Names	377
O the Deep, Deep Love of Jesus!	463
O Thou, Eternal Son of God	346
Songs of Thanksgiving and Praise	332
The LORD Has Spoken to My Lord	110B
The LORD Said to My Lord	110A

Praise of..... 282–291

<i>See also</i> Praise	
A Hymn of Glory Let Us Sing	370

TOPICS

All Glory, Laud, and Honor	325
All Praise to You, Eternal Lord...	303
Blessing and Honor and Glory and Power	381
Come, Christians, Join to Sing....	379
Crown Him with Many Crowns..	380
Hosanna, Loud Hosanna	333
Jesus Christ Is Risen Today	363
Jesus Shall Reign Where'er the Sun	417
Jesus! What a Friend for Sinners!	456
Mighty God, While Angels Bless You	218
O Come, All Ye Faithful	319
O Savior, Precious Savior	263
Of the Father's Love Begotten....	268
Praise the Savior Now and Ever.....	335

As Prophet	271–73
Songs of Thanksgiving and Praise	332

As Refuge. See also Christ, as Rock; God, as Refuge; Refuge	
Beneath the Cross of Jesus.....	350
In Doubt and Temptation	482
Jesus, Lover of My Soul	450
Jesus, Priceless Treasure	508
Jesus! What a Friend for Sinners!	456
Lord Jesus Christ, Our Lord Most Dear	189
None Other Lamb	264
Now Blessed Be the LORD.....	144A
O Blest Be the LORD God.....	144B
Thy Works, Not Mine, O Christ..	460
What a Friend We Have in Jesus.....	520

Resurrection of	355–369
Consider Well	290
For All the Saints	408
Jesus Lives, and So Shall I.....	512
Praise the Savior Now and Ever.....	335
The Glorious Gates of Righteousness	118B
Up to the Mountain Went the Lord	334

As Rock. See also Christ, as Refuge	
For All the Saints	408
Glorious Things of Thee Are Spoken	403
How Sweet the Name of Jesus Sounds	492
In You, LORD, I Take Refuge	71
My Hope Is Built on Nothing Less.....	459

Now Blessed Be the LORD.....	144A
O Blest Be the LORD God.....	144B
Rock of Ages, Cleft for Me.....	452
Stricken, Smitten, and Afflicted..	342

Sacrifice of. See also Christ, Passion and Atoning Death of	
At the Lamb's High Feast We Sing	196
Jesus, My Great High Priest.....	274
Lamb, Precious Lamb	353
O Thou, Eternal Son of God	346
As Savior. See also Christ, Passion and Atoning Death of	
As When the Prophet Moses.....	449
I Greet Thee, Who My Sure Redeemer Art	282
Jesus, the Very Thought of Thee	491
Join All the Glorious Names	377
To God Be the Glory.....	236

Second Coming and the Last Judgment of.....	383–390
<i>See also Blessed Hope</i>	
A Hymn of Glory Let Us Sing	370
At the Name of Jesus	270
Christ, above All Glory Seated ...	372
Hail to the Lord's Anointed.....	72B
O Lord, How Shall I Meet You... 259	
The LORD Has Spoken to My Lord	110B
The LORD Said to My Lord	110A
We Give You Thanks, O God.....	75

As Shepherd. See also God, As Shepherd	
Ah, Holy Jesus, How Hast Thou Offended	337
Gracious Savior, Gentle Shepherd	194
Jesus Sinners Doth Receive	441
Loving Shepherd of Your Sheep	527
Savior, like a Shepherd Lead Us.....	525
Shepherd of Tender Youth.....	258
Why Should Cross and Trial Grieve Me?	509
Zion, to Thy Savior Singing.....	199

As Son of David. See also Christ, As King	
All Glory, Laud, and Honor	325
All Hail the Power of Jesus' Name!	374, 375
Hail to the Lord's Anointed.....	72B
How Lovely Shines the Morning Star!	296
Lo, How a Rose E'er Blooming..	305

Songs of Thanksgiving and Praise	332
Stricken, Smitten, and Afflicted ..	342
While Shepherds Watched Their Flocks	310

As Son of God. See Christ, Deity of	
--------------------------------------------	--

As Substitute. See also Christ, Passion and Atoning Death of; Christ, Suffering of; Imputation of Sin	
Ah, Holy Jesus, How Hast Thou Offended	337
As When the Prophet Moses.....	449
I Lay My Sins on Jesus	454
O Love, How Deep, How Broad, How High!	261
O Love of God, How Strong and True.....	240

Suffering of. See also Jesus, Passion and Atoning Death of	
According to Thy Gracious Word	203
Ah, Holy Jesus, How Hast Thou Offended	337
Beneath the Cross of Jesus.....	350
Hail, Thou Once Despised Jesus!	285
My Song Is Love Unknown.....	326
Stricken, Smitten, and Afflicted ..	342
There Is a Fountain Filled with Blood	340
There Is a Green Hill Far Away ..	347
Throned upon the Awful Tree	345
'Tis Midnight; and on Olive's Brow	344
Who Is This, So Weak and Helpless	330

As Teacher	
Savior, Teach Me Day by Day	493
Teach Me Thy Way, O Lord.....	530

Triumphal Entry of	
All Glory, Laud, and Honor	325
Hosanna, Loud Hosanna	333
My Song Is Love Unknown.....	326
Ride On, Ride On in Majesty!	329
The Glorious Gates of Righteousness	118B
Up to the Mountain Went the Lord	334
When His Salvation Bringing	328

As the Way, Truth and Life	
Fight the Good Fight.....	543
Thou Art the Way	266
We Come, O Christ, to You.....	288

TOPICS

As the Word

At the Name of Jesus	270
Break Thou the Bread of Life	273
Come, Thou Almighty King	212
O Come, All Ye Faithful	319
O Splendor of God's Glory Bright	209
O Word of God Incarnate	171

CHRISTIAN EDUCATION

God of the Prophets!	546
How Shall the Young Direct Their Way?	119B
I Will Exalt You, God, My King	145B
I Will Exalt You, O My God and King	145A
I Will Extol You, O My God	145C
Lord, Speak to Me, That I May Speak	501
O My People, Hear My Teaching	78
Shepherd of Tender Youth	258

CHRISTIAN LIFE..... 474–545

<i>See Table of Contents for sub- jects; see also Daily Living</i>	
The Beatitudes	464

CHRISTIAN SERVICE ... 534–538

Another Year Is Dawning!	555
Father, I Know That All My Life	500
Forth in Your Name, O Lord, I Go	206
I Love the Lord, the Fount of Life and Grace	116B
I Love to Tell the Story	438
Lord, Speak to Me, That I May Speak	501
May the Mind of Christ, My Savior	488

CHRISTIAN

WARFARE 539–545

<i>See also Conflict with Sin</i>	
A Mighty Fortress Is Our God	244
Be Thou My Vision	446
For All the Saints	408
Let Our Choir New Anthems Raise	407

CHRISTIANS

Blessedness of

Blessed Are the Sons of God	461
Blest the Man Who Fears Jehovah	128B
How Blest Are All Who Fear the LORD	128A
How Blest Is He Whose Trespass	32B

Jesus Shall Reign Where'er the Sun	417
That Man Is Blest	1A
The Beatitudes	464
What Blessedness Belongs to Him	32A

Communion of. *See* Church, Communion of Saints

Triumph of

Am I a Soldier of the Cross	539
Be Thou My Vision	446
Blow Ye the Trumpet, Blow!	442
By the Sea of Crystal	473
For All the Saints	408
From Youth They Have Afflicted Me	129
Hear My Words, O LORD	5
Jerusalem the Golden	468
Let Our Choir New Anthems Raise	407
Lo! He Comes, with Clouds Descending	386
LORD, Our God, Remember David	132
More Than Conquerors	515
Rejoice, Believer, in the Lord	486
See, the Conqueror Mounts in Triumph	373
Soldiers of Christ, Arise	540
We Gather Together	415
We Rest on Thee	422
Who Are These like Stars Appearing	469

CHURCH..... 402–406

<i>See Table of Contents for sub- jects; see also Israel; Jerusalem</i>	
All Authority and Power	424
Baptized into Your Name Most Holy	193
God Is Our Refuge and Our Strength	46A, 46B, 46C
How Sweet and Awesome Is the Place	425
O Zion, Haste, Your Mission High Fulfilling	419
Soul, Adorn Yourself with Gladness	200

As Bride of Christ

My Heart Does Overflow	45B
My Heart Is Greatly Stirred	45A
Wake, Awake, for Night Is Flying	383

Christ's Presence in. *See also*

Christ, as Head of the Church	
Christ Is Made the Sure Foundation	402

Glorious Things of Thee Are Spoken	403
How Sweet and Awesome Is the Place	425
In Christ Alone	265
Jesus, with Thy Church Abide	406
The Church's One Foundation	404
The Glorious Gates of Righteousness	118B

As Communion of Saints.. 407–410

A Parting Hymn We Sing	204
Christ Is Made the Sure Foundation	402
God Be with You Till We Meet Again	207
I Love Thy Kingdom, Lord	405
In Christ There Is No East or West	414
The Church's One Foundation	404
Who Are These like Stars Appearing	469

As Covenant People

All People That on Earth Do Dwell	100B
Blessed Are the Sons of God	461
Blest the Man Who Fears Jehovah	128B
Glorious Things of Thee Are Spoken	403
God Is Our Refuge and Our Strength	46A, 46B, 46C
How Blest Are All Who Fear the LORD	128A
Now Israel May Say	124
O Come, O Come, Emmanuel	293
O My People, Hear My Teaching	78
O Praise the LORD! His Praise Proclaim	135
O Righteous, in the Lord Rejoice	232
Our Children, Lord, in Faith and Prayer	191
Shout to the LORD, All Earth	100A
The God of Abraham Praise	234
The Tender Love a Father Has	103D
We Gather Together	415
Zion, Founded on the Mountains	87A, 87B

As Kingdom of God411–16

Arise, O God	418
Hail to the Lord's Anointed	72B
I Love Thy Kingdom, Lord	405
O God, Show Mercy to Us	67B
O God, to Us Show Mercy	67A
Ye Servants of God, Your Master Proclaim	284

TOPICS

As the Lord's House. *See also*

Lord's Day	
All People That on Earth Do Dwell	100B
All You That Fear Jehovah's Name	22B
Blessed Jesus, at Your Word	271
Christ Is Made the Sure Foundation	402
Come, All Ye People, Bless Our God	66B
Come, Bless the LORD with One Accord	134
Declare Me Innocent, O LORD	26
Hallelujah! Praise the LORD	150A
Hear My Words, O LORD	5
I Love the Lord, the Fount of Life and Grace	116B
I Was Filled with Joy and Gladness	122A
Jehovah Is My Light	27B
LORD, Our God, Remember David	132
My Heart Was Glad to Hear the Welcome Sound	122B
O God, You Are My God Alone	63A
O Lord, My God, Most Earnestly	63B
Praise the LORD God in His Temple	150B
Shout to the LORD, All Earth	100A
The LORD's My Light	27A
To You, O LORD, I Cry	28
To Your Temple I Repair	165
What Shall I Render to the Lord	116C

As Militant. *See also* Christian Warfare

More Than Conquerors	515
We Rest on Thee	422

Officers of. *See* Ministry

Security of

Children of the Heavenly Father	257
Glorious Things of Thee Are Spoken	403
Great Is the LORD Our God	48A
I Love Thy Kingdom, Lord	405
Jesus, with Thy Church Abide	406
The LORD Is Great and Greatly Praised	48B

Triumph of. *See also* Gospel, Triumph of

By the Sea of Crystal	473
Clap Your Hands and Shout!	47B
Hallelujah!	516
More Than Conquerors	515
O Clap Your Hands	47A

O God, We Have Heard	44
Stand Up, Stand Up for Jesus	542
The Church's One Foundation	404
The Day You Gave Us, Lord, Is Ended	161
Thine Be the Glory	365
We Gather Together	415
Worship Christ, the Risen King!	369

Unity of

Blessed Are the Sons of God	461
How Excellent a Thing It Is	133A
How Good and Pleasant Is the Sight	133B
I Greet Thee, Who My Sure Redeemer Art	282
In Christ There Is No East or West	414
May the Grace of Christ Our Savior	563
The Church's One Foundation	404
Your Hand, O God, Has Guided	416

Work of

Jesus, with Thy Church Abide	406
O Word of God Incarnate	171
The Day You Gave Us, Lord, Is Ended	161

CLOSE OF WORSHIP..... 206-207

<i>See also</i> Church, As the Lord's House; Lord's Day	
A Parting Hymn We Sing	204
Now Blessed Be Jehovah God	564
O God, Your Judgments Give the King	72A
Threefold Amen	575
Twofold Amen	573, 574

COMFORT. *See also* Christ, As Comforter; Holy Spirit, As Comforter

Abide with Me	159
Be Still, My Soul	532
He Leadeth Me: O Blessed Thought!	526
I Have No Other Comfort	480
O Sacred Head, Now Wounded	336
Why Should Cross and Trial Grieve Me?	509
Your Word Remember to Your Needy Servant	119G

COMING OF CHRIST. *See* Christ, Advent of

COMING TO CHRIST. *See also*

Faith; Confession and Repentance	
----------------------------------	--

As with Gladness Men of Old	320
Come unto Me, Ye Weary	443
I Lay My Sins on Jesus	454
Just as I Am, without One Plea	453
My Faith Has Found a Resting Place	436
Not What My Hands Have Done	435
Rock of Ages, Cleft for Me	452

COMMUNION. *See* Lord's Supper; Post-Communion

COMMUNION OF SAINTS. *See* Church, Communion of Saints

COMMUNION WITH CHRIST AND GOD. *See also* Union with Christ

Fill Thou My Life, O Lord My God	534
Here, O My Lord, I See Thee Face to Face	202
How Sweet and Awesome Is the Place	425
How Sweet the Name of Jesus Sounds	492
I Lay My Sins on Jesus	454
In Sweet Communion, Lord, with Thee	73C, 73D
Jesus, Lover of My Soul	450
Nearer, Still Nearer	531
O God, You Are My God Alone	63A
O Lord, My God, Most Earnestly	63B

CONFESSION AND

REPENTANCE..... 176-80

Ah, Holy Jesus, How Hast Thou Offended	337
Father, Again in Jesus' Name We Meet	168
From Depths of Woe I Raise to Thee	503
From out the Depths I Cry	130B
Great King of Nations, Hear Our Prayer	557
How Blest Is He Whose Trespass	32B
LORD, from the Depths to You I Cry!	130A
Lord, I Lift My Soul to Thee	25C
LORD, in Your Wrath Rebuke Me Not	38
LORD, to You I Lift My Soul	25B
LORD, to You My Soul Is Lifted	25A
Not All the Blood of Beasts	354
O Breath of Life, Come Sweeping through Us	395
O LORD, in Wrath Rebuke Me Not	6
The Lord's Prayer	521

TOPICS

The Lord's Prayer 559
 Weary of Earth, and Laden with
 My Sin 506

CONFESSION OF CHRIST. *See*
 Faith, In Christ

CONFIDENCE. *See also* Assur-
 ance; Trust and Assurance
 A Mighty Fortress Is Our God 244
 Hear My Words, O LORD..... 5
 How Long Will You Forget Me,
 LORD? 13
 I Will Take Heed and Guard My
 Ways 39
 I Praise You, LORD, with All My
 Heart 9A
 Jesus, I Am Resting, Resting..... 479
 Mighty Man, Why Boast
 of Evil? 52
 My Faith Has Found a Resting
 Place 436
 Praise the LORD! My Soul,
 O Praise Him 146
 The LORD in Your Distress
 Attend 20A, 20B
 The LORD Is My Shepherd 23C
 The Lord's My Shepherd 23A, 23B
 We Rest on Thee 422
 Wholehearted Thanksgiving 9B

CONFLICT WITH SIN. *See also*
 Christian Warfare
 For Your Gift of God the Spirit... 399
 Hope of the World..... 489
 In Doubt and Temptation 482
 Kind and Merciful God, We
 Have Sinned..... 180
 O Jesus, I Have Promised 188
 Who Trusts in God, a Strong
 Abode 475

CONSECRATION AND

OBEDIENCE 500–502
See also Gratitude; Giving
 and Stewardship; Obedience;
 Submission
 I Love the Lord, the Fount of
 Life and Grace 116B
 Jesus, I My Cross Have Taken 513
 Jesus, Master, Whose I Am 537
 Let Thy Blood in Mercy
 Poured 198
 LORD, Our God, Remember
 David 132
 More Love to Thee, O Christ..... 497
 My Jesus, I Love Thee 496
 O Love That Wilt Not Let
 Me Go 514
 Take My Life, and Let It Be..... 538
 The God of Abraham Praise..... 234

We Have Not Known Thee as
 We Ought 178
 What Shall I Render to
 the Lord 116C
 When I Survey the Wondrous
 Cross 338

CONSOLATION. *See* Comfort

CONTENTMENT. *See also* Com-
 fort; Peace and Joy; Submission
 Come, Thou Fount of Every
 Blessing 429
 Do Not Fret on Account of the
 Wicked 37
 Father, I Know That All My
 Life 500
 Fill Thou My Life, O Lord My
 God 534
 How Marvelous, How Wise, How
 Great 437
 My Heart Is Not Exalted 131A
 Not Haughty Is My Heart 131B
 O God, You Are My God Alone..... 63A

CONVERSION. *See* Faith, In
 Christ; Confession and
 Repentance

COURAGE

Lead On, O King Eternal 544
 O God, My Faithful God..... 523
 Stand Up, Stand Up for Jesus 542

COVENANT OF GRACE. *See also*

Church, as Covenant People
 A Debtor to Mercy Alone 434
 All Glory Be to Thee, Most
 High 208
 All You That Fear Jehovah's
 Name 22B
 Baptized into Your Name Most
 Holy 193
 By Grace I'm Saved..... 432
 Father, Long before Creation 242
 How Vast the Benefits Divine 426
 I Will Forever Sing..... 89A
 LORD, Our God, Remember
 David 132
 My Song Forever Shall Record..... 89B
 O Blest the House 548
 O Give the LORD Wholehearted
 Praise 111B
 O God, Great Father, Lord and
 King! 192
 O My People, Hear My
 Teaching..... 78
 O Praise the Lord, for He Is
 Good 106B
 O Praise the LORD, His Deeds
 Make Known 105C

O Sing Hallelujah! 106A
 O Thank the LORD, Declare His
 Name..... 105A
 O Thank the LORD with Great
 Rejoicing..... 105B
 Praise to the LORD! I Will Extol
 Him 111A
 Sing Praise to God Who Reigns
 Above 214
 Thus Saith the Mercy of the
 Lord 190

CREATION 248–254

See also Christ, as Creator
 All People That on Earth Do
 Dwell 100B
 Bless the LORD, O My Soul!..... 104A
 Lord, You Have Been Our
 Dwelling Place..... 90A
 Lord, You Have Ever Been Our
 Dwelling Place..... 90B
 My Soul, Bless the LORD! 104B
 Not to Us, LORD, Not to Us 115A
 Not unto Us, O Lord of
 Heaven 115B
 Now with Joyful Exultation 95C
 O Come before the LORD, Our
 King 95A
 O Come, Let Us Sing 95B
 O Thank the LORD, for He
 Is Good 136
 Shout to the LORD, All Earth 100A
 Sing to the Lord, Sing His Praise.. 96
 With Joy Let Us Sing to
 the LORD..... 33

CREEDS 560–561

CROSS. *See* Christ, Cross of

CROWN OF LIFE. *See also*

Rewards
 And Can It Be That I Should
 Gain 431
 For All the Saints 408
 Jesus Lives, and So Shall I..... 512
 Let Our Choir New Anthems
 Raise 407
 Stand Up, Stand Up for Jesus 542
 Take Up Your Cross 511

DAILY LIVING

Can a Little Child like Me 182
 Father, I Know That All
 My Life 500
 Fill Thou My Life, O Lord My
 God 534
 Take My Life, and Let It Be..... 538

DEATH. *See also* Funerals

Abide with Me 159

TOPICS

I Love the LORD, for He Has Heard My Voice.....	116A
I Love the Lord, the Fount of Life and Grace	116B
Lord, You Have Been Our Dwelling Place.....	90A
Lord, You Have Ever Been Our Dwelling Place.....	90B
O LORD, I Will Extol You	30
O LORD, in Wrath Rebuke Me Not..	6
Why Should Cross and Trial Grieve Me?	509
Conquered. <i>See also</i> Christ, Resurrection of	
At the Lamb's High Feast We Sing.....	196
For All the Saints	408
Guide Me, O Thou Great Jehovah	524
Hark! the Voice of Love and Mercy.....	339
Jesus Lives, and So Shall I.....	512
Jesus Loves Me, This I Know	478
O Christ, Our Hope, Our Heart's Desire.....	267
O Come, O Come, Emmanuel	293
O Hear My Cry for Mercy	55
Praise the Savior Now and Ever.....	335
See, the Conqueror Mounts in Triumph	373
Thine Be the Glory.....	365
What Wondrous Love Is This	343
Worship Christ, the Risen King!	369
Trusting God in	
Christ, of All My Hopes the Ground	447
Great God, We Sing That Mighty Song.....	554
He Leadeth Me: O Blessed Thought!	526
My Faith Looks Up to Thee.....	466
Rock of Ages, Cleft for Me.....	452
DECREES OF GOD. <i>See also</i> Election; God, Sovereignty of	
All Glory Be to Thee, Most High.....	208
Father, I Know That All My Life	500
From Heaven O Praise the LORD!	148A
Hallelujah, Praise Jehovah.....	148B
Like a River Glorious.....	485
Lord, My Weak Thought in Vain Would Climb	225
O Father, You Are Sovereign	233
Whate'er My God Ordains Is	

Right	231
With Joy Let Us Sing to the LORD.....	33
DELAY, DANGER OF	
Come, Ye Sinners, Poor and Needy.....	439
Come, Ye Sinners, Poor and Wretched.....	440
Comfort, Comfort Ye My People	298
Great God, What Do I See and Hear!	389
Why Do Heathen Nations Rage?	2A, 2B

DELIVERANCE. *See* God, As
 Deliverer; Suffering and
 Deliverance

DEPRAVITY. *See* Confession of
 Sin; Conflict with Sin;
 Humanity: Depravity of

DEVIL. *See* Satan

DISCIPLESHIP. <i>See also</i> Christian Service	
He Leadeth Me: O Blessed Thought!	526
Lead On, O King Eternal	544
The Son of God Goes Forth to War	541

DOUBT	
Almighty LORD God, Who Judges the Earth.....	94B
In Doubt and Temptation	482
Lord, My Weak Thought in Vain Would Climb.....	225
My Faith Has Found a Resting Place	436
O Sons and Daughters, Let Us Sing!	362
Teach Me Thy Way, O Lord.....	530
DOXOLOGIES..... 564–572	
All Praise to Thee, My God, This Night!	158
Sing Hallelujah! Praise the LORD!	150C

EDUCATION, CHRISTIAN.
 See Christian Education

EFFECTUAL CALLING. *See*
 Calling

ELECTION..... 425–428
 See also Decrees of God; God,
 Sovereignty of

Father, Long before Creation.....	242
How Lovely Shines the Morning Star!	296
I Sought the Lord, and Afterward I Knew	427
Jesus, Where'er Your People Meet.....	167
O Praise the LORD, His Deeds Make Known	105C
O Thank the LORD, Declare His Name.....	105A
O Thank the LORD with Great Rejoicing.....	105B
Shout, for the Blessed Jesus Reigns	411
You Who His Temple Throng	166

ENEMIES. *See* Adversaries

ETERNAL LIFE. *See* Heaven;
 Life, Everlasting

FAITH.....	449–456
<i>See also</i> Assurance; Confidence; Trust and Assurance	
Beneath the Cross of Jesus.....	350
By Grace I Am an Heir of Heaven.....	477
Christ, of All My Hopes the Ground.....	447
I Belong to Jesus.....	187
I Heard the Voice of Jesus Say....	272
I Know Whom I Have Believed..	517
Go, Labor On.....	535
My Faith Looks Up to Thee.....	466
None Other Lamb.....	264
Not What My Hands Have Done.....	435

Confession of	
I'm Not Ashamed to Own My Lord	186
O God, Great Father, Lord and King!	192
The Apostles' Creed.....	560, 561
Thus Saith the Mercy of the Lord	190
What Shall I Render to the Lord	116C

Justification by. *See also*
 Justification

From Depths of Woe I Raise to
 Thee
 503 |

Rock of Ages, Cleft for Me.....
 452 |

Living by
Behold the Throne of Grace!
 522 |

Father, I Know That All
 My Life
 500 |

I Know Whom I Have Believed..
 517 |

TOPICS

My Faith Looks Up to Thee 466
 Though Troubles Assail Us 246

Prayer for

Approach, My Soul, the Mercy
 Seat 451
 Behold the Throne of Grace! 522
 Come, My Soul, with Every
 Care 518

FALSE GODS

Not to Us, LORD, Not to Us 115A
 Not unto Us, O Lord of
 Heaven 115B
 Sing to the Lord, Sing His
 Praise 96
 The LORD Our God Is King! 97A
 The LORD Reigns, Let the Earth
 Be Glad! 97B

FALSEHOOD

Hear My Words, O LORD 5
 I Called upon the LORD in My
 Distress 120
 LORD, Who Shall Sojourn in
 Your Tent 15A
 Mighty Man, Why Boast
 of Evil? 52
 My Heart Has Heard an Oracle 36A
 My Soul Is Sinking Down to
 Dust 119D
 Though Princes Hound Me for
 No Cause 119U
 Transgression Speaks to Wicked
 Man 36B
 Who, O Lord, with Thee
 Abiding 15B
 You Gods and Rulers, Can You
 Claim 58

FAMILY. *See* Christian Education;
 Church, As Covenant People;
 Family Worship; Marriage and
 the Home

FAMILY WORSHIP. *See also*

Children's Hymns
 A Mighty Fortress Is Our God 244
 Blest the Man Who Fears
 Jehovah 128B
 Break Thou the Bread of Life 273
 Gracious Savior, Gentle
 Shepherd 194
 How Blest Are All Who Fear the
 LORD 128A
 Lift Up Your Heads, Ye Mighty
 Gates! 297
 Now Thank We All Our God 181
 Shepherd of Tender Youth 258
 The LORD Is My Shepherd 23C
 The Lord's My Shepherd ...23A, 23B

Unless the LORD Builds Up
 the House 127B
 Unless the Lord the House Shall
 Build 127A
 When I Survey the Wondrous
 Cross 338

FAREWELL SERVICE

Blest Be the Tie That Binds 409
 God Be with You Till We Meet
 Again 207
 May the Grace of Christ Our
 Savior 563

FATHER. *See* God, Fatherhood of

FEAR

A Debtor to Mercy Alone 434
 A Mighty Fortress Is Our God 244
 Good Christian Men, Rejoice 308
 Guide Me, O Thou Great
 Jehovah 524
 How Firm a Foundation 243
 How Sweet the Name of Jesus
 Sounds 492
 O Thank the LORD for All His
 Goodness 118A
 Who Trusts in God, a Strong
 Abode 475

FEAR OF GOD

All You That Fear Jehovah's
 Name 22B
 Amazing Grace! 433
 Lord, You Have Been Our
 Dwelling Place 90A
 Lord, You Have Ever Been Our
 Dwelling Place 90B
 My God, How Wonderful Thou
 Art 217
 O Give the LORD Wholehearted
 Praise 111B
 O Righteous, in the Lord
 Rejoice 232
 Praise to the LORD! I Will Extol
 Him 111A
 Though Princes Hound Me for
 No Cause 119U
 Through All the Changing Scenes
 of Life 34C
 Why Do Heathen Nations
 Rage? 2A, 2B
 You, LORD, Are the Portion 119H

FOLLOWING CHRIST. *See*

Discipleship

FOOLS

Almighty LORD God, Who
 Judges the Earth 94B
 Mighty LORD, the God of

Vengeance 94A
 The Fool Speaks in His Heart 14
 The Fool Speaks in His Heart 53

FORSAKING THE WORLD

All for Jesus! 502
 Jesus, I My Cross Have Taken 513
 My Jesus, I Love Thee 496

FREE OFFER OF THE

GOSPEL 438–45

See also Missions
 Come unto Me, Ye Weary 443
 O Zion, Haste, Your Mission
 High Fulfilling 419

FRIENDSHIP, CHRISTIAN

Blest Be the Tie That Binds 409
 God Be with You Till We Meet
 Again 207
 How Excellent a Thing It Is 133A
 How Good and Pleasant Is the
 Sight 133B
 If I Speak a Foreign Tongue 499

FUNERALS. *See also* Death

Be Still, My Soul 532
 Come, Ye Disconsolate 510
 Come, Ye Thankful People,
 Come 552
 For All the Saints 408
 I Will Take Heed and Guard
 My Ways 39
 Lord, You Have Been Our
 Dwelling Place 90A
 Lord, You Have Ever Been Our
 Dwelling Place 90B
 O God, Our Help in Ages Past 222
 O Sacred Head, Now Wounded .. 336
 The LORD Is My Shepherd 23C
 The Lord's My Shepherd ...23A, 23B
 The Sands of Time Are Sinking .. 471

FUTURE LIFE. *See* Life,
 Everlasting

FUTURE PUNISHMENT. *See*

Christ, Second Coming and
 the Last Judgment of; Wicked,
 Punishment of

GIVING AND

STEWARDSHIP 184–185

O Praise the LORD! The Man Is
 Blest 112

GOD 208–247

Abiding Presence of. *See also* God,
 Omnipresence of
 Abide with Me 159

TOPICS

God Himself Is with Us 164
 He Leadeth Me: O Blessed
 Thought! 526
 Sometimes a Light Surprises 487

Being of

Immortal, Invisible, God Only
 Wise 224
 Mighty God, While Angels Bless
 You 218

Communion with. *See* Communion
 with Christ and God

Compassion of

Father, Long before Creation 242
 Great Is Thy Faithfulness 245
 Lord, You Have Been Our
 Dwelling Place 90A
 Lord, You Have Ever Been Our
 Dwelling Place 90B
 O Come, My Soul, Bless Thou
 the Lord 103E

As Creator. *See* Creation

Decrees of. *See* Decrees of God

As Defender. *See also* God, As

Refuge; Protection
 O God, Our Help in Ages Past 222
 O Worship the King 219
 Praise to the Lord, the
 Almighty 216
 Who Trusts in God, a Strong
 Abode 475

As Deliverer

Guide Me, O Thou Great
 Jehovah 524
 I Cried Aloud to God for Help 77
 I Cry for Mercy to the LORD 142
 Jesus, Lover of My Soul 450
 O Come, O Come, Emmanuel 293
 Remember Not, O God 79B
 What a Friend We Have in
 Jesus 520

Faithfulness of 243–247

All You That Fear Jehovah's
 Name 22B
 Come, Thou Fount of Every
 Blessing 429
 Eternal Is Your Word, O LORD .. 119L
 Great King of Nations, Hear Our
 Prayer 557
 Hast Thou Not Known, Hast Thou
 Not Heard 228
 Help, LORD, Because the Godly
 Ones Have Vanished 12
 I Will Forever Sing 89A

O God, My Faithful God 523
 O Thank the LORD, Declare His
 Name 105A
 O Thank the LORD with Great
 Rejoicing 105B
 Praise, My Soul, the King of
 Heaven 239
 Sing Praise to God Who Reigns
 Above 214
 The LORD God Reigns in
 Majesty 99B
 The LORD God Reigns on High ... 99A
 Thus Saith the Mercy of the
 Lord 190

Fatherhood of

O Come, My Soul, Bless Thou
 the Lord 103E
 O God, Great Father, Lord and
 King! 192
 O God, We Praise Thee 210
 Praise, My Soul, the King of
 Heaven 239
 The Tender Love a Father Has .. 103D

Glory of. *See also* Adoration

All Glory Be to God 235
 From Heaven O Praise the
 LORD! 148A
 Glory Be to God the Father 213
 God Shall Arise and by His
 Might 66A
 Hallelujah, Praise Jehovah 148B
 Make Haste, O God, to Save Me .. 70
 O the Deep, Unbounded
 Riches 226
 Praise Ye the Lord, Ye Hosts
 Above 565
 Speak, O Lord 172
 The Heavens Above
 Declare 19A, 19B

Goodness of

All People That on Earth Do
 Dwell 100B
 All You That Fear Jehovah's
 Name 22B
 Come, Thou Fount of Every
 Blessing 429
 God, My King, Thy Might
 Confessing 145D
 I Sing the Almighty Power of
 God 250
 I Waited for the LORD 40B
 I Waited Long upon the LORD 40A
 I Will at All Times Bless the
 LORD 34A
 I Will Exalt You, God, My
 King 145B
 I Will Exalt You, O My God
 and King 145A

I Will Extol You, O My God 145C
 O Thank the LORD, for He Is
 Good 107A
 Praise the LORD, for He Is
 Good 107B
 Preserve Me, O God 16B
 Preserve Me, O My God 16A
 Shout to the LORD, All Earth 100A
 The LORD I Will at All Times
 Ever Bless 34B

Grace of. *See* God, Love and
 Grace of, Grace

Greatness of

How Great Thou Art 227
 I Cried Aloud to God for Help 77
 I Will Exalt You, God, My
 King 145B
 I Will Exalt You, O My God
 and King 145A
 I Will Extol You, O My God 145C
 O Worship the King 219
 The Heavens Above
 Declare 19A, 19B

As Guardian

Children of the Heavenly
 Father 257
 Like a River Glorious 485
 Unless the LORD Builds Up the
 House 127B
 Unless the Lord the House Shall
 Build 127A

As Guide. *See also* Pilgrimage and
 Guidance

By the Sea of Crystal 473
 Fight the Good Fight 543
 Lead On, O King Eternal 544
 Let All Things Now Living 254
 LORD, You Have Searched Me .. 139B
 O LORD, You See and Search My
 Life 139A
 O Thank the LORD, for He Is
 Good 107A
 Praise the LORD, for He Is
 Good 107B
 The LORD Is My Shepherd 23C
 The Lord's My Shepherd ... 23A, 23B
 We Gather Together 415
 We Praise You, O God, Our
 Redeemer, Creator 247
 Your Hand, O God, Has
 Guided 416

Holiness and Justice of..... 229–230

Give Me Insight to Learn Your
 Commands 119J
 I Take My Refuge in the LORD 11A
 LORD, I Will Worship You 101B

TOPICS

O God, We Praise Thee.....	210
O LORD My God, in You I Refuge Seek	7
O LORD, You Are the Righteous One	119R
Of Steadfast Love and Justice, LORD	101A
Stricken, Smitten, and Afflicted ..	342
The LORD Is My Refuge.....	11A
The Lord Will Come and Not Be Slow	385
Whate'er My God Ordains Is Right	231
You Gods and Rulers, Can You Claim	58

Immutability of

All People That on Earth Do Dwell	100B
All You That Fear Jehovah's Name	22B
Lord, You Have Been Our Dwelling Place.....	90A
Lord, You Have Ever Been Our Dwelling Place.....	90B
My God, How Wonderful Thou Art.....	217
O Come, My Soul, Bless Thou the Lord	103E
Shout to the LORD, All Earth	100A
The Tender Love a Father Has	103D
With Joy Let Us Sing to the LORD.....	33

Incomprehensibility of. See also

Mystery of God's Ways	
Hast Thou Not Known, Hast Thou Not Heard.....	228
If Thou But Suffer God to Guide Thee	474
My God, How Wonderful Thou Art.....	217
O Light That Knew No Dawn.....	221
O Love of God, How Strong and True.....	240
O Righteous, in the Lord Rejoice.....	232

Infinity and Eternity of..... 221–23

Guide Me, O Thou Great Jehovah.....	524
Hast Thou Not Known, Hast Thou Not Heard	228
LORD, Hear My Prayer for Aid.....	102A
My God, How Wonderful Thou Art.....	217
O God, We Praise Thee.....	210
O Love of God, How Strong and True.....	240
The God of Abraham Praise.....	234

Thou, O Lord, Art God Alone...	102B
--------------------------------	------

As Judge. See also Christ, Second Coming and the Last Judgment of

Almighty LORD God, Who Judges the Earth.....	94B
Declare Me Innocent, O LORD.....	26
I Praise You, LORD, with All My Heart	9A
Judge Me, God of My Salvation	43B
LORD, Plead My Case	35
Mighty LORD, the God of Vengeance.....	94A
O Sing a New Song to the LORD	98A
Sing a New Song to Jehovah	98C
Sing to the LORD, a New Song Voicing	98B
Sing to the Lord, Sing His Praise	96
Vindicate Me, O God	43A
Wholehearted Thanksgiving.....	9B

As King. See also God, Majesty of, God, Sovereignty of

Lead On, O King Eternal	544
Praise, My Soul, the King of Heaven	239
Praise the LORD! My Soul, O Praise Him	146
The Ends of All the Earth Shall Hear	22D
The LORD God Reigns in Majesty	99B
The LORD God Reigns on High.....	99A
The LORD Our God Is King!.....	97A
The LORD Reigns, Let the Earth Be Glad!.....	97B
The Lord's Prayer	521
The Lord's Prayer	559

Love and Grace of..... 234–42

<i>See also</i> Christ, Compassion of;	
Christ, Love and Grace of; Grace	
And Can It Be That I Should	
Gain	431
As When the Prophet Moses	449
Hear Me, O LORD, and Answer	
Me	86A
How Deep the Father's Love	
for Us	351
I Will Exalt You, God, My	
King	145B
I Will Exalt You, O My God and	
King	145A
I Will Extol You, O My God	145C
I Will Forever Sing	89A
If Thou But Suffer God to Guide	
Thee	474

Lord, My Petition Heed	86B
Loved with Everlasting Love.....	483
My God, How Wonderful Thou Art.....	217
Now Thank We All Our God	181
O Come, My Soul, Bless Thou the Lord	103E
O God, We Have Heard	44
The LORD Is My Shepherd	23C
The Lord's My Shepherd	23A, 23B
The Tender Love a Father Has	103D
Thy Lovingkindness, LORD, Is Good and Free	69B
Thy Mercy, Lord, Is What I Need	507
We Plow the Fields	551
What Wondrous Love Is This	343
With All My Heart My Thanks I Bring.....	138A
With Grateful Heart My Thanks I Bring.....	138B

Majesty of. See also God, As King Bless the LORD, O My Soul!.....

Hallelujah! Raise, O Raise.....	113A
My God, How Wonderful Thou Art.....	217
My Soul, Bless the LORD!	104B
Now Blessed Be Jehovah God....	564
Now unto Jehovah, Ye Sons of the Mighty	29B
Now unto the LORD, All You Sons of the Mighty	29A
O Give the LORD Wholehearted Praise	111B
O Worship the King	219
Praise God, O Servants of the LORD	113B
Praise to the LORD! I Will Extol Him	111A
The LORD Reigns over All.....	93

Mercy of. See also God Compassion of; God, Love and Grace of

All You That Fear Jehovah's Name.....	22B
Be Merciful, Be Merciful to Me.....	51A
Before Thee, God, Who Knowest All	177
Bless the LORD, My Soul.....	103A
Come, My Soul, and Bless the LORD.....	103C
Come, Thou Fount of Every Blessing	429
From Depths of Woe I Raise to Thee	503
From out the Depths I Cry	130B
God, Be Merciful to Me.....	51B, 51C
Great Is Thy Faithfulness.....	245

TOPICS

Hear Me, O LORD, and Answer Me.....	86A
Kind and Merciful God, We Have Sinned.....	180
LORD, from the Depths to You I Cry!	130A
LORD, Hear My Prayer for Aid ..	102A
LORD, I Lift My Soul to Thee.....	25C
LORD, in Your Wrath Rebuke Me Not.....	38
LORD, My Petition Heed	86B
LORD, to You I Lift My Soul.....	25B
LORD, to You My Soul Is Lifted ..	25A
My Song Forever Shall Record..	89B
O Bless the LORD with All My Soul.....	103B
O God, Show Mercy to Us.....	67B
O God, to Us Show Mercy.....	67A
Praise the LORD! My Soul, O Praise Him	146
Praise to the Lord, the Almighty.....	216
Remember Not, O God	79B
Thy Mercy, Lord, Is What I Need	507
When All Your Mercies, O My God	237
With All My Heart My Thanks I Bring.....	138A
With Grateful Heart My Thanks I Bring.....	138B

Name of. <i>See also</i> Christ, Name of By Your Name, O God, Now Save Me.....	54
Hallelujah! Raise, O Raise.....	113A
LORD, Our LORD, Thy Glorious Name.....	8C
Now unto Jehovah, Ye Sons of the Mighty	29B
Now unto the LORD, All You Sons of the Mighty	29A
O Come, My Soul, Bless Thou the Lord	103E
The God of Abraham Praise.....	234

Omnipotence of	
God Is Our Refuge and Our Strength.....	46A, 46B, 46C
O LORD, in Your Great Strength ..	21B
O LORD, in Your Strength	21A
Praise God, O Servants of the Lord	113B
With Joy Let Us Sing to the LORD.....	33

Omnipresence of	
I Sing the Almighty Power of God.....	250
LORD, You Have Searched Me ..	139B
O LORD, You See and Search	

My Life.....	139A
Omniscience of	
LORD, You Have Searched Me ..	139B
O God, Be Merciful	56
O LORD, You See and Search My Life.....	139A
The Fool Speaks in His Heart	14
Perfections of	214–220
Power of	227–228
I Sing the Almighty Power of God	250
The Battle Is the Lord's!	545
The God of Abraham Praise.....	234
The LORD Our God Is King!.....	97A
The LORD Reigns, Let the Earth Be Glad!.....	97B
The LORD Reigns over All	93
When in His Might the Lord	126B
When Zion's Fortunes God Restored.....	126A
Praise of. <i>See also</i> Praise	
All People That on Earth Do Dwell	100B
Bless the LORD, O My Soul!.....	104A
Clap Your Hands and Shout!.....	47B
Come, Thou Fount of Every Blessing	429
Doxology.....	567, 568, 569, 570
From Heaven O Praise the LORD!	148A
Give Praise to the LORD.....	149A
God, My King, Thy Might Confessing	145D
Hallelujah! Hallelujah!.....	566
Hallelujah, Praise Jehovah.....	148B
Hallelujah! Praise the LORD.....	150A
Hallelujah! Raise, O Raise.....	113A
Mighty God, While Angels Bless You.....	218
My Soul, Bless the LORD!	104B
Now with Joyful Exultation	95C
O Clap Your Hands	47A
O Come before the LORD, Our King.....	95A
O Come, Let Us Sing	95B
O God, We Praise Thee.....	210
O Praise the LORD! His Praise Proclaim.....	135
O Praise Ye the Lord.....	149B
O Righteous, in the Lord Rejoice.....	232
Praise, My Soul, the King of Heaven.....	239
Praise the LORD! My Soul, O Praise Him.....	146
Praise the LORD God in His Temple.....	150B

Praise to the Lord, the Almighty.....	216
Praise Ye the Lord, Ye Hosts Above	565
Shout to the LORD, All Earth	100A
Sing Hallelujah! Praise the LORD!	150C
Sing Praise to God Who Reigns Above	214
Sing to the Lord, Sing His Praise..	96
Through All the Changing Scenes of Life	34C
To God Be the Glory.....	236
Wholehearted Thanksgiving	9B

Presence of. *See* God, Omnipresence of

Providence of. *See* Providence

As Refuge. <i>See also</i> Christ, as Refuge; Refuge	
A Mighty Fortress Is Our God	244
God, Hear My Prayer.....	61A
God Is Our Refuge and Our Strength.....	46A, 46B, 46C
I Lift My Eyes Up to the Hills ..	121A
I Praise You, LORD, with All My Heart	9A
In Sweet Communion, Lord, with Thee	73C, 73D
O God, Our Help in Ages Past	222
O Hear My Urgent Cry	61B
Surely God Is Good to Israel	73A
The One Who Dwells in God.....	91A
To the Hills I Lift My Eyes	121B
Who Trusts in God, a Strong Abode	475
Who with God Most High Finds Shelter.....	91B
Wholehearted Thanksgiving	9B
Yes, God Is Good to Israel	73B

As Searcher of Hearts. <i>See also</i> God, Omniscience of	
Have Thine Own Way, Lord!	533
LORD, You Have Searched Me ..	139B
O LORD, You See and Search My Life	139A

As Shepherd. <i>See also</i> Christ, As Shepherd	
All People That on Earth Do Dwell	100B
Great Shepherd Who Leadest Thy People.....	80B
I Cried Aloud to God for Help	77
O Shepherd of Israel, Hear Us	80A
Shout to the LORD, All Earth	100A
The LORD Is My Shepherd	23C
The Lord's My Shepherd...23A, 23B	

TOPICS

Sovereignty of	231–233
<i>See also</i> God, as King; God, Omnipotence of	
All Glory Be to Thee, Most High	208
God Moves in a Mysterious Way	256
Hast Thou Not Known, Hast Thou Not Heard	228
How Vast the Benefits Divine	426
Lord, My Weak Thought in Vain Would Climb	225
Now unto Jehovah, Ye Sons of the Mighty	29B
Now unto the LORD, All You Sons of the Mighty	29A
O God, We Praise Thee	210
O Praise the LORD! His Praise Proclaim	135
O Sing a New Song to the LORD	98A
Sing a New Song to Jehovah	98C
Sing to the LORD, a New Song Voicing	98B
The God of Abraham Praise	234
This Is My Father's World	252
'Tis Not That I Did Choose Thee	428
Truth of	
A Mighty Fortress Is Our God	244
All People That on Earth Do Dwell	100B
Shout to the LORD, All Earth	100A
Unchangeableness of. <i>See</i> God, Immutability of	
Wisdom of	224–26
O Praise the LORD, for It Is Good	147B
O Praise the LORD! How Good It Is	147A
The Glorious Gates of Righteousness	118B
Word of. <i>See</i> God's Word and Law	
Works of. <i>See also</i> Creation; Providence	
God, My King, Thy Might Confessing	145D
I Praise You, LORD, with All My Heart	9A
I Will Exalt You, God, My King	145B
I Will Exalt You, O My God and King	145A
I Will Extol You, O My God	145C
Let Children Hear the Mighty Deeds	550
Now Blessed Be Jehovah God	564

O Praise the LORD, for It Is Good	147B
O Praise the LORD! How Good It Is	147A
O Thank the LORD, for He Is Good	107A
O Thank the LORD, for He Is Good	136
Praise the LORD, for He Is Good	107B
When Jacob's House from Egypt Came	114
Wholehearted Thanksgiving	9B

Wrath of. *See* Wrath of God

GOD'S WORD AND

LAW	169–173
<i>See also</i> Law of God	
A Mighty Fortress Is Our God	244
Blessed Jesus, at Your Word	271
Eternal Is Your Word, O LORD ..	119L
How Firm a Foundation	243
Jesus Loves Me, This I Know	478
Lord, Keep Us Steadfast in Your Word	412
Shine Thou upon Us, Lord	195
The Mighty One, Our God	50
With All My Heart My Thanks I Bring	138A
With Grateful Heart My Thanks I Bring	138B

GOOD WORKS. *See also*

Obedience	
Fill Thou My Life, O Lord My God	534
There Is a Green Hill Far Away ..	347

GOSPEL. *See also* Free Offer
 of the Gospel

Excellency of

God, in the Gospel of His Son	170
I Love to Tell the Story	438

Spread of. *See* Missions

Triumph of. *See also* Church,
 Triumph of

All Authority and Power	424
Christ Shall Have Dominion	421
Comfort, Comfort Ye My People	298
Give Praise to the LORD	149A
Jesus Shall Reign Where'er the Sun	417
Jesus, with Thy Church Abide	406
My Heart Is Steadfast, God!	108
O Praise Ye the Lord	149B
Shout, for the Blessed Jesus Reigns	411

The Battle Is the Lord's!	545
The Ends of All the Earth Shall Hear	22D
Zion, Founded on the Mountains	87A, 87B

GRACE. *See also* Christ: Love and
 Grace of; Covenant of Grace;
 God, Love and Grace of; Holy
 Spirit, Efficacious Grace of;
 Salvation by Grace

As Pants the Deer for Flowing Streams	42B
As the Deer Pants for the Waters	42A
As Thirsts the Hart for Water Brooks	42C
Be Merciful, Be Merciful to Me	51A
By Grace I Am an Heir of Heaven	477
By Grace I'm Saved	432
Christ, of All My Hopes the Ground	447
Come unto Me, Ye Weary	443
From Depths of Woe I Raise to Thee	503
Glorious Things of Thee Are Spoken	403
God, Be Merciful to Me	51B, 51C
God, in the Gospel of His Son	170
Great Shepherd Who Leadest Thy People	80B
How Firm a Foundation	243
I Know Whom I Have Believed ..	517
I Need Thee, Precious Jesus	455
I Sought the Lord, and Afterward I Knew	427
Jesus, Lover of My Soul	450
Lord, with Glowing Heart I'd Praise Thee	238
My Sins, My Sins, My Savior! ...	505
Not What My Hands Have Done	435
O Fountain of Unceasing Grace ..	458
O Shepherd of Israel, Hear Us	80A
Shout, for the Blessed Jesus Reigns	411
Thy Mercy, Lord, Is What I Need	507
When All Your Mercies, O My God	237
When in His Might the Lord	126B
With All My Heart My Thanks I Bring	138A
With Grateful Heart My Thanks I Bring	138B

GRATITUDE

181–183

See also Thankfulness

Alas! and Did My Savior Bleed ..

341

TOPICS

All People That on Earth Do Dwell	100B
By Your Name, O God, Now Save Me	54
Come, Thou Fount of Every Blessing	429
I Love the Lord, the Fount of Life and Grace	116B
Mighty Man, Why Boast of Evil?	52
Remember Not, O God	79B
Shout to the LORD, All Earth	100A
Sing to the Lord of Harvest	553
When This Passing World Is Done	470

GROWTH IN GRACE. *See* Sanctification

GUIDANCE. *See* Pilgrimage and Guidance

HAPPINESS. *See also* Joy; Peace and Joy

Hallelujah! Praise the LORD	150A
Praise the LORD God in His Temple	150B
Sing Hallelujah! Praise the LORD!	150C
Sing to the Lord of Harvest	553
The Beatitudes	464

HARVEST AND THANKS-

GIVING	551-553
Alleluia! Alleluia!	364
Far and Near the Fields Are Teeming	423
The Battle Is the Lord's!	545
The People That in Darkness Sat	269
You Were Pleased to Show Your Favor	85

HEALING. *See also* Sickness

Have Thine Own Way, Lord!	533
My Faith Has Found a Resting Place	436

HEART

Contrite

Be Merciful, Be Merciful to Me	51A
God, Be Merciful to Me	51B, 51C
LORD, in Your Wrath Rebuke Me Not	38
O Breath of Life, Come Sweeping through Us	395
O Thou That Hearest When Sinners Cry	176

Spirit of God, Dwell Thou within My Heart	393
----------------------------------------------------	-----

Pure

Breathe on Me, Breath of God	397
O Thou That Hearest When Sinners Cry	176
Rejoice, Ye Pure in Heart	528

HEAVEN. *See also* Resurrection and Glorification

Anticipation of

Jerusalem the Golden	468
Lord of the Sabbath, Hear Us Pray	151
My Jesus, I Love Thee	496
The God of Abraham Praise	234
The Sands of Time Are Sinking ..	471
Thine Be the Glory	365
Thus Saith the Mercy of the Lord	190

Redeemed in

By the Sea of Crystal	473
Holy, Holy, Holy!	230
Rejoice, Rejoice, Believers	388
Sing, Choirs of New Jerusalem ..	358
The Head That Once Was Crowned with Thorns	376
Who Are These like Stars Appearing	469

Reunion in

Be Still, My Soul	532
Blest Be the Tie That Binds	409
For All the Saints	408

Worship in

Doxology	567, 568, 569, 570
Holy God, We Praise Your Name	229
My God, How Wonderful Thou Art	217
O Worship the King	219
See, the Conqueror Mounts in Triumph	373

HELL. *See also* Christ, Second

Coming and the Last Judgment of; Wicked, Punishment of; Wrath of God	
Jesus, My Great High Priest	274
The Strife Is O'er, the Battle Done	366
Welcome, Happy Morning!	355
Worship Christ, the Risen King!	369

HOLINESS OF CHRISTIANS.

See Sanctification

HOLINESS OF GOD. *See* God, Holiness and Justice of

HOLY SCRIPTURES. *See* God's Word and Law

HOLY SPIRIT 391-401

<i>See also</i> Trinity	
A Shoot Will Spring from Jesse's Stump	302
Hear Now My Prayer, O LORD ..	143A
O Hear My Prayer, LORD	143B

Anointing of

Behold, My Servant	490
Shine Thou upon Us, Lord	195

As Comforter

All Glory Be to Thee, Most High	208
Come, O Come, Thou Quickening Spirit	391
Come, Thou Almighty King	212
Holy Ghost, Dispel Our Sadness	392
Lord, Keep Us Steadfast in Your Word	412

Descent of

This Day at Thy Creating Word ..	154
----------------------------------	-----

Efficacious Grace of

Amazing Grace!	433
I Sought the Lord, and Afterward I Knew	427
Revive Thy Work, O Lord	413

As Illuminator

Blessed Jesus, at Your Word	271
Break Thou the Bread of Life	273
Gracious Spirit, Dove Divine	396
Holy Ghost, Dispel Our Sadness	392
O Splendor of God's Glory Bright	209

Indwelling of

Come, O Come, Thou Quickening Spirit	391
Gracious Spirit, Dwell with Me	400
Holy Ghost, Dispel Our Sadness	392
O Spirit, Fill Our Hearts	398
Spirit of God, Dwell Thou within My Heart	393

Prayers to

Breathe on Me, Breath of God	397
Come, O Come, Thou Quickening Spirit	391

TOPICS

Gracious Spirit, Dove Divine..... 396
 Holy Ghost, Dispel Our
 Sadness 392

As Teacher

Come, O Come, Thou
 Quickening Spirit..... 391
 Spirit of God, Dwell Thou
 within My Heart 393

HOME. *See* Marriage and the Home

HOME MISSIONS. *See* Missions

HOPE 486–90

As Pants the Deer for Flowing
 Streams 42B
 As the Deer Pants for the
 Waters 42A
 As Thirsts the Hart for Water
 Brooks 42C
 From out the Depths I Cry 130B
 Give Me Insight to Learn Your
 Commands 119J
 Great Is Thy Faithfulness 245
 Hope of the World..... 489
 Let Your Love and Mercy 119F
 LORD, from the Depths to You
 I Cry! 130A
 My Hope Is Built on Nothing
 Less..... 459
 My Soul for Your Salvation
 Years 119K
 Your Word Remember to Your
 Needy Servant 119G

HOUSE OF GOD. *See* Church,
 As the Lord's House

HUMANITY

Depravity of. *See also* Original Sin
 All Mankind Fell in Adam's
 Fall 260
 Be Merciful, Be Merciful
 to Me..... 51A
 Blessed Jesus, at Your Word 271
 God, Be Merciful to Me..... 51B, 51C
 Mighty Man, Why Boast
 of Evil? 52
 The Fool Speaks in His Heart 14
 The Fool Speaks in His Heart 53

Dignity of

God, All Nature Sings
 Thy Glory 253
 Lord, Our LORD, Thy Glorious
 Name..... 8C
 Not to Us, LORD, Not to Us 115A
 Not unto Us, O Lord of
 Heaven 115B

HUMILITY. *See also* Christ,
 Humiliation of
 Have Thine Own Way, Lord! 533
 I Asked the Lord That I Might
 Grow 519
 My Heart Is Not Exalted 131A
 Not Haughty Is My Heart 131B
 O Light That Knew No Dawn..... 221
 O Praise the LORD, for It Is
 Good 147B
 O Praise the LORD! How Good
 It Is 147A
 To You, O LORD, I Lift My
 Eyes 123

IDOLATRY

O Sing Hallelujah! 106A
 Preserve Me, O God..... 16B
 Preserve Me, O My God..... 16A
 Shout Aloud to God 81B
 Sing Aloud to God Our
 Strength..... 81A

ILLUMINATION. *See* Holy Spirit,
 As Illuminator

IMITATION OF CHRIST. *See also*

Discipleship
 A Parting Hymn We Sing 204
 I Lay My Sins on Jesus 454
 O Jesus Sweet, O Jesus Mild 309

IMMANUEL. *See* Christ, Advent
 of; Christ, Birth of

IMMORTALITY. *See* Life,
 Everlasting; Resurrection and
 Glorification

IMPRECATORY PSALMS

By Flowing Streams in
 Babylon..... 137
 God, the Nations Have Invaded.. 79A
 Hear My Words, O LORD..... 5
 LORD, Plead My Case 35
 Mighty LORD, O the God of
 Vengeance..... 94A
 Mighty Man, Why Boast of Evil... 52
 My God, Be Merciful 56
 O Hear My Cry for Mercy 55
 O LORD, How Many Are My
 Foes! 3
 O LORD, in Wrath, Rebuke Me
 Not 6
 O LORD, Why Do You Stand Far
 Off 10
 O My God, Do Not Keep Silent! .. 83
 O My God, Whose Name
 I Worship 109
 O Save Me from My Foes..... 59
 O Save Me, God, Because the

Floods 69A
 O Save Me, LORD, from Evil
 Men..... 140
 You Gods and Rulers, Can You
 Claim 58

IMPUTATION OF

RIGHTEOUSNESS

A Debtor to Mercy Alone..... 434
 O Fountain of Unceasing Grace.. 458
 Here, O My Lord, I See Thee
 Face to Face 202
 Jesus, Thy Blood and
 Righteousness 457
 My Hope Is Built on Nothing
 Less..... 459
 Praise the Savior Now and
 Ever..... 335
 There Is a Green Hill Far Away .. 347
 Thy Works, Not Mine, O Christ.. 460
 When This Passing World Is
 Done 470

IMPUTATION OF SIN

Ah, Holy Jesus, How Hast Thou
 Offended 337
 Alas! and Did My Savior Bleed.. 341
 I Lay My Sins on Jesus 454
 Not All the Blood of Beasts 354
 O Jesus, We Adore Thee 349
 O Sacred Head, Now Wounded .. 336
 Stricken, Smitten, and Afflicted.. 342

INCARNATION. *See also* Christ,

Advent of; Christ, Birth of
 Ah, Holy Jesus, How Hast Thou
 Offended 337
 O Fountain of Unceasing Grace.. 458
 O Lord, How Shall I Meet You... 259
 O Love, How Deep, How Broad,
 How High! 261
 O Word of God Incarnate..... 171
 Thou Who Wast Rich beyond
 All Splendor..... 324

INSTALLATIONS. *See* Ordination

INTERCESSION OF CHRIST.

See Christ, As Priest

INVITATION. *See* Free Offer of
 the Gospel

INVOCATION

Come, O Come, Thou
 Quickening Spirit..... 391
 Come, Thou Almighty King..... 212
 Eternal Spirit, God of Truth 394
 Hear Our Prayer, O Lord..... 558
 Lord of the Sabbath, Hear Us
 Pray..... 151

TOPICS

O Breath of Life, Come
Sweeping through Us 395

ISRAEL. *See also* Church, As

Covenant People
By Flowing Streams in
 Babylon..... 137
Come, Ye Faithful, Raise the
 Strain..... 356
Comfort, Comfort Ye My
 People 298
God, the Nations Have Invaded .. 79A
Great Shepherd Who Leadest
 Thy People..... 80B
O God, We Have Heard 44
O My People, Hear My
 Teaching..... 78
O Praise the Lord, for He Is
 Good 106B
O Praise the LORD, His Deeds
 Make Known 105C
O Praise the LORD! His Praise
 Proclaim..... 135
O Shepherd of Israel, Hear Us 80A
O Sing Hallelujah! 106A
O Thank the LORD, Declare His
 Name..... 105A
O Thank the LORD, for He Is
 Good 136
O Thank the LORD with Great
 Rejoicing..... 105B
Shout Aloud to God 81B
Sing Aloud to God Our
 Strength..... 81A
Song of Zechariah 294
The LORD God Reigns in
 Majesty 99B
The LORD God Reigns on High... 99A
When Jacob's House from Egypt
 Came 114
Why, O God, Have You Cast Us
 Off..... 74

JEHOVAH. *See* God

JERUSALEM

All Those Who Trust the LORD.... 125
By Flowing Streams in
 Babylon..... 137
Come, Ye Faithful, Raise the
 Strain..... 356
Comfort, Comfort Ye My
 People 298
I Love the Lord, the Fount of
 Life and Grace 116B
I Was Filled with Joy and
 Gladness 122A
Jerusalem the Golden 468
My Heart Was Glad to Hear the
 Welcome Sound..... 122B
Rejoice, Ye Pure in Heart..... 528

Sing, Choirs of New Jerusalem... 358
Why, O God, Have You Cast Us
 Off..... 74

JESUS CHRIST. *See* Christ

JOY. *See also* Peace and Joy
All People That on Earth Do
 Dwell 100B
Angels We Have Heard on
 High 318
Christians, Awake, Salute the
 Happy Morn..... 312
Clap Your Hands and Shout!..... 47B
Give Ear, God of My
 Righteousness 4
How Blest Is He Whose
 Trespass 32B
Jesus, I Am Resting, Resting..... 479
Jesus, the Very Thought of
 Thee 491
Joy to the World! The Lord Is
 Come..... 299
Let Your Love and Mercy 119F
O Clap Your Hands 47A
O for a Thousand Tongues to
 Sing..... 291
O God, You Are My God Alone. 63A
O Jesus, Joy of Loving Hearts 494
O Shout to God with Joy..... 66A
Praise God for Joy of Sabbath
 Blest..... 155
Rejoice, the Lord Is King..... 281
Shout to the LORD, All Earth 100A
That Easter Day with Joy Was
 Bright 361
The Head That Once Was
 Crowned with Thorns 376
What Blessedness Belongs
 to Him..... 32A

JUDGMENT. *See also* Christ, Second Coming and the Last Judgment of; God, Judge

I Love You, LORD, My
 Strength..... 18A, 18B
O God, Your Judgments Give
 the King 72A
We Give You Thanks, O God..... 75

JUSTIFICATION...... 457-460 *See also* Faith, In Christ; Sin and Forgiveness

Before Thee, God, Who
 Knowest All 177
Blessed Are the Sons of God 461
How Marvelous, How Wise,
 How Great 437

KING. *See* Christ, As King; God, As King

KINGDOM. *See* Church, As Kingdom of God

KNOWLEDGE

God the Lord Is Known in Judah.. 76
I Know Whom I Have Believed.. 517
When This Passing World Is
 Done 470

LAMB OF GOD. *See* Christ, As Lamb of God

LAW OF GOD. *See also* God's Word and Law

Eternal Is Your Word, O LORD .. 119L
Give Me Insight to Learn Your
 Commands..... 119J
How Blessed Are Those Upright
 in Their Way 119A
I Have Followed Truth and
 Justice 119P
Let Us Love and Sing and
 Wonder..... 286
Let Your Love and Mercy 119F
LORD, Let My Cry before You
 Come..... 119V
My Soul Is Sinking Down to
 Dust..... 119D
O Fountain of Unceasing Grace.. 458
O How I Love Your Holy
 Law 119M
O LORD, You Are the Righteous
 One 119R
Salvation unto Us Has Come 430
See My Distress and Save Me .. 119T
That Man Is Blest..... 1A
The Double-Minded I Abhor 119O
The Ten Commandments 174
Though Princes Hound Me for
 No Cause 119U
Wonderful Are Your Statutes,
 LORD..... 119Q
You, LORD, Are the Portion 119H
You Treat Your Servant with
 Grace..... 119I
Your Law, O God, Is Our
 Delight 175
Your Word Remember to Your
 Needy Servant 119G
Your Word Sheds Light upon
 My Path 119N

LIFE

Brevity of. *See also* Death

Bless the LORD, My Soul..... 103A
Come, My Soul, and Bless the
 LORD..... 103C
I Will Take Heed and Guard My
 Ways 39
Jesus, I My Cross Have Taken 513

TOPICS

LORD, Hear My Prayer for Aid...	102A
Now Blessed Be the LORD.....	144A
O Bless the LORD with All My Soul.....	103B
O Blest Be the LORD God.....	144B
O Come, My Soul, Bless Thou the Lord.....	103E
O God, Our Help in Ages Past....	222
Praise the LORD! My Soul,	
O Praise Him	146
The Sands of Time Are Sinking..	471
The Tender Love a Father Has.....	103D

Everlasting. <i>See also</i> Heaven; Resurrection and Glorification	
Be Still, My Soul.....	532
The LORD Is My Shepherd	23C
The Lord's My Shepherd ...23A, 23B	

Sacredness of	
Father, I Know That All My Life	500
Fill Thou My Life, O Lord My God	534

LIGHT. <i>See also</i> Christ, As the Light; Holy Spirit, As Illuminator	
Jehovah Is My Light	27B
O Light That Knew No Dawn....	221
The LORD's My Light.....	27A

LONGING FOR CHRIST AND GOD	
As Pants the Deer for Flowing Streams	42B
As the Deer Pants for the Waters	42A
As Thirsts the Hart for Water Brooks.....	42C
Gracious Spirit, Dove Divine.....	396
Hear Now My Prayer, O LORD..	143A
Here, O My Lord, I See Thee Face to Face.....	202
I Need Thee, Precious Jesus.....	455
In Sweet Communion, Lord, with Thee	73C, 73D
Jesus, Priceless Treasure	508
Love Divine, All Loves Excelling.....	465
More Love to Thee, O Christ.....	497
My Faith Looks Up to Thee.....	466
My Soul for Your Salvation Years	119K
None Other Lamb	264
O God, You Are My God Alone	63A
O Hear My Prayer, LORD.....	143B
O Jesus, Joy of Loving Hearts	494
O LORD of Hosts, How Lovely	84A, 84B, 84C

O Thou That Hear'st When Sinners Cry	176
Open Now Thy Gates of Beauty.....	163
Safely through Another Week	152
Savior, like a Shepherd Lead Us.....	525
Surely God Is Good to Israel	73A
We Have Not Known Thee as We Ought.....	178
Why Should Cross and Trial Grieve Me?	509
Wonderful Are Your Statutes, LORD.....	119Q
Yes, God Is Good to Israel.....	73B

LORD, CHRIST AS. <i>See</i> Christ, As Lord	
----------------------------------------------------	--

LORD'S DAY	151–155
<i>See also</i> Close of Worship; Opening of Worship	

Evening Worship	158–161
Jesus, Lord, Redeemer	368

Morning Worship	156–157
Holy, Holy, Holy!.....	230
O Splendor of God's Glory Bright.....	209

LORD'S HOUSE. <i>See</i> Church, As the Lord's House	
-------------------------------------------------------------	--

LORD'S SUPPER	196–205
----------------------------	---------

LOVE	
Of Brethren. <i>See</i> Friendship, Christian	
Of Christ or God. <i>See</i> Christ, Compassion of; Christ, Love and Grace of; God, Compassion of; God, Love and Grace of	

For Christ	491–499
Christ, of All My Hopes the Ground.....	447
I Love to Tell the Story	438
Jesus Calls Us	536
Lord, with Glowing Heart I'd Praise Thee	238
More Love to Thee, O Christ.....	497
O Jesus, I Have Promised	188
One There Is, above All Others...	262
There Is a Green Hill Far Away ..	347
'Tis Not That I Did Choose Thee	428
Why Should Cross and Trial Grieve Me?	509

For the Church	
I Love Thy Kingdom, Lord.....	405
If I Speak a Foreign Tongue.....	499
O LORD of Hosts, How Lovely.....	84A, 84B, 84C

For God	
I Love the LORD, for He Has Heard My Voice.....	116A
I Love the Lord, the Fount of Life and Grace	116B

MAN. <i>See</i> Humanity	
MARRIAGE AND THE HOME	548–550
<i>See also</i> Baptism; Children; Children's Hymns; Family Worship	
LORD, I Will Worship You	101B
Of Steadfast Love and Justice, LORD.....	101A
Unless the LORD Builds Up the House	127B
Unless the Lord the House Shall Build	127A

MARTYRS	
All Hail the Power of Jesus' Name!	374, 375
Holy God, We Praise Your Name.....	229
Let Our Choir New Anthems Raise	407
O God, We Praise Thee	210
The Son of God Goes Forth to War.....	541

MARY, THE VIRGIN. <i>See also</i> Christ, Birth of	
Christians, Awake, Salute the Happy Morn.....	312
Savior of the Nations, Come.....	316
Song of Mary	301

MEANS OF GRACE. <i>See</i> Baptism; Lord's Supper; God's Word and Law; Prayer	
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--

MEDIATOR. <i>See</i> Christ, Blood of; Christ, Passion and Atoning Death of; Christ, as Priest	
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--

MEEKNESS. <i>See</i> Humility	
--------------------------------------	--

MERCY of GOD. <i>See</i> God, Mercy of	
-----------------------------------------------	--

MERCY SEAT	
Approach, My Soul, the Mercy Seat	451

TOPICS

Come, Ye Disconsolate	510
Jesus, Where'er Your People Meet.....	167
My God, How Wonderful Thou Art.....	217

MILLENNIUM. <i>See</i> Christ, As King; Church, As Kingdom of God	
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--

MINISTRY	
All Authority and Power	424
God of the Prophets!	546
How Shall They Hear the Word of God.....	445
I Love to Tell the Story	438
O Shine upon These, Lord	547
Shine Thou upon Us, Lord.....	195

MIRACLES	
I Cried Aloud to God for Help	77
O Christ, Our King, Creator, Lord	279
O My People, Hear My Teaching.....	78

MISSIONS	417-424
<i>See also</i> Free Offer of the Gospel	
Amid the Thronging Worshippers	22C
Arise, O God	418
Blow Ye the Trumpet, Blow!	442
Hope of the World.....	489
How Shall They Hear the Word of God.....	445
Lift High the Cross.....	287
O Breath of Life, Come Sweeping through Us	395
O God, Show Mercy to Us.....	67B
O God, to Us Show Mercy.....	67A
Shout, for the Blessed Jesus Reigns.....	411
Sing to the Lord, Sing His Praise..	96
The Ends of All the Earth Shall Hear	22D
We Rest on Thee	422

MORTALITY. <i>See</i> Life, Brevity of	
-----------------------------------------------	--

MUSIC	
All Creatures of Our God and King	248
By Flowing Streams in Babylon.....	137
Give Praise to the LORD.....	149A
Hallelujah! Praise the LORD.....	150A
Now Blessed Be the LORD.....	144A
O Blest Be the LORD God.....	144B
O Praise Ye the Lord.....	149B
O Sing a New Song to the LORD.....	98A

Praise the LORD God in His Temple	150B
Sing a New Song to Jehovah	98C
Sing Hallelujah! Praise the LORD!	150C
Sing to the LORD, a New Song Voicing.....	98B
With Joy Let Us Sing to the LORD.....	33

MYSTERY OF GOD'S WAYS. <i>See</i> <i>also</i> God, Incomprehensibility of	
And Can It Be That I Should Gain	431
God Is Our Refuge and Our Strength.....	46A, 46B, 46C
God Moves in a Mysterious Way	256
I Know Whom I Have Believed..	517
Lord, My Weak Thought in Vain Would Climb.....	225

MYSTICAL UNION. <i>See</i> Union with Christ	
--------------------------------------------------------	--

NAME. <i>See</i> Christ, Name of; God, Name of	
----------------------------------------------------------	--

NATION, THE	556-557
Lift Up Your Heads, Ye Mighty Gates!.....	297
O Righteous, in the Lord Rejoice	232
The Ends of All the Earth Shall Hear	22D
The Son of God Goes Forth to War.....	541

NATIONS	
All Hail the Power of Jesus' Name!	374, 375
Amid the Thronging Worshippers.....	22C
O Shout to God with Joy.....	66A
Praise Jehovah All Ye Nations.....	117A, 117C
Praise the LORD God, All You Nations.....	117B
The LORD Has Spoken to My Lord	110B
The LORD Said to My Lord	110A
The People That in Darkness Sat.....	269
Why Do Heathen Nations Rage?	2A, 2B
With Joy Let Us Sing to the LORD.....	33

NATIVITY. <i>See</i> Christ, Advent of; Christ, Birth of	
--------------------------------------------------------------------	--

NATURE, GOD IN. <i>See also</i> Creation; Providence	
All Things Bright and Beautiful..	251
Bless the LORD, O My Soul!.....	104A
Fairest Lord Jesus	283
Great Is Thy Faithfulness.....	245
LORD, Our Lord, in All the Earth..	8B
My Soul, Bless the LORD!	104B
O Father, You Are Sovereign	233
O LORD, Our Lord, in All the Earth	8A
O Love of God, How Strong and True.....	240
O Praise the LORD, for It Is Good	147B
O Praise the LORD! How Good It Is.....	147A
O Worship the King	219
Praise God, O Servants of the Lord	113B
The LORD Reigns over All.....	93
We Plow the Fields	551
When Jacob's House from Egypt Came.....	114

NEARNESS TO CHRIST OR GOD. <i>See</i> Christ, Abiding with Believers; God, Abiding Presence of	
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--

NEED FOR CHRIST OR GOD	
Come, Ye Sinners, Poor and Needy.....	439
Come, Ye Sinners, Poor and Wretched.....	440
Here, O My Lord, I See Thee Face to Face	202
I Heard the Voice of Jesus Say	272
I Need Thee, Precious Jesus.....	455
Jesus, Lover of My Soul	450
Just as I Am, without One Plea ...	453

NEW YEAR. <i>See</i> Opening and Closing of the Year	
----------------------------------------------------------------	--

OATHS. <i>See</i> Vows	
-------------------------------	--

OBEDIENCE. <i>See also</i> Consecration and Obedience	
Breathe on Me, Breath of God....	397
For Your Gift of God the Spirit...	399
Give Me Insight to Learn Your Commands.....	119J
God, in the Gospel of His Son	170
God the Lord Is Known in Judah..	76
How Blessed Are Those Upright in Their Way.....	119A
I Waited for the LORD	40B
I Waited Long upon the LORD	40A
Jesus Calls Us	536
Let Your Love and Mercy	119F

TOPICS

Master, Speak! Thy Servant Hearth	169	Accord	134	Hail to the Lord's Anointed.....	72B
My Dear Redeemer and My Lord	327	Come, Christians, Join to Sing....	379	It Is Well with My Soul	476
O How I Love Your Holy Law	119M	Come, Thou Almighty King.....	212	O God, Your Judgments Give the King	72A
Savior, Teach Me Day by Day	493	Come, Thou Fount of Every Blessing	429	Savior, Again to Thy Dear Name We Raise	160
Take Up Your Cross	511	Jehovah Is My Light	27B	Thy Mercy, Lord, Is What I Need	507
Teach Me, O LORD, Your Way of Truth	119E	Now with Joyful Exultation	95C	While Shepherds Watched Their Flocks	310
The Double-Minded I Abhor	119O	O Come before the LORD, Our King	95A		
The Ten Commandments	174	O Come, Let Us Sing	95B		
Though Princes Hound Me for No Cause	119U	O God beyond All Praising	241		
With All My Heart I Cry	119S			PEACE AND JOY.....	483-85
Wonderful Are Your Statutes, LORD	119Q	ORDINATION	546-547	<i>See also</i> Cheerfulness; Contentment; Peace	
Your Word Remember to Your Needy Servant	119G	Comfort, Comfort Ye My People	298	Comfort, Comfort Ye My People	298
Your Word Sheds Light upon My Path	119N	Go, Labor On	535	I Was Filled with Joy and Gladness	122A
		LORD, I Will Worship You	101B	Jesus, Priceless Treasure	508
OBEDIENCE OF CHRIST. <i>See</i>		O Praise the LORD! His Praise Proclaim.....	135	My Heart Was Glad to Hear the Welcome Sound	122B
Christ, Life and Ministry of		Of Steadfast Love and Justice, LORD	101A	O Gracious Lord	549
OFFER OF SALVATION. <i>See</i> Free		Lead On, O King Eternal	544	Rejoice, Ye Pure in Heart	528
Offer of the Gospel		Shine Thou upon Us, Lord.....	195	Sing to the Lord of Harvest	553
OFFERINGS. <i>See</i> Giving and		Take My Life, and Let It Be.....	538	Sometimes a Light Surprises	487
Stewardship		When I Survey the Wondrous Cross	338	The Day of Resurrection!.....	357
OLD AGE				Though Princes Hound Me for No Cause	119U
In You, LORD, I Take Refuge.....	71	ORIGINAL SIN. <i>See also</i>			
Lord, You Have Been Our Dwelling Place.....	90A	Humanity, Depravity of		PENITENCE. <i>See</i> Confession and	
Lord, You Have Ever Been Our Dwelling Place.....	90B	All Mankind Fell in Adam's Fall	260	Repentance	
		O Christ, Our King, Creator, Lord	279	PENTECOST. <i>See</i> Holy Spirit	
OPENING AND CLOSING OF		O for a Thousand Tongues to Sing	291		
THE YEAR.....	554-555	PAIN. <i>See</i> Tribulation and Suffering		PERSECUTION. <i>See also</i> Martyrs	
<i>See also</i> God, Immutability of; Life, Brevity of; Pilgrimage and Guidance; Protection		PARDON. <i>See</i> Sin and Forgiveness		Be Merciful, O God	57
Lord, You Have Been Our Dwelling Place.....	90A	PARENTS. <i>See</i> Marriage and the Home		By Flowing Streams in Babylon.....	137
Lord, You Have Ever Been Our Dwelling Place.....	90B	PASTOR. <i>See</i> Ministry		God, the Nations Have Invaded ..	79A
O God, Our Help in Ages Past....	222	PATIENCE		Hallelujah!	516
Sometimes a Light Surprises	487	Do Not Fret on Account of the Wicked	37	Hear My Voice, O God	64
The One Who Dwells in God.....	91A	Father, I Know That All My Life	500	LORD, Plead My Case	35
OPENING OF		He Leadeth Me: O Blessed Thought!	526	O God, Be Merciful	56
WORSHIP.....	162-168	If Thou But Suffer God to Guide Thee	474	O God, We Have Heard	44
<i>See also</i> Church, As the Lord's House; Lord's Day; Proces- sionals		The Son of God Goes Forth to War.....	541	O Hear My Cry for Mercy	55
Amid the Thronging Worshippers	22C	Whate'er My God Ordains Is Right	231	O LORD My God, in You I Refuge Seek	7
Come, All Ye People, Bless Our God	66B	PEACE. <i>See also</i> Peace and Joy		O Save Me from My Foes.....	59
Come, Bless the LORD with One		God the All-Terrible!.....	556	O Save Me, God, Because the Floods	69A
				O Save Me, LORD, from Evil Men.....	140
				See My Distress and Save Me ..	119T
				To You, O LORD, I Lift My Eyes	123
				With All My Heart I Cry	119S
				PERSEVERANCE.....	512-517
				<i>See also</i> Preservation of Christians	
				Am I a Soldier of the Cross.....	539

TOPICS

How Blessed Are Those Upright
in Their Way 119A
My Heart Is Steadfast, God! 108
My Soul for Your Salvation
Yearns 119K
O Hear My Righteous Plea 17
O How I Love Your Holy Law.. 119M
Rejoice, Ye Pure in Heart 528
See My Distress and Save Me .. 119T
The Double-Minded I Abhor 119O
Though Princes Hound Me for
No Cause 119U

PILGRIMAGE AND

GUIDANCE 523–530
See also Christ, as Guide; God,
as Guide
Come, My Soul, with Every
Care..... 518
Come, Thou Fount of Every
Blessing 429
God Be with You Till We Meet
Again 207
Hear Now My Prayer, O LORD.. 143A
How Shall the Young Direct Their
Way? 119B
I Will Take Heed and Guard My
Ways 39
In Doubt and Temptation 482
Jesus, I My Cross Have Taken 513
My Soul Is Sinking Down to
Dust..... 119D
O Hear My Prayer, LORD..... 143B
O How I Love Your Holy
Law 119M
The God of Abraham Praise 234
Thy Servant, Blest by Thee, Shall
Live..... 119C
With All My Heart I Cry 119S
You Treat Your Servant with
Grace 119I
Your Word Remember to Your
Needy Servant 119G
Your Word Sheds Light upon
My Path 119N

POOR. See also Giving and

Stewardship
Blest Is the One Who Helps the
Weak 41
Hail to the Lord's Anointed..... 72B
Hallelujah! Raise, O Raise..... 113A
LORD, Plead My Case 35
O God, Your Judgments Give the
King 72A
O Praise the LORD! The Man Is
Blest..... 112
O Save Me, LORD, from Evil
Men 140
Praise God, O Servants of the
Lord 113B

Praise the LORD! My Soul,
O Praise Him 146
Thou Who Wast Rich beyond
All Splendor..... 324

POST-COMMUNION

Christ Jesus Lay in Death's
Strong Bands 359
Christ, of All My Hopes the
Ground 447
God Is Our Refuge and Our
Strength..... 46A, 46B, 46C
I Love the LORD, for He Has
Heard My Voice 116A
I Love the Lord, the Fount of
Life and Grace 116B
Jesus, the Very Thought of
Thee 491
Let Thy Blood in Mercy
Poured 198
Love Divine, All Loves
Excelling 465
Nearer, Still Nearer 531
Praise the Savior Now and Ever.. 335
The LORD Is My Shepherd 23C
The Lord's My Shepherd ... 23A, 23B
With All My Heart My Thanks
I Bring..... 138A
With Grateful Heart My Thanks
I Bring..... 138B

PRAISE. See also Christ, Praise of;
God, Praise of
All Creatures of Our God and
King 248
Be Merciful, O God 57
Blessed Jesus, at Your Word 271
Doxology..... 567, 568, 569, 570
Fill Thou My Life, O Lord My
God 534
Give Praise to God..... 220
Gloria Patri..... 571, 572
I Waited for the LORD 40B
I Waited Long upon the LORD .. 40A
I Will at All Times Bless the
LORD..... 34A
LORD, Plead My Case 35
Lord, with Glowing Heart I'd
Praise Thee 238
O God, Be Merciful 56
O God beyond All Praising 241
O LORD, I Will Extol You 30
O Praise the LORD, His Deeds
Make Known 105C
O Shout to God with Joy..... 66A
O That I Had a Thousand
Voices..... 183
Praise God, O Servants of the
Lord 113B
Praise Jehovah All Ye
Nations..... 117A, 117C

Praise the LORD God, All You
Nations..... 117B
The LORD I Will at All Times
Ever Bless 34B
We Praise You, O God, Our
Redeemer, Creator 247
You Who His Temple Throng 166

PRAYER 518–522

See also Christ, As Priest;
Supplications
Approach, My Soul, the Mercy
Seat 451
Behold the Throne of Grace! 522
Come, Bless the LORD with One
Accord 134
Give Ear, God of My
Righteousness 4
Hear Me, O LORD, and Answer
Me..... 86A
I Cried Aloud to God for Help 77
I Love the LORD, for He Has
Heard My Voice..... 116A
Jesus, Where'er Your People
Meet..... 167
LORD, Hear My Prayer for Aid.. 102A
Lord, My Petition Heed 86B
Lord of the Sabbath, Hear Us
Pray..... 151
O LORD, I Will Extol You 30
O LORD, to You I Call..... 141
To You, O LORD, I Cry 28
With All My Heart I Cry 119S

PREACHING. See Ministry

PREPARATORY SERVICE

Come, Ye Disconsolate 510
From Depths of Woe I Raise to
Thee 503
From out the Depths I Cry 130B
I Lay My Sins on Jesus 454
LORD, from the Depths to You
I Cry! 130A
LORD, You Have Searched Me .. 139B
O LORD, You See and Search
My Life..... 139A
My Sins, My Sins, My Savior! ... 505
None Other Lamb 264
O Christ, Our Hope, Our Heart's
Desire..... 267
O Love, How Deep, How Broad,
How High! 261
O Love of God, How Strong and
True..... 240

PRESERVATION OF CHRIS-

TIANS. See also Church; Secu-
rity of; Perseverance; Protection
A Debtor to Mercy Alone..... 434
Be Merciful, O God 57

TOPICS

Come, Thou Fount of Every Blessing	429
I'm Not Ashamed to Own My Lord	186
Jesus, Lover of My Soul	450
Jesus, My Great High Priest	274
LORD, You Have Searched Me ..	139B
Nearer, Still Nearer	531
O God, Our Help in Ages Past ..	222
O LORD, You See and Search My Life	139A
O Thank the LORD, for He Is Good	107A
Praise the LORD, for He Is Good	107B
The Double-Minded I Abhor	1190
Though Princes Hound Me for No Cause	119U
Though Troubles Assail Us	246
Who Trusts in God, a Strong Abode	475

PROCESSIONALS. *See also*

Lord's Day; Opening of Worship	
Christ Is Made the Sure Foundation	402
Crown Him with Many Crowns ..	380
O Come, O Come, Emmanuel	293
Praise, My Soul, the King of Heaven	239
Praise to the Lord, the Almighty ..	216
Rejoice, Ye Pure in Heart	528

PROFESSION OF

FAITH..... 186–188

See also Faith

LORD, I Lift My Soul to Thee	25C
LORD, to You I Lift My Soul	25B
LORD, to You My Soul Is Lifted ..	25A

PROMISES

Come, Ye Disconsolate	510
Day of Judgment! Day of Wonders!	387
Help, LORD, Because the Godly Ones Have Vanished	12
How Firm a Foundation	243
I Heard the Voice of Jesus Say ..	272
My Song Forever Shall Record ..	89B
O God, Your Judgments Give the King	72A
O Jesus, I Have Promised	188
Speak, O Lord	172

PROPHECY FULFILLED

Lo, How a Rose E'er Blooming ..	305
Of the Father's Love Begotten	268

PROSPERITY

Blest the Man Who Fears Jehovah	128B
---------------------------------------	------

O Praise the LORD! The Man Is Blest	112
Why Do Heathen Nations Rage?	2A, 2B

PROTECTION. *See also* Preservation of Christians; Refuge

Day by Day and with Each Passing Moment	255
Father, Again in Jesus' Name We Meet	168
Hear My Voice, O God	64
Help, LORD, Because the Godly Ones Have Vanished	12
How Sweet the Name of Jesus Sounds	492
I Lift My Eyes Up to the Hills ..	121A
I Will at All Times Bless the LORD	34A
Jehovah Is My Light	27B
LORD, Plead My Case	35
O Hear My Righteous Plea	17
O LORD, How Many Are My Foes!	3
O LORD, to You I Call	141
O Save Me from My Foes	59
On the Good and Faithful	484
The LORD I Will at All Times Ever Bless	34B
The LORD's My Light	27A
The One Who Dwells in God	91A
Through All the Changing Scenes of Life	34C
To the Hills I Lift My Eyes	121B
Unless the LORD Builds Up the House	127B
Unless the Lord the House Shall Build	127A
Who With God Most High Finds Shelter	91B

PROVIDENCE..... 255–257

See also Nature, God in

It Is Good to Sing Your Praises ..	92B
It's Good to Thank the LORD	92A
Now Thank We All Our God	181
O My People, Hear My Teaching	78
O Praise the LORD, His Deeds Make Known	105C
Sing Praise to God Who Reigns Above	214
The Heavens Above Declare	19A, 19B
Though Troubles Assail Us	246
With Joy Let Us Sing to the LORD	33

PUNISHMENT. *See* Christ, Second Coming and the Last Judgment of; Hell; Wicked, Punishment of

PURITY

The Earth and the Riches ..	24A, 24B
-----------------------------	----------

RECESSIONALS. *See* Close of Worship; Processionals

RECONCILIATION. *See also* Sin and Forgiveness

Arise, My Soul, Arise	275
Forgive Our Sins, as We Forgive	179
Hark! the Herald Angels Sing	311

REDEMPTION. *See also* Christ, Passion and Atoning Death of

Hear This, All You Peoples	49
My Song Is Love Unknown	326
There Is a Fountain Filled with Blood	340

REFORMATION DAY

A Mighty Fortress Is Our God	244
God Is Our Refuge and Our Strength	46A, 46B, 46C
Holy God, We Praise Your Name	229
How Firm a Foundation	243
O God, Our Help in Ages Past	222
The Church's One Foundation	404

REFUGE. *See also* Christ, As

Refuge; God, As Refuge

Approach, My Soul, the Mercy Seat	451
For God Alone My Soul Awaits ..	62B
How Firm a Foundation	243
I Love You, LORD, My Strength	18A, 18B
I Take My Refuge in the LORD	11A
In Thee O Lord, I Put My Trust ..	31B
In You, O LORD, I Put My Trust ..	31A
My Soul in Silence Waits for God	62A
The LORD Is My Refuge	11A

REGENERATION

Christ for the World We Sing	420
Come, O Come, Thou Quickening Spirit	391
For Your Gift of God the Spirit ...	399
Holy Ghost, Dispel Our Sadness	392
Jesus Paid It All	276
Shout, for the Blessed Jesus Reigns	411

REJOICING IN GOD. *See also*

Joy; Peace and Joy

I Waited for the LORD	40B
I Waited Long upon the LORD	40A
Let All Things Now Living	254

TOPICS

Make Haste, O God, to Save Me .. 70
 O Sing a New Song to the LORD .. 98A
 Rejoice, Believer, in the Lord 486
 Sing a New Song to Jehovah 98C
 Sing to the LORD, a New Song
 Voicing 98B

RENUNCIATION. *See* Forsaking
 the World

REPENTANCE. *See* Confession
 and Repentance

REST

I Heard the Voice of Jesus Say 272
 Jesus, I Am Resting, Resting 479
 Nearer, Still Nearer 531
 O Day of Rest and Gladness 153
 This Day at Thy Creating Word .. 154

RESURRECTION AND

GLORIFICATION 469–473

Am I a Soldier of the Cross 539
 Christ the Lord Is Risen Today ... 360
 Day of Judgment! Day of
 Wonders! 387
 For All the Saints 408
 God Himself Is with Us 164
 Great God, What Do I See and
 Hear! 389
 Jesus Lives, and So Shall I 512
 Let Our Choir New Anthems
 Raise 407
 Lo! He Comes, with Clouds
 Descending 386
 My God, How Wonderful Thou
 Art 217
 The God of Abraham Praise 234
 Welcome, Happy Morning! 355

RESURRECTION OF CHRIST.

See Christ, Resurrection of

REVERENCE

God Himself Is with Us 164
 My God, How Wonderful Thou
 Art 217
 O Give the LORD Wholehearted
 Praise 111B
 Praise to the LORD! I Will Extol
 Him 111A

REVIVAL

Hear Now My Prayer, O LORD .. 143A
 O Breath of Life, Come
 Sweeping through Us 395
 O Hear My Prayer, LORD 143B
 Revive Thy Work, O Lord 413
 When in His Might the Lord 126B
 You Were Pleased to Show
 Your Favor 85

REWARDS. *See also* Crown of Life
 Do Not Fret on Account of the
 Wicked 37
 Hear My Voice, O God 64
 Let Us Love and Sing and
 Wonder 286
 Look, Ye Saints, the Sight Is
 Glorious 378
 O Praise the LORD! The Man Is
 Blest 112
 The Son of God Goes Forth to
 War 541

RICHES.

See also Prosperity
 All for Jesus! 502
 Be Thou My Vision 446
 Unless the LORD Builds Up the
 House 127B
 Unless the Lord the House Shall
 Build 127A

Vanity of

Do Not Fret on Account of the
 Wicked 37
 I Will Take Heed and Guard My
 Ways 39
 Mighty Man, Why Boast of
 Evil? 52
 On the Good and Faithful 484

SABBATH.

See Lord's Day

SACRAMENTS. *See* Baptism;
 Lord's Supper

SALVATION BY

GRACE. 429–437
See also Christ, As Savior; Grace
 All Glory Be to Thee, Most
 High 208
 Blow Ye the Trumpet, Blow! 442
 By Grace I Am an Heir of
 Heaven 477
 By Your Name, O God, Now
 Save Me 54
 Come, Ye Sinners, Poor and
 Needy 439
 Come, Ye Sinners, Poor and
 Wretched 440
 From Depths of Woe I Raise to
 Thee 503
 How Sweet and Awesome Is the
 Place 425
 How Vast the Benefits Divine 426
 I Waited for the LORD 40B
 I Waited Long upon the LORD 40A
 Jesus Paid It All 276
 Jesus Sinners Doth Receive 441
 Just as I Am, without One
 Plea 453
 LORD, Let My Cry before You

 Come 119V
 Lord, with Glowing Heart I'd
 Praise Thee 238
 LORD, You Are the God Who
 Saves Me 88
 Make Haste, O God, to Save Me .. 70
 See My Distress and Save Me .. 119T
 Sing Praise to God Who Reigns
 Above 214

SANCTIFICATION 463–467

See also Conflict with Sin;
 Obedience; Submission;
 Tribulation and Suffering
 Breathe on Me, Breath of God 397
 Christ, of All My Hopes the
 Ground 447
 Gracious Spirit, Dwell with Me .. 400
 I Asked the Lord That I Might
 Grow 519
 I Will Sing of My Redeemer 498
 LORD, I Will Worship You 101B
 O Light That Knew No Dawn 221
 O Thou That Hear'st When
 Sinners Cry 176
 Of Steadfast Love and Justice,
 LORD 101A
 Revive Thy Work, O Lord 413
 Spirit of God, Dwell Thou
 within My Heart 393
 That Man Is Blest 1A
 We Have Not Known Thee as
 We Ought 178
 You, LORD, Are the Portion 119H

SATAN

A Mighty Fortress Is Our God 244
 Before the Throne of God
 Above 277
 By the Sea of Crystal 473
 God Rest You Merry,
 Gentlemen 314
 It Is Well with My Soul 476
 Jesus, Priceless Treasure 508
 Let Our Choir New Anthems
 Raise 407
 Rise, My Soul, to Watch and
 Pray 504
 Sing, Choirs of New Jerusalem ... 358
 Though Troubles Assail Us 246
 Welcome, Happy Morning! 355

SCRIPTURES. *See* God's Word
 and Law

SEASONS.

See also Harvest and
 Thanksgiving; Opening and
 Closing of the Year
 God, All Nature Sings Thy
 Glory 253
 O Father, You Are Sovereign 233

TOPICS

Sing to the Lord of Harvest..... 553

SECOND COMING. *See* Christ,
Second Coming and the Last
Judgment of

SECURITY. *See* Preservation of
Christians

SELF-DENIAL

Jesus, I My Cross Have Taken.... 513
Take Up Your Cross..... 511

SELF-EXAMINATION. *See also*
Preparatory Service

Be Merciful, Be Merciful
to Me.....51A
God, Be Merciful to Me..... 51B, 51C
LORD, You Have Searched Me...139B
O LORD, You See and Search My
Life.....139A
We Have Not Known Thee as
We Ought..... 178
You, LORD, Are the Portion119H

**SERVANTS OF CHRIST OR
GOD.** *See also* Obedience

O Light That Knew No Dawn..... 221
O Praise the LORD! His Praise
Proclaim..... 135
Song of Simeon..... 295
Ye Servants of God, Your Master
Proclaim..... 284

SERVICE. *See* Christian Service;
Discipleship

SHEPHERD. *See* Christ, As
Shepherd; God, As Shepherd

SICKNESS. *See also* Healing

Blest Is the One Who Helps the
Weak 41
O LORD, I Will Extol You 30

SIN AND

FORGIVENESS 503–507

See also Confession and
Repentance; Conflict with Sin;
Imputation of Sin; Original Sin
Alas! and Did My Savior Bleed.. 341
As When the Prophet Moses..... 449
Be Merciful, Be Merciful

to Me.....51A

Bless the LORD, My Soul.....103A
Come, My Soul, and Bless the
LORD.....103C

Come, Ye Sinners, Poor and
Needy..... 439

Come, Ye Sinners, Poor and
Wretched..... 440

Comfort, Comfort Ye My
People 298
For Your Gift of God the Spirit... 399
Forgive Our Sins, as We
Forgive..... 179
God, Be Merciful to Me..... 51B, 51C
Hear Me, O LORD, and Answer
Me.....86A
How Blest Is He Whose
Trespass 32B
I Lay My Sins on Jesus 454
It Is Well with My Soul 476
Jesus, Thy Blood and
Righteousness 457
Just as I Am, without One Plea... 453
Lord, My Petition Heed86B
Kind and Merciful God, We
Have Sinned..... 180
Not What My Hands Have
Done 435
O Bless the LORD with All My
Soul.....103B
O Thou That Hear'st When
Sinners Cry 176
Remember Not, O God79B
Rock of Ages, Cleft for Me..... 452
The LORD God Reigns in
Majesty99B
The LORD God Reigns on High...99A
What Blessedness Belongs
to Him.....32A
You Were Pleased to Show Your
Favor..... 85

SOCIAL JUSTICE. *See also* God,

Justice of
God Stands in the Great
Assembly 82
Hallelujah! Raise, O Raise.....113A
LORD, I Will Worship You101B
O God, Your Judgments Give
the King72A
O Hear My Cry for Mercy 55
Of Steadfast Love and Justice,
LORD.....101A
Praise the LORD! My Soul,
O Praise Him 146

SOLDIERS OF CHRIST. *See*

also Christian Warfare; Conflict
with Sin
Clap Your Hands and Shout!.....47B
Jesus, with Thy Church Abide 406
O Clap Your Hands47A
Soldiers of Christ, Arise..... 540
The Battle Is the Lord's! 545

SONSHIP. *See* Adoption

SORROW. *See* Tribulation and
Suffering

SORROW FOR SIN. *See*
Confession and Repentance

SOWING AND REAPING

Almighty God, Your Word Is
Cast 173
Open Now Thy Gates of
Beauty..... 163
When in His Might the Lord.....126B
When Zion's Fortunes God
Restored.....126A

SPEECH, GODLY

LORD, Who Shall Sojourn in
Your Tent15A
The Earth and the Riches...24A, 24B
Who, O Lord, with Thee
Abiding15B

STEADFASTNESS. *See*
Perseverance

STEWARDSHIP. *See* Giving and
Stewardship

SUBMISSION 531–533

If Thou But Suffer God to Guide
Thee 474
It Is Well with My Soul..... 476
More Love to Thee, O Christ..... 497
Whate'er My God Ordains Is
Right 231

SUFFERING AND

DELIVERANCE.....508–511

See also Tribulation and
Suffering

And Can It Be That I Should
Gain 431
Come, Ye Faithful, Raise the
Strain..... 356
For God Alone My Soul Awaits..62B
God Be with You Till We Meet
Again 207
I Called upon the LORD in My
Distress 120
I Lay My Sins on Jesus..... 454
I Need Thee, Precious Jesus..... 455
I Will at All Times Bless the
LORD.....34A
My Soul in Silence Waits for
God62A
O God, Be Merciful 56
O God, We Have Heard 44
O Hear My Righteous Plea 17
O LORD, I Will Extol You 30
O LORD, to You I Call 141
O LORD, Why Do You Stand
Far Off 10
The LORD I Will at All Times
Ever Bless.....34B

TOPICS

With All My Heart My Thanks I Bring.....	138A
With Grateful Heart My Thanks I Bring.....	138B

SUFFERING OF CHRIST. *See*
 Christ, Suffering of

SUPPLICATIONS. <i>See also</i> Prayer	
Come, Thou Almighty King.....	212
Lead Me, Lord, Lead Me in Thy Righteousness.....	529
The Lord's Prayer	521
The Lord's Prayer	559

For Blessings	
Jesus, My Lord, My God, My All.....	495
May the Grace of Christ Our Savior.....	563
May the Mind of Christ, My Savior.....	488

For the Church	
Jesus, with Thy Church Abide	406

For Deliverance	
In Thee, O Lord, I Put My Trust.....	31B
In You, O LORD, I Put My Trust ..	31A
Judge Me, God of My Salvation.....	43B
My God, My God, O Why Have You Forsaken Me?.....	22A
Vindicate Me, O God	43A

For God's Presence	
As Pants the Deer for Flowing Streams	42B
As the Deer Pants for the Waters	42A
As Thirsts the Hart for Water Brooks.....	42C
Be Thou My Vision.....	446
Open Now Thy Gates of Beauty.....	163

For Guidance	
Teach Me Thy Way O Lord.....	530

For Mercy	
Great King of Nations, Hear Our Prayer	557
O Light That Knew No Dawn.....	221

For Peace	
Hear Our Prayer, O Lord.....	558

For Protection	
Hear My Words, O LORD.....	5
I Cry for Mercy to the LORD.....	142

Jesus, Lover of My Soul	450
O Hear My Righteous Plea	17

For Revival	
Revive Thy Work, O Lord	413

For Sanctification	
Fill Thou My Life, O Lord My God	534
Gracious Savior, Gentle Shepherd.....	194
Jesus, Master, Whose I Am.....	537
Love Divine, All Loves Excelling.....	465
More Love to Thee, O Christ.....	497
O God, My Faithful God.....	523
O Splendor of God's Glory Bright.....	209
Teach Me, O LORD, Your Way of Truth	119E

TEMPTATION OF CHRISTIANS.
 See Conflict with Sin

THANKFULNESS. <i>See also</i> Grati- tude; Harvest and Thanksgiving	
Bless the LORD, My Soul.....	103A
Come, My Soul, and Bless the LORD.....	103C
I Waited for the LORD	40B
I Waited Long upon the LORD	40A
Let All Things Now Living.....	254
O Bless the LORD with All My Soul	103B
O LORD, I Will Extol You	30
O Praise the LORD, for It Is Good	147B
O Praise the LORD! How Good It Is.....	147A
O Thank the LORD, for He Is Good	136
When All Your Mercies, O My God	237

THANKSGIVING. *See* Harvest
 and Thanksgiving

THRONE OF GRACE. *See*
 Mercy Seat

TOTAL DEPRAVITY. *See*
 Humanity, Depravity of

TRIALS. *See* Conflict with Sin;
 Suffering and Deliverance;
 Tribulation and Suffering

TRIBULATION AND SUFFERING. <i>See also</i> Suffering and Deliverance	
Am I a Soldier of the Cross.....	539

Be Still, My Soul.....	532
Day by Day and with Each Passing Moment	255
If Thou But Suffer God to Guide Thee	474
LORD, You Are the God Who Saves Me	88
O God, Our Help in Ages Past....	222
Sometimes a Light Surprises	487
Though Troubles Assail Us.....	246
What a Friend We Have in Jesus.....	520
Whate'er My God Ordains Is Right	231

TRINITY.....	208-13
All Creatures of Our God and King	248
Alleluia! Alleluia!	364
Baptized into Your Name Most Holy	193
Christ Is Made the Sure Foundation.....	402
Doxology.....	567, 568, 569, 570
Gloria Patri.....	571, 572
God, All Nature Sings Thy Glory.....	253
Lord Jesus Christ, Be Present Now	162
Now Thank We All Our God	181
O Day of Rest and Gladness	153
This Day at Thy Creating Word..	154

TRIUMPHAL ENTRY. *See*
 Christ, Triumphal Entry of

TROUBLE. *See* Tribulation and
 Suffering; Suffering and
 Deliverance

TRUST AND ASSURANCE.....	474-482
<i>See also</i> Assurance	
As Pants the Deer for Flowing Streams	42B
As the Deer Pants for the Waters	42A
As Thirsts the Hart for Water Brooks.....	42C
Be Still, My Soul.....	532
Fight the Good Fight.....	543
From Depths of Woe I Raise to Thee	503
From out the Depths I Cry	130B
Give Ear, God of My Righteousness	4
God Is Our Refuge and Our Strength.....	46A, 46B, 46C
God Moves in a Mysterious Way	256
How Firm a Foundation	243

TOPICS

In You, LORD, I Take Refuge.....	71
Like a River Glorious.....	485
LORD, from the Depths to You	
I Cry!	130A
LORD, in Your Wrath Rebuke Me	
Not	38
Lord, My Weak Thought in Vain	
Would Climb.....	225
My Hope Is Built on Nothing	
Less.....	459
O LORD, How Many Are My	
Foes!	3
O LORD My God, in You I Refuge	
Seek	7
O Thank the LORD for All His	
Goodness	118A
Sometimes a Light Surprises	487
The One Who Dwells in God.....	91A
Whate'er My God Ordains	
Is Right	231
Who with God Most High Finds	
Shelter.....	91B
Why Should Cross and Trial	
Grieve Me?	509

TRUTH. *See also* Christ, as the
Way, Truth and Life; God,
Truth of

Break Thou the Bread of Life	273
Gracious Spirit, Dwell with Me..	400
Hear This, All You Peoples	49
I Have Followed Truth and	
Justice	119P
Let Your Love and Mercy	119F
My Soul Is Sinking Down to	
Dust.....	119D
O LORD, You Are the Righteous	
One	119R
See My Distress and Save Me ..	119T
Wonderful Are Your Statutes,	
LORD.....	119Q

UNCHANGEABLENESS. *See*
God, Immutability of

UNION WITH CHRIST... 446–448

Baptized into Your Name Most	
Holy	193
Blessed Are the Sons of God	461
Jesus, Master, Whose I Am	537
O Love of God, How Strong and	
True.....	240
Soul, Adorn Yourself with	
Gladness	200
The Church's One Foundation....	404
The Head That Once Was	
Crowned with Thorns	376

UNITY OF BELIEVERS. *See*

Church, Communion of
Saints; Church, Unity of

VICTORY. *See* Christ, Resurrection
of; Christian Warfare; Church,
Triumph of; Death, Conquered;
Soldiers of Christ

VIRGIN BIRTH. *See* Christ, Birth
of

VIRGIN MARY. *See* Mary, the
Virgin

VOWS

All You That Fear Jehovah's	
Name.....	22B
Amid the Thronging Worshipers ..	22C
Baptized into Your Name Most	
Holy	193
God, Hear My Prayer	61A
God the Lord Is Known in Judah..	76
I Love the Lord, the Fount of	
Life and Grace	116B
LORD, Our God, Remember	
David	132
LORD, Who Shall Sojourn in	
Your Tent	15A
O Hear My Urgent Cry	61B
What Shall I Render to the	
Lord	116C
Who, O Lord, with Thee	
Abiding.....	15B

WAITING UPON GOD

Day by Day and with Each	
Passing Moment	255
For God Alone My Soul Awaits..	62B
From out the Depths I Cry	130B
Hast Thou Not Known, Hast	
Thou Not Heard.....	228
I Waited for the LORD	40B
I Waited Long upon the LORD ..	40A
LORD, from the Depths to You	
I Cry!	130A
Lord, I Lift My Soul to Thee.....	25C
Lord, I Lift My Soul to Thee.....	481
LORD, to You I Lift My Soul.....	25B
LORD, to You My Soul Is Lifted ..	25A
My Soul in Silence Waits for	
God	62A
O Save Me, God, Because the	
Floods	69A
Praise the LORD! My Soul,	
O Praise Him	146

WANDERING FROM GOD.

See Backsliding

WAR. *See* Christian Warfare;
Conflict with Sin

WATCHFULNESS

Day of Judgment! Day of

Wonders!	387
Great God, What Do I See and	
Hear!	389
Rejoice, Rejoice, Believers	388
Rise, My Soul, to Watch and	
Pray	504
Wake, Awake, for Night Is	
Flying.....	383

WATER OF LIFE

Come to the Waters	444
Glorious Things of Thee Are	
Spoken	403
Guide Me, O Thou Great	
Jehovah	524
I Heard the Voice of Jesus Say	272

WEALTH. *See* Riches

WEDDING HYMNS. *See*
Marriage and the Home

WICKED, PUNISHMENT OF.

<i>See also</i> Christ, Second Coming and Judgment of	
Do Not Fret on Account of the	
Wicked.....	37
Hear My Voice, O God	64
Hear My Words, O LORD.....	5
I Take My Refuge in the LORD	11A
It Is Good to Sing Your Praises...92B	
It's Good to Thank the LORD	92A
My Heart Has Heard an Oracle...36A	
O LORD, in Your Great	
Strength.....	21B
O LORD, in Your Strength	21A
O LORD, Why Do You Stand Far	
Off.....	10
O Save Me from My Foes.....	59
The Double-Minded I Abhor	119O
The Fool Speaks in His Heart	53
The LORD Is My Refuge	11A
Transgression Speaks to Wicked	
Man.....	36B
We Give You Thanks, O God.....	75
When This Passing World Is	
Done	470
Why Do Heathen Nations	
Rage?	2A, 2B
You Gods and Rulers, Can You	
Claim	58

WITNESSING

Another Year Is Dawning!	555
Go, Labor On	535
God of the Prophets!	546
I Love to Tell the Story	438
I'm Not Ashamed to Own My	
Lord	186
Lord, Speak to Me, That I May	
Speak	501

TOPICS

O for a Thousand Tongues to Sing.....	291
Sing to the Lord, Sing His Praise..	96
There Is a Fountain Filled with Blood	340
Through All the Changing Scenes of Life	34C

WORD OF GOD. *See* God's Word and Law

WORK, CHRISTIAN. *See* Christian Service; Missions; Obedience

WORSHIP. <i>See also</i> Church, As the Lord's House; Close of Worship; Lord's Day; Opening of Worship	
All Creatures of Our God and King	248
Angels, from the Realms of Glory	313
Come, All Ye People, Bless Our God	66B
Declare Me Innocent, O LORD.....	26
Hallelujah! Hallelujah!.....	566
Hallelujah! Praise the LORD.....	150A
I Was Filled with Joy and Gladness	122A
My Heart Was Glad to Hear the Welcome Sound	122B
O Worship the King	219
Shout Aloud to God	81B
Sing Aloud to God Our Strength.....	81A
Sing to the Lord, Sing His Praise..	96
To Your Temple I Repair.....	165
We Come, O Christ, to You.....	288

Worship Christ, the Risen King!.....	369
You Who His Temple Throng	166

WRATH OF GOD. <i>See also</i> Christ, Second Coming and Judgment of; Imprecatory Psalms	
God the Lord Is Known in Judah..	76
God, the Nations Have Invaded	79A
Great Shepherd Who Leadest Thy People.....	80B
Hear My Words, O LORD.....	5
LORD, in Your Wrath Rebuke Me Not	38
O My God, Do Not Keep Silent! ..	83
O My People, Hear My Teaching.....	78
O Shepherd of Israel, Hear Us	80A
The LORD Our God Is King!.....	97A
The LORD Has Spoken to My Lord	110B
The LORD Reigns, Let the Earth Be Glad!.....	97B
The LORD Said to My Lord	110A
We Give You Thanks, O God.....	75
Why Do Heathen Nations Rage?	2A, 2B
Why, O God, Have You Cast Us Off.....	74
You, O God, Reject and Spurn Us.....	60
You Were Pleased to Show Your Favor.....	85

YEAR, OPENING AND CLOSING OF. *See* Opening and Closing of the Year

YOUTH. <i>See also</i> Children	
How Shall the Young Direct Their Way?.....	119B
In You, LORD, I Take Refuge.....	71
My Jesus, I Love Thee	496
O Blest the House	548
Shepherd of Tender Youth.....	258

ZEAL. <i>See also</i> Consecration and Obedience; Courage	
Christ for the World We Sing.....	420
Go, Labor On	535
O Save Me, God, Because the Floods	69A

ZION. <i>See also</i> Church, As the Lord's House; Israel; Jerusalem	
All Those Who Trust the LORD....	125
Glorious Things of Thee Are Spoken	403
Great Is the LORD Our God	48A
LORD, Our God, Remember David	132
O Zion, Haste, Your Mission High Fulfilling	419
The LORD God Reigns in Majesty	99B
The LORD God Reigns on High...99A	
The LORD Is Great and Greatly Praised	48B
The Mighty One, Our God.....	50
Thou, O Lord, Art God Alone...102B	
When in His Might the Lord	126B
When Zion's Fortunes God Restored	126A
Zion, Founded on the Mountains	87A, 87B
Zion, to Thy Savior Singing.....	199

Titles and First Lines

An asterisk (*) indicates the first line of a hymn where that is different from the title; this hymn is also listed by title.

A Debtor to Mercy Alone.....	434	Another Year Is Dawning!	555
A Hymn of Glory Let Us Sing	370	Approach, My Soul, the Mercy Seat.....	451
A Mighty Fortress Is Our God	244	Arise, My Soul, Arise.....	275
A Parting Hymn We Sing.....	204	Arise, O God	418
A Shoot Will Spring from Jesse's Stump.....	302	As Pants the Deer for Flowing Streams	42B
Abide with Me	159	As the Deer Pants for the Waters	42A
According to Thy Gracious Word.....	203	As Thirsts the Hart for Water Brooks	42C
Ah, Holy Jesus, How Hast Thou Offended.....	337	As When the Prophet Moses Raised	449
Alas! and Did My Savior Bleed.....	341	As with Gladness Men of Old.....	320
All Authority and Power	424	At the Lamb's High Feast We Sing.....	196
All Creatures of Our God and King	248	At the Name of Jesus	270
All for Jesus!	502		
All Glory Be to God.....	235	Baptized into Your Name Most Holy.....	193
All Glory Be to Thee, Most High	208	Be Merciful, Be Merciful to Me	51A
All Glory, Laud, and Honor	325	Be Merciful, O God	57
All hail the mighty Conqueror*	515	Be Still, My Soul.....	532
All Hail the Power of Jesus' Name	374, 375	Be Thou My Vision.....	446
All Mankind Fell in Adam's Fall	260	Before the Throne of God Above.....	277
All My Heart This Night Rejoices	307	Before Thee, God, Who Knowest All	177
All People That on Earth Do Dwell.....	100B	Behold, My Servant	490
All Praise to Christ.....	289	Behold the Amazing Gift of Love.....	462
All Praise to Thee, My God, This Night	158	Behold the Throne of Grace!	522
All Praise to You, Eternal Lord.....	303	Beneath the Cross of Jesus.....	350
All Things Bright and Beautiful.....	251	Bless the LORD, My Soul.....	103A
All Those Who Trust the LORD.....	125	Bless the LORD, My Soul!	104A
All You That Fear Jehovah's Name	22B	Blessed Are the Sons of God	461
Alleluia! Alleluia!	364	Blessed Jesus, at Your Word	271
Almighty God, Your Word Is Cast.....	173	Blessing and Honor and Glory and Power	381
Almighty LORD God, Who Judges the Earth	94B	Blest are the humble souls*	464
Am I a Soldier of the Cross.....	539	Blest be God, the Lord of Israel*	294
Amazing Grace!	433	Blest Be the Tie That Binds	409
Amen, amen*	573, 574	Blest Is the One Who Helps the Weak	41
Amen, amen, amen*	575	Blest the Man Who Fears Jehovah.....	128B
Amid the Thronging Worshipers.....	22C	Blow Ye the Trumpet, Blow!	442
And Can It Be That I Should Gain.....	431	Bread of the World in Mercy Broken.....	205
Angels, from the Realms of Glory	313	Break Thou the Bread of Life	273
Angels We Have Heard on High.....	318	Breathe on Me, Breath of God.....	397
		By Flowing Streams in Babylon.....	137

TITLES AND FIRST LINES

By Grace I Am an Heir of Heaven.....	477
By Grace I'm Saved.....	432
By the Sea of Crystal	473
By Your Name, O God, Now Save Me	54
Can a Little Child like Me	182
Cast Down, O God, the Idols	467
Children of the Heavenly Father.....	257
Christ, above All Glory Seated	372
Christ for the World We Sing	420
Christ Is Coming!.....	390
Christ Is Made the Sure Foundation	402
Christ Jesus Lay in Death's Strong Bands ..	359
Christ, of All My Hopes the Ground.....	447
Christ Shall Have Dominion.....	421
Christ the Lord Is Risen Today	360
Christ, Whose Glory Fills the Skies	156
Christian Hearts in Love United.....	410
Christians, Awake, Salute the Happy Morn..	312
Clap Your Hands and Shout.....	47B
Come, All Ye Peoples, Bless Our God.....	66B
Come, Bless the LORD with One Accord.....	134
Come, Christians, Join to Sing.....	379
Come, My Soul, and Bless the LORD	103C
Come, My Soul, with Every Care.....	518
Come, O Come, Thou Quickening Spirit.....	391
Come, Take by Faith the Body of the Lord..	197
Come, Thou Almighty King.....	212
Come, Thou Fount of Every Blessing.....	429
Come, Thou Long-Expected Jesus.....	300
Come to the Waters	444
Come unto Me, Ye Weary	443
Come Ye Disconsolate	510
Come, Ye Faithful, Raise the Strain.....	356
Come, Ye Sinners, Poor and Needy	439
Come, Ye Sinners, Poor and Wretched	440
Come, Ye Thankful People, Come	552
Comfort, Comfort Ye My People.....	298
Consider Well.....	290
Crown Him with Many Crowns.....	380
Day by Day and with Each Passing Moment.....	255
Day of Judgment! Day of Wonders!	387
Declare Me Innocent, O LORD.....	26
Do Good to Me and I Will Live.....	119C
Do Not Fret on Account of the Wicked	37
Doxology.....	567, 568, 569, 570
Eternal Is Your Word, O LORD	119L
Eternal Spirit, God of Truth	394

Fairest Lord Jesus	283
Far and Near the Fields Are Teeming	423
Father, Again in Jesus' Name We Meet	168
Father, I Know That All My Life	500
Father, Long before Creation	242
Fight the Good Fight.....	543
Fill Thou My Life, O Lord My God	534
For All the Saints	408
For God Alone My Soul Awaits.....	62B
For the Beauty of the Earth.....	249
For Your Gift of God the Spirit.....	399
Forgive Our Sins, as We Forgive	179
Forth in Your Name, O Lord, I Go.....	206
From Depths of Woe I Raise to Thee.....	503
From Heaven High I Come to You	304
From Heaven O Praise the LORD!	148A
From out the Depths I Cry	130B
From Youth They Have Afflicted Me.....	129
Give Ear, God of My Righteousness	4
Give Me Insight to Learn Your Commands	119J
Give Praise to God.....	220
Give Praise to the LORD.....	149A
Give to Our God Immortal Praise.....	215
Gloria Patri.....	571, 572
Glorious Things of Thee Are Spoken	403
Glory Be to God the Father.....	213
Glory Be to Jesus	348
Glory be to the Father*	571, 572
Go, Labor On	535
God, All Nature Sings Thy Glory	253
God, Be Merciful to Me.....	51B, 51C
God Be with You Till We Meet Again	207
God, Hear My Prayer.....	61A
God Himself Is with Us	164
God, in the Gospel of His Son	170
God Is Our Refuge and Our Strength.....	46A, 46B, 46C
God Moves in a Mysterious Way.....	256
God, My King, Thy Might Confessing	145D
God of the Prophets!	546
God Rest You Merry, Gentlemen	314
God Shall Arise and by His Might	68A
God Stands in the Great Assembly	82
God the All-Terrible!.....	556
God the Lord Is Known in Judah.....	76
God, the Nations Have Invaded.....	79A
Good Christian Men, Rejoice	308
Grace of the Father before there was time* ..	448
Gracious Savior, Gentle Shepherd.....	194

TITLES AND FIRST LINES

Gracious Spirit, Dove Divine.....	396	How Long Will You Forget Me, LORD?	13
Gracious Spirit, Dwell with Me.....	400	How Lovely Shines the Morning Star!	296
Great God, We Sing That Mighty Hand.....	554	How Marvelous, How Wise, How Great	437
Great God, What Do I See and Hear!	389	How Shall the Young Direct Their Way?... 119B	
Great Is the LORD Our God	48A	How Shall They Hear the Word of God.....	445
Great Is Thy Faithfulness.....	245	How Sweet and Awesome Is the Place	425
Great King of Nations, Hear Our Prayer	557	How Sweet the Name of Jesus Sounds	492
Great Shepherd Who Leadest Thy People ..	80B	How Vast the Benefits Divine	426
Guide Me, O Thou Great Jehovah	524		
Hail the Day That Sees Him Rise	371	I Asked the Lord that I Might Grow	519
Hail, Thou Once Despised Jesus!	285	I believe in God the Father*.....	560, 561
Hail to the LORD's Anointed	72B	I Belong to Jesus	187
Hallelujah!.....	516	I Called upon the LORD in My Distress	120
Hallelujah! Hallelujah!.....	566	I Cried Aloud to God for Help	77
Hallelujah, Praise Jehovah	148B	I Cry for Mercy to the LORD.....	142
Hallelujah! Praise the LORD.....	150A	I Greet Thee, Who My Sure Redeemer Art ..	282
Hallelujah! Raise, O Raise.....	113A	I Have Followed Truth and Justice	119P
Hark! the Herald Angels Sing	311	I Have No Other Comfort	480
Hark! the Voice of Love and Mercy.....	339	I hear the Savior say*.....	276
Hast Thou Not Known, Hast Thou		I Heard the Voice of Jesus Say.....	272
Not Heard.....	228	I know not why God's wondrous grace*	517
Have Thine Own Way, Lord!	533	I Know Whom I Have Believed.....	517
He Leadeth Me: O Blessed Thought!	526	I Lay My Sins on Jesus	454
Hear Me, O LORD, and Answer Me.....	86A	I Lift My Eyes Up to the Hills	121A
Hear My Voice, O God	64	I Love the LORD, for He Has Heard	
Hear My Words, O LORD.....	5	My Voice	116A
Hear Now My Prayer, O LORD.....	143A	I Love the LORD, the Fount of Life	
Hear Our Prayer, O Lord.....	558	and Grace	116B
Hear This, All You Peoples	49	I Love Thy Kingdom, Lord.....	405
Help, LORD, Because the Godly Ones		I Love to Tell the Story	438
Have Vanished.....	12	I Love You, LORD, My Strength	18A, 18B
Here from All Nations.....	472	I Need Thee, Precious Jesus.....	455
Here, O My Lord, I See Thee Face to Face ..	202	I Praise You, LORD, with All My Heart	9A
Holy Ghost, Dispel Our Sadness	392	I Sing the Almighty Power of God	250
Holy God, We Praise Your Name	229	I Sought the Lord, and Afterward I Knew ..	427
Holy, Holy, Holy!	230	I Take My Refuge in the LORD	11A
Holy Spirit of Messiah	401	I Waited for the LORD	40B
Hope of the World.....	489	I Waited Long upon the LORD	40A
Hosanna, Loud Hosanna	333	I Was Filled with Joy and Gladness	122A
How Blessed Are Those Upright		I Will at All Times Bless the LORD.....	34A
in Their Way.....	119A	I Will Exalt You, God, My King	145B
How Blest Are All Who Fear the LORD.....	128A	I Will Exalt You, O My God and King	145A
How Blest Is He Whose Trespass	32B	I Will Extol You, O My God.....	145C
How Blest the Man	1B	I Will Forever Sing.....	89A
How Deep the Father's Love for Us	351	I Will Sing of My Redeemer.....	498
How Excellent a Thing It Is	133A	I Will Take Heed and Guard My Ways	39
How Firm a Foundation	243	If I Speak a Foreign Tongue.....	499
How Good and Pleasant Is the Sight.....	133B	If Thou But Suffer God to Guide Thee	474
How Great the Bright Angelic Host.....	382	I'm Not Ashamed to Own My Lord.....	186
How Great Thou Art	227	Immortal, Invisible, God Only Wise.....	224
		In Christ Alone	265

TITLES AND FIRST LINES

In Christ There Is No East or West	414
In Doubt and Temptation	482
In Sweet Communion, Lord, with Thee.....	73C, 73D
In Thee, O LORD, I Put My Trust.....	31B
In You, LORD, I Take Refuge	71
In You, O LORD, I Put My Trust	31A
Infant Holy, Infant Lowly	321
It Is Good to Sing Your Praises	92B
It Is Well with My Soul.....	476
It's Good to Thank the LORD	92A
Jehovah Is My Light	27B
Jerusalem the Golden.....	468
Jesus Call Us	536
Jesus Christ Is Risen Today	363
Jesus, I Am Resting, Resting.....	479
Jesus, I My Cross Have Taken.....	513
Jesus Lives, and So Shall I.....	512
Jesus, Lord, Redeemer	368
Jesus, Lover of My Soul	450
Jesus Loves Me, This I Know	478
Jesus, Master, Whose I Am.....	537
Jesus, My Great High Priest.....	274
Jesus, My Lord, My God, My All.....	495
Jesus Paid It All.....	276
Jesus, Priceless Treasure	508
Jesus Shall Reign Where'er the Sun	417
Jesus Sinners Doth Receive	441
Jesus, the Very Thought of Thee	491
Jesus! Thy Blood and Righteousness.....	457
Jesus! What a Friend for Sinners!	456
Jesus, Where'er Your People Meet	167
Jesus, with Thy Church Abide	406
Join All the Glorious Names	377
Joy to the World! The Lord Is Come	299
Judge Me, God of My Salvation.....	43B
Just as I Am, without One Plea	453
Kind and Merciful God, We Have Sinned ...	180
Lamb, Precious Lamb	353
Lead Me, Lord, Lead Me in Thy Righteousness	529
Lead On, O King Eternal	544
Let All Mortal Flesh Keep Silence.....	292
Let All Things Now Living.....	254
Let Children Hear the Mighty Deeds.....	550
Let Our Choir New Anthems Raise	407
Let Thy Blood in Mercy Poured	198
Let Us Love and Sing and Wonder	286

Let Your Mercy and Love.....	119F
Lift High the Cross.....	287
Lift Up Your Heads, Ye Mighty Gates!.....	297
Like a River Glorious.....	485
Lo! He Comes with Clouds Descending	386
Lo, How a Rose E'er Blooming.....	305
Lo, What a Glorious Sight Appeared	384
Look, Ye Saints, the Sight Is Glorious	378
Lord, Dismiss Us with Your Blessing.....	562
LORD, from the Depths to You I Cry!	130A
LORD, Hear My Prayer for Aid	102A
LORD, I Lift My Soul to Thee.....	25C
Lord, I Lift My Soul to Thee.....	481
LORD, I Will Worship You	101B
LORD, in Your Wrath Rebuke Me Not	38
Lord Jesus Christ, Be Present Now.....	162
Lord Jesus Christ, Our Lord Most Dear.....	189
Lord, Keep Us Steadfast in Your Word.....	412
LORD, Let My Cry before You Come	119V
Lord, My Petition Heed	86B
Lord, My Weak Thought in Vain Would Climb	225
Lord of the Sabbath, Hear Us Pray	151
LORD, Our God, Remember David.....	132
LORD, Our Lord, in All the Earth.....	8B
Lord, Our Lord, Thy Glorious Name	8C
LORD, Plead My Case	35
Lord, Speak to Me, That I May Speak	501
LORD, to You I Lift My Soul.....	25B
LORD, to You My Soul Is Lifted	25A
LORD, Who Shall Sojourn in Your Tent.....	15A
Lord, with Glowing Heart I'd Praise Thee	238
LORD, You Are the God Who Saves Me.....	88
Lord, You Have Been Our Dwelling Place..	90A
Lord, You Have Ever Been Our Dwelling Place	90B
LORD, You Have Searched Me	139B
Lord, You Love the Cheerful Giver	184
Love Divine, All Loves Excelling	465
Loved with Everlasting Love.....	483
Loving Shepherd of Your Sheep	527
Low in the grave he lay*.....	367
Make Haste, O God, to Save Me	70
Man of Sorrows! What a Name	352
Master, Speak! Thy Servant Heareth	169
May the Grace of Christ Our Savior	563
May the Mind of Christ, My Savior.....	488
Mighty God, While Angels Bless You	218
Mighty LORD, the God of Vengeance	94A
Mighty Man, Why Boast of Evil?	52

TITLES AND FIRST LINES

More Love to Thee, O Christ.....	497	O Clap Your Hands	47A
More Than Conquerors	515	O Come, All Ye Faithful	319
My Dear Redeemer and My Lord.....	327	O Come before the LORD, Our King	95A
My Faith Has Found a Resting Place.....	436	O Come, Let Us Sing.....	95B
My Faith Looks Up to Thee.....	466	O Come, My Soul, Bless Thou the Lord... 103E	
My God, How Wonderful Thou Art.....	217	O Come, O Come, Emmanuel	293
My God, My God, O Why Have You Forsaken Me?.....	22A	O Day of Rest and Gladness	153
My Heart Does Overflow.....	45B	O Father, You Are Sovereign	233
My Heart Has Heard an Oracle	36A	O for a Thousand Tongues to Sing.....	291
My Heart Is Greatly Stirred	45A	O Fountain of Unceasing Grace.....	458
My Heart Is Not Exalted	131A	O Give the LORD Wholehearted Praise..... 111B	
My Heart Is Steadfast, God!	108	O God, Be Merciful	56
My Heart Was Glad to Hear the Welcome Sound	122B	O God beyond All Praising.....	241
My Hope Is Built on Nothing Less	459	O God, Great Father, Lord and King!	192
My Jesus, I Love Thee	496	O God, My Faithful God.....	523
My Sins, My Sins, My Savior!	505	O God, Our Help in Ages Past.....	222
My Song Forever Shall Record.....	89B	O God, Show Mercy to Us.....	67B
My Song Is Love Unknown.....	326	O God, to Us Show Mercy.....	67A
My Soul, Bless the LORD!	104B	O God, We Have Heard	44
My soul doth magnify the Lord*	301	O God, We Praise Thee	210
My Soul for Your Salvation Yearns	119K	O God, You Are My God Alone.....	63A
My Soul in Silence Waits for God	62A	O God, Your Judgments Give the King	72A
My Soul Is Sinking Down to Dust.....	119D	O Gracious Lord	549
My soul recall with rev'rent wonder*.....	174	O Hear My Cry for Mercy	55
		O Hear My Prayer, LORD.....	143B
		O Hear My Righteous Plea	17
		O Hear My Urgent Cry	61B
Nearer, Still Nearer	531	O How I Love Your Holy Law.....	119M
None Other Lamb	264	O Jesus, I Have Promised	188
Not All the Blood of Beasts	354	O Jesus, Joy of Loving Hearts	494
Not Haughty Is My Heart	131B	O Jesus Sweet, O Jesus Mild	309
Not to Us, LORD, Not to Us	115A	O Jesus, We Adore Thee	349
Not unto Us, O Lord of Heaven.....	115B	O Light That Knew No Dawn.....	221
Not What My Hands Have Done	435	O Little Town of Bethlehem	323
Nothing but the Blood.....	278	O LORD, How Many Are My Foes!	3
Now Blessed Be Jehovah God.....	564	O LORD, How Shall I Meet You	259
Now Blessed Be the LORD.....	144A	O LORD, I Will Extol You.....	30
Now Israel May Say.....	124	O LORD, in Wrath Rebuke Me Not.....	6
Now may your servant, Lord*	295	O LORD, in Your Great Strength	21B
Now Thank We All Our God	181	O LORD, in Your Strength	21A
Now unto Jehovah, Ye Sons of the Mighty ..29B		O LORD My God, in You I Refuge Seek.....	7
Now unto the LORD, All You Sons of the Mighty.....	29A	O Lord, My God, Most Earnestly	63B
Now with Joyful Exultation.....	95C	O LORD of Hosts, How Lovely.. 84A, 84B, 84C	
		O LORD, Our Lord, in All the Earth.....	8A
O Bless the LORD with All My Soul.....	103B	O Lord, Thou Hast Ascended.....	68B
O Blest Be the LORD God.....	144B	O LORD, to You I Call.....	141
O Breath of Life, Come Sweeping through Us.....	395	O LORD, Why Do You Stand Far Off	10
O Christ, Our Hope, Our Heart's Desire.....	267	O LORD, You Are the Righteous One	119R
O Christ, Our King, Creator, Lord	279	O LORD, You See and Search My Life	139A
		O Love, How Deep, How Broad, How High!	261

TITLES AND FIRST LINES

O Love of God, How Strong and True.....	240
O Love That Wilt Not Let Me Go.....	514
O My God, Do Not Keep Silent.....	83
O My God, Whose Name I Worship.....	109
O My People, Hear My Teaching	78
O Praise the Lord, for He Is Good.....	106B
O Praise the LORD, for It Is Good.....	147B
O Praise the LORD, His Deeds	
Make Known.....	105C
O Praise the LORD! His Praise Proclaim!	135
O Praise the LORD! How Good It Is	147A
O Praise the LORD! The Man Is Blest.....	112
O Praise Ye the LORD.....	149B
O Righteous, in the Lord Rejoice	232
O Sacred Head, Now Wounded	336
O Save Me from My Foes.....	59
O Save Me, God, Because the Floods.....	69A
O Save Me, LORD, from Evil Men	140
O Savior, Precious Savior	263
O Shepherd of Israel, Hear Us	80A
O Shine upon These, Lord	547
O Shout to God with Joy.....	66A
O Sing a New Song to the LORD	98A
O Sing Hallelujah!	106A
O Sons and Daughters, Let Us Sing!	362
O Spirit, Fill Our Hearts.....	398
O Splendor of God's Glory Bright.....	209
O Thank the LORD for All	
His Goodness	118A
O Thank the LORD with Great Rejoicing...	105B
O Thank the LORD, Declare His Name.....	105A
O Thank the LORD, for He Is Good ...	107A, 136
O That I Had a Thousand Voices	183
O the Deep, Deep Love of Jesus!.....	463
O the Deep, Unbounded Riches.....	226
O Thou That Hear'st When Sinners Cry.....	176
O Thou, the Eternal Son of God	346
O Word of God Incarnate	171
O Worship the King	219
O Zion, Haste, Your Mission High	
Fulfilling.....	419
Of Steadfast Love and Justice, LORD	101A
Of the Father's Love Begotten.....	268
Oh, Blest the House	548
On the Good and Faithful	484
Once in Royal David's City	322
One There Is, above All Others.....	262
Open Now Thy Gates of Beauty.....	163
Our Children, Lord, in Faith and Prayer.....	191
Our Father, God, who art in heav'n*	559
Our Father, great in majesty*.....	521

Praise God for Joy of Sabbath Blest	155
Praise God from whom all	
blessings flow*.....	567, 568, 569, 570
Praise God, O Servants of the Lord	113B
Praise Jehovah, All Ye Nations	117A, 117C
Praise, My Soul, the King of Heaven	239
Praise the LORD, for He Is Good	107B
Praise the LORD God, All You Nations	117B
Praise the LORD God in His Temple	150B
Praise the LORD! My Soul, O Praise Him! ...	146
Praise the Savior Now and Ever	335
Praise to the LORD! I Will Extol Him	111A
Praise to the Lord, the Almighty	216
Praise Waits for Thee in Zion.....	65C
Praise Waits for You in Zion	65A
Praise Waits for You, O God	65B
Praise Ye the Lord, Ye Hosts Above	565
Preserve Me, O God.....	16B
Preserve Me, O My God	16A
Rejoice, Believer, in the Lord	486
Rejoice, Rejoice, Believers	388
Rejoice, the Lord Is King.....	281
Rejoice, Ye Pure in Heart.....	528
Remember Not, O God	79B
Revive Thy Work, O Lord	413
Ride On, Ride On in Majesty!	329
Rise, My Soul, to Watch and Pray	504
Rise, O church, and lift your voices*.....	369
Rock of Ages, Cleft for Me.....	452
Safely through Another Week	152
Salvation unto Us Has Come	430
Savior of the Nations, Come.....	316
Savior, Again to Thy Dear Name We Raise..	160
Savior, like a Shepherd Lead Us.....	525
Savior, Teach Me, Day by Day	493
See My Distress and Save Me	119T
See, the Conqueror Mounts in Triumph.....	373
Shepherd of Tender Youth.....	258
Shine Thou upon Us, Lord.....	195
Shout Aloud to God	81B
Shout, for the Blessed Jesus Reigns.....	411
Shout to the LORD All Earth	100A
Silent Night! Holy Night!	315
Sing a New Song to Jehovah	98C
Sing Aloud to God Our Strength.....	81A
Sing, Choirs of New Jerusalem.....	358
Sing Hallelujah! Praise the LORD!	150C
Sing Praise to God Who Reigns Above	214
Sing to the LORD, a New Song Voicing	98B

TITLES AND FIRST LINES

Sing to the Lord of Harvest.....	553	The LORD's My Light.....	27A
Sing to the Lord, Sing His Praise.....	96	The Lord's My Shepherd	23A, 23B
Soldiers of Christ, Arise	540	The Lord's Prayer	521, 559
Sometimes a Light Surprises	487	The Mighty One, Our God.....	50
Song of Mary	301	The One Who Dwells in God.....	91A
Song of Simeon.....	295	The People That in Darkness Sat	269
Song of Zechariah.....	294	The Sands of Time Are Sinking	471
Songs of Thankfulness and Praise	332	The Son of God Goes Forth to War	541
Soul, Adorn Yourself with Gladness	200	The Strife Is O'er, the Battle Done	366
Speak, O Lord	172	The Ten Commandments	174
Spirit of God, Dwell Thou within My Heart.....	393	The Tender Love a Father Has.....	103D
Stand Up, Stand Up, for Jesus	542	Thee We Adore, Eternal Lord!.....	223
Stricken, Smitten, and Afflicted.....	342	There Is a Fountain Filled with Blood	340
Surely God Is Good to Israel	73A	There Is a Green Hill Far Away	347
Take My Life, and Let It Be.....	538	Thine Be the Glory.....	365
Take Up Your Cross.....	511	This Day at Thy Creating Word	154
Teach Me, O LORD, Your Way of Truth.....	119E	This Is My Father's World	252
Teach Me Thy Way, O Lord.....	530	Thou Art the Way	266
That Easter Day with Joy Was Bright.....	361	Thou, O Lord, Art God Alone.....	102B
That Man Is Blest.....	1A	Thou Who Wast Rich beyond All Splendor.....	324
The Apostles' Creed.....	560, 561	Though Princes Hound Me for No Cause ..	119U
The Battle Is the Lord's!.....	545	Though Troubles Assail Us.....	246
The Beatitudes	464	Threefold Amen	575
The Church's One Foundation.....	404	Throned upon the Awful Tree	345
The Day of Resurrection!.....	357	Through All the Changing Scenes of Life ..	34C
The Day You Gave Us, Lord, Is Ended.....	161	Thus Saith the Mercy of the Lord.....	190
The Double-Minded I Abhor	119O	Thy Lovingkindness, LORD, Is Good and Free.....	69B
The Earth and Its Riches	24B	Thy Mercy, Lord, Is What I Need.....	507
The Earth and the Riches	24A	Thy Works, Not Mine, O Christ.....	460
The Ends of All the Earth Shall Hear.....	22D	'Tis Midnight; and on Olive's Brow	344
The Fool Speaks in His Heart	14, 53	'Tis Not That I Did Choose Thee.....	428
The Glorious Gates of Righteousness.....	118B	To God Be the Glory	236
The God of Abraham Praise	234	To him who loved us long ago*	289
The Head That Once Was Crowned with Thorns	376	To the Hills I Lift My Eyes	121B
The Heavens Above Declare.....	19A, 19B	To Us a Child of Hope Is Born	306
The LORD God Reigns in Majesty.....	99B	To You, O LORD, I Cry	28
The LORD God Reigns on High.....	99A	To You, O LORD, I Lift My Eyes.....	123
The LORD Has Spoken to My Lord	110B	To Your Temple I Repair.....	165
The LORD I Will at All Times Ever Bless.....	34B	Transgression Speaks to Wicked Man	36B
The LORD in Your Distress Attend.....	20A, 20B	T'was on That Night When Doomed to Know	201
The LORD Is Great and Greatly Praised.....	48B	Twofold Amen	573, 574
The LORD Is My Refuge	11B	Union with Thee.....	448
The Lord Is My Shepherd.....	23C	Unless the LORD Builds Up the House	127B
The LORD Our God Is King!.....	97A	Unless the LORD the House Shall Build ..	127A
The LORD Reigns, Let the Earth Be Glad.....	97B	Up from the Grave He Arose	367
The LORD Reigns over All	93	Up to the Mountain Went the Lord	334
The LORD Said to My Lord	110A	Vindicate Me, O LORD.....	43A
The Lord Will Come and Not Be Slow.....	385		

TITLES AND FIRST LINES

Wake, Awake, for Night Is Flying.....	383
We All Believe in One True God	211
We Come, O Christ, to You.....	288
We Gather Together	415
We Give Thee But Thine Own.....	185
We Give You Thanks, O God.....	75
We Have Not Known Thee as We Ought.....	178
We Plow the Fields	551
We Praise You, O God, Our Redeemer, Creator.....	247
We Rest on Thee	422
Weary of Earth, and Laden with My Sin	506
Welcome, Happy Morning!.....	355
What a Friend We Have in Jesus.....	520
What Blessedness Belongs to Him	32A
What can separate my soul*	516
What can wash away my sin?*	278
What Child Is This	317
What Shall I Render to the Lord.....	116C
What Wondrous Love Is This	343
Whate'er My God Ordains Is Right.....	231
When All Your Mercies, O My God	237
When His Salvation Bringing	328
When I Survey the Wondrous Cross	338
When in His Might the Lord Arose.....	126B
When Jacob's House from Egypt Came	114
When Morning Gilds the Skies	157
When peace, like a river*.....	476
When This Passing World Is Done	470
When Zion's Fortunes God Restored.....	126A
While Shepherds Watched Their Flocks	310
Who Are These like Stars Appearing.....	469
Who Is He Born in the Stall	331

Who Is This, So Weak and Helpless	330
Who, O Lord, with Thee Abiding	15B
Who Trusts in God, a Strong Abode	475
Who with God Most High Finds Shelter	91B
Wholehearted Thanksgiving	9B
Why Do Heathen Nations Rage?	2A, 2B
Why, O God, Have You Cast Us Off	74
Why Should Cross and Trial Grieve Me?.....	509
With All My Heart I Cry	119S
With All My Heart My Thanks I Bring.....	138A
With Grateful Heart My Thanks I Bring...	138B
With Joy Let Us Sing to the LORD.....	33
Wonderful Are Your Statutes, LORD	119Q
Wondrous King, All-Glorious	280
Worship Christ, the Risen King!	369
Ye Servants of God, Your Master Proclaim	284
Yes, God Is Good to Israel	73B
You Gods and Rulers, Can You Claim.....	58
You, LORD, Are the Portion	119H
You, O God, Reject and Spurn Us	60
You Treated Your Servant with Grace.....	119I
You Were Pleased to Show Your Favor	85
You Who His Temple Throng	166
Your Hand, O God, Has Guided	416
Your Law, O God, Is Our Delight	175
Your Word Remember to Your Needy Servant.....	119G
Your Word Sheds Light upon My Path	119N
Zion, Founded on the Mountains	87A, 87B
Zion, to Thy Savior Singing.....	199